



CORNELL  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY



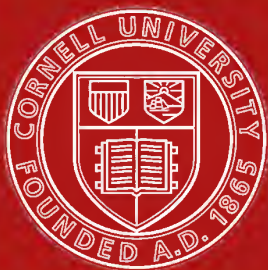
E 178.2.C94

History made visible:



3 1924 028 703 191

GAYLORD			PRINTED IN U.S.A.



Cornell University  
Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.

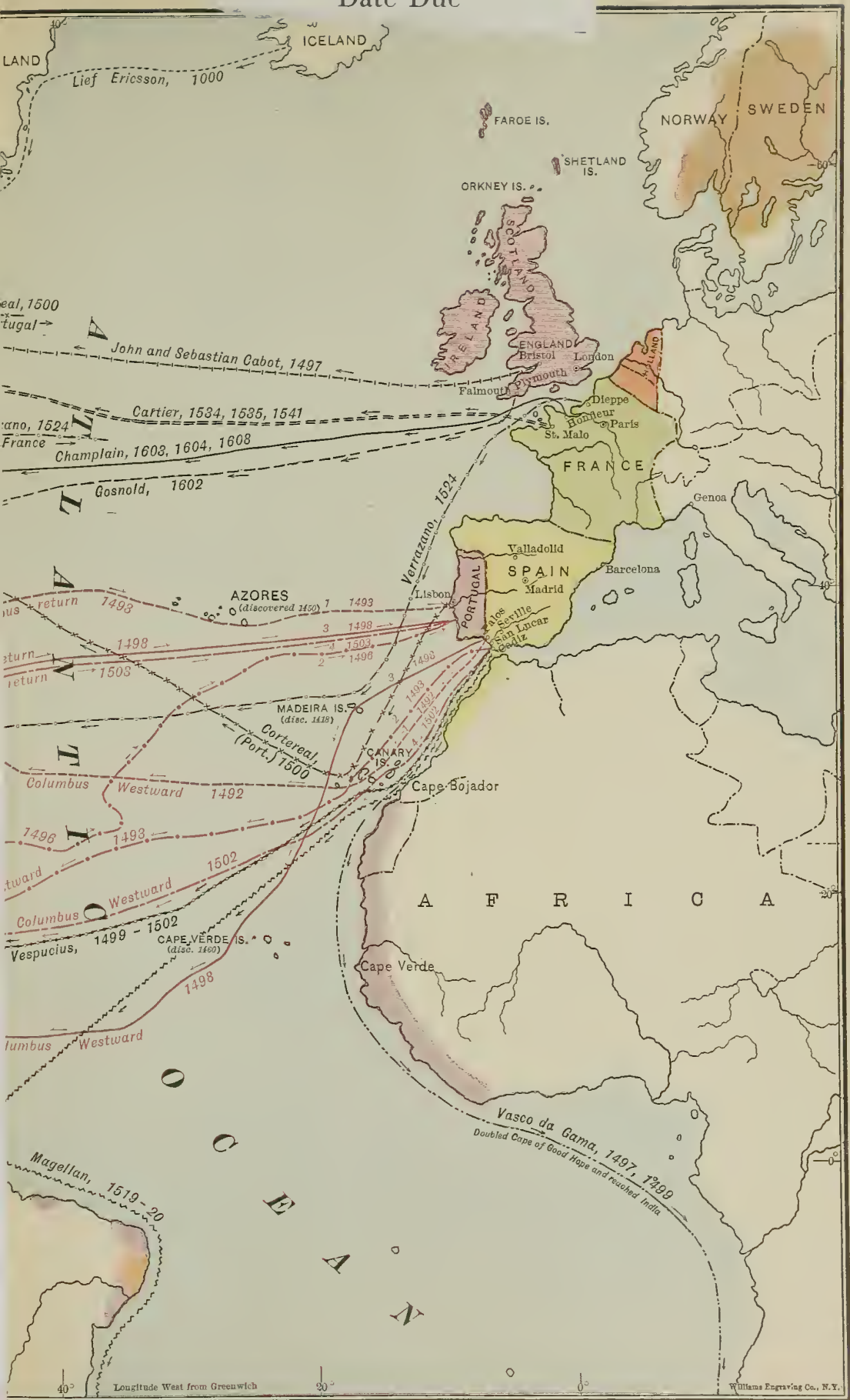
<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924028703191>







# Date Due





*History Made Visible*

---

A  
Synchronic Chart

AND STATISTICAL TABLES OF

United States History

By George E. Croscup, B. A.

---

WITH A CHRONOLOGICAL TEXT

By Ernest D. Lewis, A. M.

Instructor in History, High School of Commerce, New York City



*STUDENTS' EDITION, ENLARGED*

NEW YORK  
WINDSOR PUBLISHING COMPANY

MCMXI



E  
178  
-2  
C94+

A825981

Copyright, 1910, by Windsor Publishing Company  
Copyright, 1911, by Windsor Publishing Company  
Entered at Stationers' Hall  
All rights reserved

---

First Printing, March, 1910  
Second Printing, Enlarged, June, 1911  
Third Printing, " October, 1911

# PREFACE

---

The Chart which forms the basis of this volume is an attempt to make visible the outlines of the four centuries of American History, in a manner that the exact proportions of time embraced in its successive periods may be seen *at a glance*. The synchronic plan of the Chart, intended to show not only contemporaneous events but also their *place in time*, will be readily apprehended.

Along the top of the Chart the dominant nation of each century is indicated, as well as the names of the sovereigns and the contemporaneous events in the history of the three European nations that were concerned in the discovery and settlement of the New World. Without an understanding of these events and the political systems from which they sprang, the external forces which to a great extent shaped early American history cannot be intelligently comprehended. For example: our colonial period cannot be clearly understood unless studied in connection with the contemporary rule of the Stuarts in England, and the prolonged struggle of the people for political and religious freedom.

Following the Periods of American History and their Leading Features, the wide horizontal band extending from the large key map toward the right through the center of the Chart traces primarily the territorial development of the nation. Beginning at the extreme right where the final product is given, each State may be traced back by parallel lines through earlier nationality, as shown by color, to its origin. Acquired territory is there shown by a *light blue* color, and its subsequent formation into States by a *darker blue*. The color representation of the different nationalities is explained upon the Chart.

The supplementary diagram in colors inserted at page 75 will, it is hoped, be of some value in tracing certain phases in the political and territorial development of the nation. The chronological text furnished by Mr. Lewis contains all essential events and will be found particularly adapted for "ready reference." Mr. Lewis also prepared the Bibliography on pages 4 and 5, Chapters VI, VII, VIII, and IX, the Index, and the Suggestive Questions, page 117. These questions are intended to show the character of the information which may be gained from the Chart.

In the preparation of the Statistical Tables in Part II, as well as the chapter on Territorial Expansion, much assistance was rendered by the Department of Commerce and Labor, through the courtesy of Mr. O. P. Austin, Chief of the Bureau of Statistics. The author also takes this opportunity to make due acknowledgment of his indebtedness to many friends whose suggestions were of much service during the preparation of the work.

New York, Oct., 1910.

G. E. C.

In the chronology an attempt has been made to include events of considerable importance only. Legal and constitutional events, as well as treaties, are printed in ordinary *italics*, or italic *CAPITALS*, according to their importance. LARGE and SMALL capitals are used to indicate the relative importance of other events. Frequently the facts explanatory of an event are given in small type. It is hoped such information may be of value. Little or no attention has been paid to crimes or calamities, such as fires and storms, while the admission of states and territories is reserved for another place in the volume. Chapters VI, VII, VIII, and IX treat chronologically special topics in our national history. They are accompanied by tables and quite a few extracts from documents.

E. D. L.

## NOTE TO ENLARGED EDITION

The favor with which this work has been received has induced the authors to make not only a revision, but also an enlargement of the text along special lines, that it may be better adapted to educational requirements, as well as of more service to the general reader.

The original matter has been increased over one-third, permitting a fuller treatment of *Constitutional Development*, as well as of *Political Parties*, the *Tariff* and *Slavery*. The statistics have been brought up to the latest available date, and the Census returns for 1910 on *Population* have also been incorporated. In response to repeated requests the *Index* has been expanded and reset in a smaller type, thereby increasing the matter more than six-fold.

It is hoped these improvements will render the book of greater value especially to teachers, whose best interests the authors are always anxious to serve, and from whom suggestions as to further improvements will always be welcome.

New York, May 8, 1911.

G. E. C.  
E. D. L.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

note "Suggested Readings" at the beginning of each chapter

## GENERAL HISTORIES

- AVERY, E. McK. *A History of the United States and Its People*. 7 vols. (to be completed in 16 vols.). Cleveland: Burrows. A popular and readable survey, checked up by historical scholars. The maps, illustrations, and autographs are exceedingly interesting and valuable.
- BANCROFT, G. *A History of the United States*. 6 vols. \$15.00. New York: Appleton. Does not quote authorities, but is an excellently written history to the year 1789. The author is frequently partial in his views of men and events.
- CHANNING, E. *History of the United States*. 2 vols. \$2.50 each. New York: Macmillan. Other volumes are to be published. The two already issued, dealing with colonial history, are excellently written and historically accurate and fair.
- ELSON, H. W. *History of the United States*. \$1.75. New York: Macmillan. A valuable one-volume history for the general reader.
- HART, A. B., editor. *Epochs of American History*. 3 vols. \$1.25 each. New York: Longmans. The three volumes include *The American Colonies* by R. G. THWAITES, *Formation of the Union* by A. B. HART, and *Division and Reunion* by W. WILSON. The volumes contain much condensed information, well stated. They have excellent maps.
- HART, A. B., editor. *The American Nation*. 28 vols. \$2.00 each. New York: Harper. A coöperative history written by American scholars of eminence for general use. They are generally excellent and are accompanied by judicious bibliographies and helpful maps. The last volume is a carefully prepared index for the series.
- HIGGINSON, T. W. *Larger History of the United States*. \$3.50. New York: Harper. An entertaining series of essays.
- HILDRETH, R. *A History of the United States*. 6 vols. \$12.00. New York: Harper. A standard authority on the early history of the country to about 1820. Emphasis is laid on the political events and two volumes reflect a strong Federalist bias.
- JOHNSTON, A. *History of the United States*. \$1.00. New York: Holt. An excellent one-volume history by a scientific historian of exceptional ability.
- MCMASTER, J. B. *History of the People of the United States*. 7 vols. \$2.50 each. New York: Appleton. Lays emphasis on the social, political, and economic questions from the year 1783. Covers the period ending with 1860. A standard authority.
- SCHOULER, J. *History of the United States Under the Constitution*. 6 vols. \$13.50. New York: Dodd. Covers the period from 1789 to 1865. Most serviceable large work for these years, though containing little information on the social side and written in a cumbersome style.
- SPARKS, E. E. *The United States of America*. 2 vols. \$1.50. New York: Putnam. An entertaining work, which lays considerable stress on social and economic events.
- WILSON, W. *History of the American People*. 5 vols. New York: Harper. A popular and well-written survey, accompanied by many illustrations.

## COLONIAL PERIOD

- EGGLESTON, E. *The Beginners of a Nation*. \$1.50. New York: Appleton. A series of interesting and extremely readable essays, accompanied by a discussion of authorities.
- FISKE, J. *The Beginnings of New England*. \$2.00. *Old Virginia and Her Neighbors*. 2 vols. \$4.00. *The Dutch and Quaker Colonies*. 2 vols. \$4.00. Boston: Houghton. These volumes are clearly and entertainingly written. They are based on the researches of others and are not always accurate.
- LODGE, H. C. *Short History of the English Colonies*. \$3.50. New York: Harper. Combines political and social history. Large array of facts, concisely stated.
- PARKMAN, F. A series of volumes on the French and English Colonies in America. 12 vols. \$2.00 each. Boston: Little, Brown. Great detail, many facts, and a standard authority. Written with a style that has made the volumes literary classics. The volumes include: *Pioneers of France in the New World*; *The Jesuits in North America*; *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*; *The Old Régime in Canada*; *Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV*; *A Half-Century of Conflict*; *Montcalm and Wolfe*; *The Conspiracy of Pontiac*; *The Oregon Trail*.

## REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD

- CARRINGTON, H. B. *Battles of the American Revolution*. \$3.00. New York: Barnes. A thoroughly reliable military history accompanied by accurate maps.
- FISKE, J. *The American Revolution*. 2 vols. \$4.00. Boston: Houghton.
- LODGE, H. C. *The Story of the American Revolution*. 2 vols. \$6.00. New York: Scribner. Graphic and vigorous style. No references or authorities are given.
- SLOANE, W. M. *The French War and the Revolution*. (American Historical Series.) \$1.00. New York: Scribner. Discriminating and accurate. Agreeable style.
- TREVELYAN, SIR GEORGE O. *The American Revolution*. 4 vols. \$2.00 (4th vol., \$2.50). New York: Longmans. An exceedingly interesting and readable history, giving much biographical and diplomatic information.

## CONSTITUTIONAL PERIOD

For books on Civics, see page 55.

- ADAMS, H. *History of the United States, 1801-1817*. 9 vols. \$13.00. New York: Scribner. Most valuable history of the period. Detailed, with much attention to diplomatic relations.
- BRYCE, J. *American Commonwealth*. 2 vols. \$4.00. New York: Macmillan. First among descriptions and criticisms of American political and social institutions. A definitive edition was published in 1910. An abridged edition in one volume (\$1.75, New York: Macmillan) lacks the illuminating comparisons of the two-volume edition, but is valuable.
- FISKE, J. *Critical Period of American History*. \$2.00. Boston: Houghton. The "critical period" is the period between 1783 and 1789.
- JOHNSTON, A. *History of American Politics*. 80 cents. New York: Holt. Best brief presentation of the political phases of American history.
- WALKER, F. A. *Making of the Nation*. \$1.00. New York: Scribner. Pure and lively style. Scholarly and lucid.



## CIVIL WAR AND SUBSEQUENT PERIOD

- ANDREWS, E. B. *The United States in Our Own Times, 1870-1903*. 2 vols. New York: Scribner. Popular style, picturesque, lively, narrative; no pretense to critical research.
- BURGESS, J. W. *The Civil War and the Constitution*. 2 vols. \$1.00 each. New York: Scribner.
- BURGESS, J. W. *Reconstruction and the Constitution*. \$1.00. New York: Scribner. Both of these volumes are marked by Professor Burgess' grasp of constitutional law.
- DAVIS, J. *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*. 2 vols. \$10.00. New York: Appleton. Probably the most scholarly recital of the "states' rights" arguments. No personal reminiscences; controversial rather than descriptive.
- DODGE, T. A. *A Bird's-Eye View of Our Civil War*. \$1.00. New York: Houghton. A very serviceable military history.
- DUNNING, W. A. *Civil War and Reconstruction*. \$2.00. New York: Macmillan. Constitutional and legal studies of high value, written with judicial temper and in an interesting style.
- FITE, E. D. *Social and Industrial Conditions in the North During the Civil War*. \$2.00. New York: Macmillan. A scholarly and valuable book.
- RHODES, J. F. *History of the United States, 1850-1877*. 7 vols. \$17.50. New York: Macmillan. Scholarly, impartial; a standard authority; notes and references of great value.

## SPECIAL HISTORIES

- BOGART, E. L. *Economic History of the United States*. New York: Longmans. A good review, accompanied by suggestive topics and selected references for further reading.
- COMAN, K. *The Industrial History of the United States*. Rev. ed., 1910. New York: Macmillan. \$1.25. A standard authority.
- DAY, CLIVE. *A History of Commerce*. New York: Longmans. \$2.00. The chapters on the United States are valuable and are accompanied by full bibliographies.
- DEWEY, D. *The Financial History of the United States*. New York: Longmans. The best book on the subject.
- FOSTER, J. W. *A Century of American Diplomacy*. Boston: Houghton. \$3.50. The best account in a single volume of American diplomacy.
- HILL, F. T. *Decisive Battles of the Law*. New York: Harper. An exceedingly interesting account of "eight legal contests affecting the history of the United States between the years 1800 and 1886."
- STANWOOD, E. *A History of the Presidency*. \$2.50. Boston: Houghton. A valuable review of all the presidential elections, including an account of candidates, platforms, votes, and other interesting details.
- STANWOOD, E. *American Tariff Controversies*. 2 vols. \$5.00. Boston: Houghton. A valuable work, written from the protectionist standpoint.
- TAUSSIG, F. W. *Tariff History of the United States*. New York: Putnam. \$1.25. An excellent volume, but for the period since the Civil War should be read in connection with STANWOOD, *American Tariff Controversies*.

## HISTORICAL AIDS: BIBLIOGRAPHIES -

Careful bibliographies accompany the various volumes of the AMERICAN NATION SERIES. In addition the following special guides are of value:

- ANDREWS, C. M., GAMBRILL, J. M., and TALL, L. L. *A Bibliography of History for Schools and Libraries*. New York: Longmans. Pages 85-154 deal with American history. A brief description and criticism is attached to the titles of the chief volumes of general interest.

- CHANNING, E., and HART, A. B. *Guide to the Study of American History*. Boston: Ginn. The body of this very helpful volume consists of topics accompanied by carefully selected readings divided into three groups: general readings, special readings, and sources.
- LARNED, J. N., editor. *The Literature of American History*. Chicago: A. L. A. Pub. Board. A carefully annotated list of over 4,000 titles of works dealing with American history. It lists nothing later than 1899, but several supplements have been issued by the A. L. A.
- WINSON, J., editor. *Narrative and Critical History of America*. 8 vols. Boston. A cooperative narrative history of the colonial and constitutional period, accompanied by a critical review of the sources.

## HISTORICAL AIDS: MAPS

Most all general histories and those dealing with special periods are supplied with maps. In addition the following may be used:

- HART, A. B. *Epoch Maps Illustrating American History*. Rev. ed. 60 cents. New York: Macmillan.

## HISTORICAL AIDS: SOURCE BOOKS

- CALLENDER, G. S. *Selections from the Economic History of the United States, 1765-1860*. Boston: Ginn. Contains extracts from contemporary writers, throwing interesting light on such subjects as commerce, transportation, manufactures, currency, organization of labor and capital, etc.
- HARDING, S. B. *Select Orations Illustrating American Political History*. \$1.25. New York: Macmillan. A collection of thirty-four orations that affected our country's history.
- HART, A. B. *American History Told by Contemporaries*. 4 vols. \$2.00 each. New York: Macmillan. Selections from contemporary letters, diaries, etc., which add interest to the matters discussed in narrative volumes.
- The same author has also published a useful one-volume collection of extracts under the title *Source-Book of American History*. 60 cents. New York: Macmillan.
- MACDONALD, W. *Documentary Source-Book of American History*. \$1.75. New York: Macmillan. Contains selections from documents of historical importance. This is a condensed volume. The author has issued the following series, the publisher remaining the same: *Select Charters and Other Documents, Illustrative of American History, 1606-1775* (\$2.00); *Select Documents, etc., 1776-1861* (\$2.25); *Select Statutes and Other Documents, etc., 1861-1898* (\$2.00).

## BIOGRAPHIES

There are several series of biographies, among which may be noted the AMERICAN STATESMEN SERIES (\$1.25 each, Boston: Houghton); and the AMERICAN CRISIS BIOGRAPHIES (\$1.25 each, Philadelphia: Jacobs); the "TRUE" BIOGRAPHIES (\$2.00 each, Philadelphia: Lippincott). The first-named is composed of books of more even merit. A few only of the many individual biographies in these series are noted here:

- LODGE, H. C., *George Washington*, 2 vols. [Statesmen]; MORGAN, GEORGE, *The True Patrick Henry* ["True"]; FORD, P. L., *The True George Washington* ["True"]; LODGE, H. C., *Alexander Hamilton* [Statesmen]; MORSE, J. T., Jr., *Thomas Jefferson* [Statesmen]; SUMNER, W. G., *Andrew Jackson* [Statesmen]; LODGE, H. C., *Daniel Webster* [Statesmen]; DODD, W. E., *Jefferson Davis* [Crisis]; PENDLETON, L., *Alexander H. Stephens* [Crisis]; VON HOLST, H., *John C. Calhoun* [Statesmen]; MORSE, J. T., Jr., *Abraham Lincoln*, 2 vols. [Statesmen]; HART, A. B., *Salmon P. Chase* [Statesmen].

# CONTENTS

	PAGE	CHAPTER	PAGE
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	4-5	VIII. THE TARIFF, ITS RISE AND DEVELOPMENT.....	79
PART I—THE LEADING EVENTS IN UNITED STATES HISTORY		IX. SLAVERY, ITS RISE AND FALL.....	83
CHAPTER		X. INSULAR POSSESSIONS.....	89
I. PERIOD OF DISCOVERY.....	7	XI. STATE AND TERRITORIAL STATISTICS.....	92
From 1492 to 1607—115 years		Ratification of the Constitution.....	92
II. COLONIAL PERIOD.....	10	The National Flag.....	93
From 1607 to 1763—156 years		XII. PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS, FROM 1789..	94
I. Time of Settlement, 1607 to 1689	10	XIII. PRESIDENTIAL CABINET OFFICERS, FROM 1789.....	100
II. Time of Consolidation, or The Anglo-French Struggle for America, 1689 to 1763.....	14	Justices of the United States Supreme Court.....	102
III. REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.....	17	Indians of the United States.....	102
From 1763 to 1789—26 years		XIV. POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.....	103
I. Time of Dispute, 1763 to 1775..	17	I. Population of States, 1900 and 1910.....	103
II. Revolutionary War, 1775 to 1783	19	II. Population of Cities, 1890 to 1910.....	104
III. Settling the Constitution, 1783 to 1789.....	22	XV. IMMIGRATION.....	106
IV. NATIONAL PERIOD.....	23	XVI. RELIGIOUS BODIES.....	108
From 1789 to Present Time		XVII. PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES.....	110
I. Time of Expansion, 1789 to 1849.	23	I. Area; Population; National Debt; Receipts; Expenditure; Postal Receipts; Wealth; Wealth per Capita; Money in Circulation; Money per Capita.....	110
II. Slavery Struggle, 1849 to 1877..	33	II. Capital of National Banks; Deposits in National Banks; Deposits in Savings Banks; Imports; Exports; Value of Manufactured Products; Farms; Value of Farm Products; Wheat Produced; Corn Produced.....	111
(A). Preliminary Quarrel, 1849 to 1861.....	33	III. Cotton; Wool; Cane Sugar; Cotton Used in U. S.; Sugar Used in U. S.; Value of Farm Animals; Gold; Silver; Copper; Pig Iron.....	112
(B). Civil War, 1861 to 1865....	36	IV. Steel; Tin Plates; Petroleum; Coal; Railroad Mileage; Vessels; Tonnage Built; Tonnage in Domestic Trade; Tonnage in Foreign Trade; Tonnage on Great Lakes.....	113
(C). Time of Reconstruction, 1865 to 1877.....	38	XVIII. COMPARATIVE STATISTICS.....	114
III. The United Nation, 1877 to Present Time.....	42	I. Areas; Population; Wealth.....	114
PART II—NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT		II. National Debts; Revenue; Expenditure.....	115
V. TERRITORIAL EXPANSION.....	49	III. Imports; Exports; Railroad Mileage.....	116
VI. CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT: ITS RISE AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.....	55	XIX. SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS to be answered from the Chart.....	117
I. Colonial Beginnings, 1606 to 1643	55	INDEX.....	119
II. Growth of the Federal Idea, 1643 to 1765.....	56		
III. Establishment of the National Constitution, 1765 to 1789.....	58		
IV. Development of the Constitution, 1789 to 1840.....	69		
V. National vs. Federal Government, 1840 to 1865.....	73		
VI. Recent Development, 1865 to 1911.....	74		
VII. POLITICAL PARTIES, THEIR RISE AND FALL.....	75		

## ILLUSTRATIONS, CHARTS, AND MAPS

	PAGE
Routes of Early Navigators to America.....	
Inside Front Cover	
The National Capitol.....	Frontispiece
Map of the United States.....	facing 7
Principal English, French, and Spanish Explorers, 1492-1605.....	8
Early Settlements in Virginia, Map of.....	10
Early Settlements south of New Amsterdam, Map of.....	11
Early Settlements in Connecticut, Map of.....	12
The Retreat of Washington.....	16
Bunker Hill and Vicinity.....	19
New York and its Vicinity, 1776.....	20
Yorktown, Map of.....	21
The St. Lawrence Frontier, 1812.....	27
The Niagara Frontier, 1812.....	28
Mexico, Map of Seat of War, 1848.....	33
The Civil War in the West, Map of.....	37
The Civil War in the East, Map of.....	38
The Naval Battle of Santiago, Map of.....	44
A Series of <i>Thirty-one</i> Maps showing the Territorial Expansion of the United States.....	49-54
CHART OF THE NATIONAL PERIOD.....	facing 75
Possessions of the United States, Map showing...	89
Increase of Population, 1900 to 1910, Map showing.....	103
CHART OF UNITED STATES HISTORY at end of Volume	







UNITED STATES

SCALE OF MILES  
0 100 200 400

Copyright, 1905, by the Wheeler Publishing Co.

# THE LEADING EVENTS IN UNITED STATES HISTORY

## CHAPTER I PERIOD OF DISCOVERY

From 1492-1607—115 years

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The discoveries of Columbus and Vasco da Gama opened an era of enlarged maritime adventure. SPANIARDS completed their explorations, conquests, and settlements in the West Indies, Mexico, and the southern portion of the present United States. ENGLISH and FRENCH explored, claimed, and made unsuccessful attempts at settlement in the North. The sea power of Spain was broken and her period of decay began.*

### SUGGESTED READINGS:

CHANNING, *History of the United States*, I, 1-160;  
FISKE, *Discovery of America*, I, Chaps. 1, 2,  
3, 5, 8-10; II, Chaps. 7, 12;  
BOURNE, *Spain in America* (The American  
Nation Series), 20-189;  
HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*,  
I, Nos. 1-49.

**A**T the time of its discovery the American Continent was occupied by native Indians. Legends tell of explorations by Asiatics, Irish missionaries, and Norse seamen. The best authenticated legends deal with the last named. Lief Ericsson, following the track of earlier Norse discoverers, came upon the North American mainland, either at Nova Scotia or New England, in the year 1000. These discoveries came to naught on account of: 1. The unsettled condition of Europe; 2. The prevalence of the Black Death; 3. The absence of instruments of navigation; 4. The fact that the outlook of Europe was toward Asia and the East.

### EARLY EXPLORATIONS ALONG THE ATLANTIC SEABOARD

**1492**—Christopher Columbus, an Italian, with the backing of Ferdinand and Isabella, set sail from Palos, Spain (August 3).

—**COLUMBUS DISCOVERED AMERICA** (October 12), landing at one of the Bahamas, which he named San Salvador. During the following three months he visited the islands of Cuba and Hayti. Had he continued west, the Gulf Stream would have doubtless carried him to the North American Continent.

**1493**—Columbus returned to Spain with the accounts of his voyage and discovery. He believed he had reached the coast of the Indies.

—Pope Alexander VI issued a bull, called *The Bull of Demarcation*, dividing all newly-discovered lands between Spain and Portugal. The dividing line was finally drawn 370 leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands.

Many nations paid no attention to this division line.

—Columbus headed a **SECOND** expedition, consisting of 1,500 persons, many of them nobles. He founded the town of Isabella on the island of Hayti, and discovered the Windward group of islands, and also the islands of Jamaica and Porto Rico.

**1496**—The colonists of Hayti preferred charges against Columbus and he returned to Spain.

**1497**—**JOHN CABOT**, an Italian in the service of Henry VII of England, **DISCOVERED THE COAST OF NORTH AMERICA**, probably at Labrador. He was accompanied by his son, Sebastian.

**1498**—Sebastian Cabot, on a **SECOND** voyage, probably explored the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Carolina.

These voyages were not followed by any attempt at colonization. Political conditions in England at the time interfered with serious work of colonization. (See Chart.)

—Columbus made a **THIRD** voyage, discovering the island of Trinidad and the mainland of South America, near the mouth of the Orinoco River. He sailed back to Hayti and there was seized by an agent of the Spanish government, who carried him to Spain a prisoner.

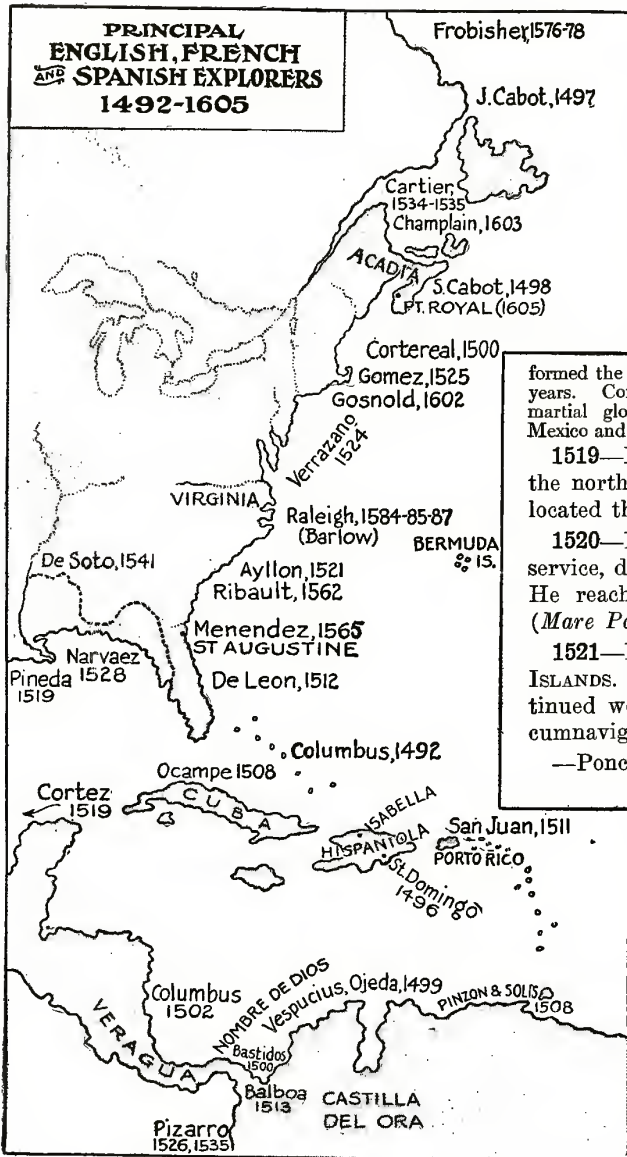
**1499**—**VASCO DA GAMA DOUBLED THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND REACHED INDIA**. Another route to India was thus revealed.

**1500**—Cortereal, a Portuguese, explored the coast from Labrador to Nova Scotia.

**1502**—Columbus, freed from prison, made a **FOURTH** voyage. He explored the coast of Central America and Panama.

He returned to Spain discouraged and died four years later in the belief that he had discovered India by sailing west.





## EXPLORATION OF INTERIOR BEGUN

**1513**—BALBOA crossed the Isthmus of Panama and DISCOVERED THE PACIFIC, which he took possession of, with its coast and islands, for Spain. This discovery made it clear that the new land was a new continent and not Asia.

**1519-1521**—CORTEZ CONQUERED MEXICO for Spain.

This conquest led to the establishment of Spain's Empire in the new world. The mines brought great wealth to Spain and formed the basis of Spanish prosperity in the following years. Cortez and other Spanish conquerors brought martial glory to themselves but treated the natives, in Mexico and elsewhere, with the utmost cruelty.

**1519**—Pineda, another Spaniard, discovered the northern coast of the Gulf of Mexico and located the mouth of the Mississippi.

**1520**—MAGELLAN, a Portuguese in Spain's service, discovered the strait named after him. He reached and named the PACIFIC OCEAN (*Mare Pacificum*).

**1521**—Magellan discovered the PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. His followers, after his death, continued westward and completed the first circumnavigation of the globe in 1522.

—Ponce De Leon made the FIRST ATTEMPT AT A SETTLEMENT ON THE MAINLAND OF THE UNITED STATES. His Florida company failed.

—De Ayllon, a Spaniard, explored the Carolina coast.

**1524**—VERRAZANO, sailing in the service of France, traced the American coast northward from Cape Fear.

Verrazano antedated his voyage in order to give France a prior claim to the new world; therefore scholars have doubted the authenticity of his expedition. Francis I, however, took formal possession of the Atlantic seaboard which he called New France, but events in France interfered with any immediate settlements. (See Chart.)

**1507**—The name "AMERICA" was first applied to a portion of the American Continent.

Waldseemüller, a German professor, used it in a French geography. Americus Vesputius, an Italian, wrote a letter to a friend claiming to have discovered a part of the South American coast in 1499, and an account of this voyage was published. The new continent, therefore, was named after him by Waldseemüller, who had read the account.

**1511**—Spain completely conquered Cuba under Governor Velasquez.

—The capital of Porto Rico, SAN JUAN, was founded by Ponce De Leon, the first Spanish Governor of the island.

**1512**—PONCE DE LEON, seeking a legendary fountain of youth, DISCOVERED FLORIDA, so named because he landed on Easter Sunday, the Spanish "Feast of Flowers."

**1525**—Gomez, for Spain, explored the Atlantic coast from Maine to Carolina.

**1526**—De Ayllon planted a colony which failed on account of Indian attacks.

The colony is supposed to have been near the later English settlement at Jamestown.

The Spanish advance along the coast northward was checked at this time and most of their explorations continued to be headed for the interior.

**1528**—NARVAEZ made the second Spanish attempt to colonize Florida.

Narvaez was ambitious to establish a large empire but perished with all but four of his followers, who, led by DE VACA, wandered westward to the Pacific. (See map inside cover.)

**1534**—CARTIER, a French master-pilot, touched Newfoundland, entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and landed at Gaspé.

**1535**—Cartier, in search of a northwest passage, ascended the St. Lawrence to Lachine Rapids and Mont Réal.

**1539**—CORONADO and a force of Spaniards marched northward from Mexico to Colorado and Kansas and discovered the GRAND CAÑON OF THE COLORADO RIVER.

Many of the Spanish expeditions were in search of the "Seven Cities of Cibola." These cities were supposed to be extremely wealthy. Coronado found that they were only the Pueblos of the Zuni Indians of New Mexico.

—DE SOTO, at the same time, led an army of about a thousand into northwest Florida. He REACHED THE MISSISSIPPI in 1541.

**1540**—Alarcon, in command of a side expedition for Coronado, also reached the Colorado River and the Grand Cañon.

**1541**—Roberval and Cartier made an unsuccessful attempt to establish a French colony on the St. Lawrence.

**1562-1565**—Ribault and Laudonnière founded a colony of French Huguenots near the St. Johns River, Florida.

**1565**—The Spaniards, under MENENDEZ, FOUNDED ST. AUGUSTINE, Florida.

Menendez had orders to destroy utterly the French colony at St. Johns. (See 1562.) The religious motive for the massacre is found in Menendez's statement that the French colonists were killed "not as Frenchmen, but as heretics." The failure of this colony put an end to any extended Huguenotic attempts at colonization. (See Chart.)

**1568**—De Gourgues, a Frenchman, killed all Spaniards left on the St. Johns River, "not as Spaniards but as murderers."

Doubt has been cast on this deed of vengeance. If it took place it did not have the sanction of the French government.

#### ENGLAND AND HER EARLY EXPLORATIONS

**1576-1578**—FROBISHER, in the interest of England, made three attempts to find a north-west passage to Asia.

It was about this time that England and Spain were at odds, and England allowed her famous sea rovers to plunder Spanish treasure ships and Spanish settlements in the Indies. (See Chart.) The earliest of these rovers was John Hawkins.

**1578**—DRAKE explored the Pacific coast as far north as the state of Washington. He had previously doubled Cape Horn. He claimed the land for England.

**1582**—Spanish monks planted missions in New Mexico and Arizona.

These Spanish missions, and later ones in California, give another side of the Spanish conquest.

**1583**—HUMPHREY GILBERT landed at St. John's, Newfoundland, and took possession of the country for England.

Queen Elizabeth was financially interested in many of the expeditions which followed, and she knighted most of the men who commanded expeditions. Gilbert lost his life when returning home from this expedition.

**1584**—SIR WALTER RALEIGH sent out an expedition under Captain Arthur Barlow.

The expedition landed at Pamlico Sound and the region was named VIRGINIA in honor of Elizabeth. Raleigh was a half-brother of Humphrey Gilbert, and a favorite courtier of Queen Elizabeth. He was the most famous of the individual promoters of American colonization.

**1585**—Raleigh sent an expedition under Sir Richard Grenville, who established a colony on Roanoke Island, off the Carolina coast.

Grenville left the colony, leaving Ralph Lane in command. Sir Francis Drake picked up the starving remnants of the colony and took them back to England.

—JOHN DAVIS, an English navigator, made three attempts to find a northwest passage between these years. His name was given to Davis Strait.

**1587**—Raleigh despatched another expedition, consisting of two ships with 150 men and women, to Roanoke Island. John White was the Governor.

These settlers were intended to be the nucleus of a home-seeking colony. Virginia Dare, the first white child born in America, was born here. The colony, needing supplies, Governor White went to England.

Conditions in England delayed White's return until 1590. He then found no settlers at Roanoke and the log dwellings in ruins. The fate of the colony, called the "Lost Colony," has never been explained. Tradition has it that the settlers were adopted by the Indians and their identity lost.

—Cavendish, an English sailor, followed the course of Drake.

**1598**—A Spanish settlement was planted by OÑATE near SANTE FÉ, New Mexico.

**1602**—GOSNOLD, an English merchant, made a settlement at Buzzard's Bay, R. I.

Other English expeditions followed in the same direction under Pring and Weymouth. Weymouth especially gave such glowing descriptions of the climate and resources that organized capital was at once interested. Mere discovery, exploration, and casual settlement gave way to definitely organized and supported colonies made up of groups of settlements.

**1603**—CHAMPLAIN entered the St. Lawrence.

THE FRENCH OCCUPATION OF CANADA began with Champlain. His maps, reports, and settlements stimulated French enterprise.

#### FIRST FRENCH SETTLEMENT IN AMERICA

**1605**—Champlain founded PORT ROYAL (Annapolis, N. S.), and sailed in an exploring expedition as far south as Cape Cod.

**1606**—In England there was organized the VIRGINIA COMPANY for the purpose of establishing trading colonies in America.

The King granted the charter to London and Plymouth merchants. The main company was divided into two sub-companies, called the London Company and the Plymouth Company. The London Company was granted all land between the 34th and 38th degree of latitude, while the Plymouth Company's limits were 41st to 45th degrees; the intervening land was to go to the company that first made settlement in it. It was a mercantile company with exclusive rights of trade, but also had extensive rights of government and administration. It was similar to a series of such companies that England had organized for trade in various parts of the world.



CHAPTER II

COLONIAL PERIOD

From 1607-1763—156 years

With this Period the actual history of the United States begins. It is conveniently subdivided as follows:

- (a) TIME OF SETTLEMENT . . . . . From 1607 to 1689—82 years
- (b) TIME OF CONSOLIDATION . . . . . From 1689 to 1763—74 years

SECTION I

TIME OF SETTLEMENT

1607 to 1689—82 years

SUGGESTED READINGS:  
CHANNING, *History of the United States*, I, 160-537; II, 1-213;  
TYLER, *England in America* (The American Nation Series);  
ANDREWS, *Colonial Self-government* (The American Nation Series);  
EGGLESTON, *Beginners of a Nation*;  
HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, I, Nos. 44-172.

LEADING FEATURES:—Twelve of the original Thirteen Colonies were established (Georgia following in 1733). New England and Virginia increased in population and influence. The power of the Eastern Indians was broken, and border contests began with the French who occupied the St. Lawrence and Mississippi Valleys.

ENGLISH COLONIZATION

1607—The Plymouth Company established a colony on the Kennebec River, in Maine. The leader was Sir Ferdinando Gorges. The colony failed.

—The London Company made a successful settlement, THE FIRST PERMANENT ENGLISH SETTLEMENT IN AMERICA, AT JAMESTOWN, VIRGINIA (MAY 13).

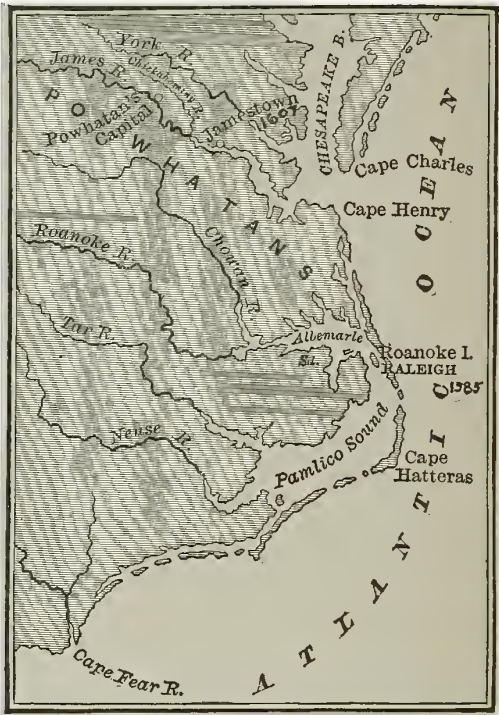
Jamestown was named after the English King, James I.

The settlement had from the start great difficulties: 1. The immigrants were adventurers, broken gentlemen, and criminals; 2. The situation of the settlement was undesirable on account of malarial conditions; 3. The colonists gave their attention to seeking gold, finding a passageway through the continent, and hunting adventure; 4. The industrial system, according to which all labored for a common store, did not encourage thrift; 5. The government was cumbersome. There was to be a home-council in England and another in the colony, both of which were appointed by the King; 6. The incompetence of the King's appointees.

The ability of John Smith helped the colony through some of its early difficulties. He compelled the colonists to work and secured the friendship of the Indians.

1608—CHAMPLAIN added QUEBEC to the list of French settlements in the north.

1609—HENRY HUDSON, employed by the Dutch East India Company, SAILED UP THE HUDSON RIVER searching for a passage to the Indies.



EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN VIRGINIA

—CHAMPLAIN discovered the lake named after him.

Various conditions led the later settlements of the French to extend into the west instead of to the south. Champlain was partially accountable for this because he antagonized the powerful Iroquois tribe of Indians, who thereafter blocked French advance southward.

1611—TOBACCO WAS FIRST CULTIVATED by Virginia colonists.

1614—THE DUTCH established trading stations on Manhattan Island and at Fort Orange (Albany) on the Hudson. They called their possessions NEW NETHERLAND.

1615—Champlain searching for a western waterway discovered Lake Huron after forcing his way up the rapids of the Ottawa River.

1617—The Dutch made their first settlement in New Jersey at Bergen.

1619—THE FIRST SLAVES were sold in Virginia. (See p. 83.)

—Virginia settlers procured a share in their government by the establishment of the **FIRST REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY IN AMERICA**, called *The House of Burgesses*.

The Puritans in England were already quarreling with the King (see Chart), and they were anxious to establish political freedom in America. Twenty-two representatives of the various Virginian plantations sat with the General Counsellors in this new House of Burgesses.

**1620**—The Pilgrim Fathers landed at Cape Cod November 11 and formed the **FIRST SETTLEMENT IN NEW ENGLAND AT PLYMOUTH** (December 22).

During the religious strife in England (see Chart) a number of Puritans had been driven from England to Holland. They did not desire to become Dutchmen and arranged with some merchant-adventurers in England to transport them to America.

—The “Council for New England” succeeded to the possessions of the Plymouth Company in North America from 40° to 48° of latitude.

—The **FIRST REPUBLICAN FORM OF GOVERNMENT IN AMERICA** was established at Plymouth.

The Pilgrims, before landing, signed an agreement called “*The Mayflower Compact*.” By this compact they established themselves into a body politic, agreeing to be governed by the will of the majority. This is evidence that the Pilgrims did not intend to be temporary residents in the new world. (See p 55.)

**1622**—Sir Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason obtained a grant of land between the Merrimac and Kennebec Rivers from the Plymouth Company, and made a settlement at Saco, Maine.

—An Indian attack was made on Jamestown.

**1623**—The Dutch founded a settlement on Manhattan Island which they called **NEW AMSTERDAM**.

—The Dutch erected Fort Nassau on the Delaware River.

—John Mason established the first settlement in New Hampshire on the Piscataqua River.

**1624**—Virginia was made into a *royal colony*.

In the English troubles between King and Puritan King James found much opposition among the Puritans of the Virginia Company, and, therefore, took over the control of the colony. Charles I, however, who immediately succeeded him, did not take away any of the liberties which the colonists had previously gained.

**1626**—Peter Minuit, director-general of New Netherland, purchased Manhattan Island from the Indians for \$24.

**1627**—The Swedes settled in Delaware.

—The Puritans bought over the stock of the mercantile company that had sent them to America.

**1628**—The permanent settlement of Massachusetts Bay Colony, in New England, began by the settlement of **SALEM** under **JOHN ENDICOTT**.



EARLY SETTLEMENTS SOUTH OF NEW AMSTERDAM

**1629**—The MASSACHUSETTS BAY COMPANY was organized.

It was granted land by the New England Council and its management was in the hands of Puritans. They sent over in this year and years following hundreds of English Puritans who hoped to find political and religious liberty in America. (See Chart.)

—New Netherland instituted the “*Patroon System*.”

According to this system any person who should send fifty adults to New Netherland could have land fronting either on the Hudson or the Delaware, sixteen miles on one bank, or eight miles on both, and extending into the interior. Furthermore, the lord-patroon was given rights of a feudal lord—such as making laws, limiting hunting and fishing rights, and requiring all corn to be ground at his mill. One of the greatest of these families was the Van Rensselaer family, which demanded feudal rights in New York as late as 1840.

—Mason and Gorges divided their lands. Gorges named his share **NEW HAMPSHIRE**.

**1630**—**BOSTON WAS FOUNDED** by the English Puritans.

The first general court in New England met there October 19.

**1633**—Connecticut was settled at **WINDSOR**, on the Connecticut River, by Pilgrims. The Dutch had already erected a trading fort at Hartford. Both were overawed by later arrivals from Massachusetts Bay.

**1634**—Lord Baltimore sent out Leonard Calvert, who made the first permanent settlement in Maryland at **ST. MARY'S**.

The first Lord Baltimore, a Catholic nobleman, obtained in 1632 a charter to Maryland from King Charles I. Baltimore wished to make Maryland a refuge for Catholics, who were persecuted by all religious sects in England.

—Nicoll discovered Lake Michigan for the French. He traversed Lake Huron and went through the Straits of Mackinaw.





EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN CONNECTICUT

**1636**—Puritans emigrated from Massachusetts Bay to the Connecticut River.

There were various causes for this emigration from Massachusetts Bay: 1. The aristocratic government of Massachusetts Bay was much disliked; 2. There was not enough available fertile land; 3. There was need for frontier posts against the Dutch and Indians; 4. Ambitious leaders desired an opportunity for their abilities. The Connecticut towns three years later drew up the *Fundamental Orders of Connecticut*.

By 1653 there were twelve towns in Connecticut.

—SETTLEMENT OF RHODE ISLAND BY ROGER WILLIAMS.

Williams was persecuted in Massachusetts Bay because: 1. *He believed in entire separation of Church and State*; 2. *He claimed that the colonists had no right to their lands except through Indian purchase*.

The opposition of the Puritan ministers, who controlled the government, caused him to be driven from the State. He was befriended by the Indians and founded a settlement at PROVIDENCE.

—Harvard College was founded.

**1637**—THE PEQUOT INDIAN WAR occurred in Connecticut.

The Pequots extended from the Hudson to Narragansett Bay. They were a menace to Massachusetts Bay, Connecticut, and Plymouth, who sent out a joint expedition against them, under Mason and Underhill. These leaders slaughtered thousands of the Pequots.

**1638**—A Swedish settlement was made near Wilmington, on the Delaware.

—Ann Hutchinson settled in Rhode Island.

Mrs. Ann Hutchinson opposed the religious government of Massachusetts Bay and held that every person could make his peace with God without the intervention of an established Church. The Puritans, therefore, expelled her from the colony.

—Two extremely conservative Puritans, Eaton and Davenport, settled NEW HAVEN.

It was a strict "Bible Commonwealth."

**1639**—The first printing press was set up at Harvard College. Stephen Daye was the printer, and THE FIRST AMERICAN BOOK was "*The Bay Psalm Book*."

**1641**—Massachusetts Bay Colony adopted a series of Colonial laws known as the *Body of Liberties*.

## 1643—THE FIRST INTER-COLONIAL UNION IN AMERICA.

1. The confederation was called "THE UNITED COLONIES OF NEW ENGLAND"; 2. It included Massachusetts Bay, Plymouth, New Haven, and Connecticut colonies; 3. It was formed for protection against French, Dutch, and Indians; for "mutual help and strength," because England was not able at this time to protect the colonies (see Chart); and to spread the Gospel; 4. Each colony had two representatives, though military quotas were based upon population. This worked an injustice to the largest colony, Massachusetts Bay; 5. All matters were decided by three-quarters vote of the Commissioners.

**1645**—Maryland Catholics and Virginia Puritans engaged in a rebellion, and during a year the Puritan Clayborne ruled Maryland.

—Massachusetts established free schools supported by the State.

**1649**—A TOLERATION Act was passed by the Maryland Assembly.

Though religious toleration had been introduced into other colonies previously by individual proprietors or governors, this was the earliest legislative enactment in America asserting the principle of religious toleration.

—Virginia became a refuge for Cavaliers.

Governor Berkeley, who had been Governor since 1642, had Charles II proclaimed as King and invited him to assume the administration of Virginia. (See Chart for English political history.)

**1652**—Puritan Commissioners with an army compelled Virginia to accept the rule of the Puritan Commonwealth.

**1653**—The settlement of ALBEMARLE, North Carolina, was made by Virginia pioneers.

**1655**—Stuyvesant conquered New Sweden with its center on the Delaware River.

Holland was given a free hand after the *Peace of Westphalia* (1648), which terminated the "THIRTY-YEARS' WAR" in Europe. Sweden definitely abandoned American colonization to England and Holland after her defeat.

**1658**—Massachusetts made it a capital offense for any Quaker to return to the colony after expulsion.

The Quakers believed that a man's religious belief should be determined by his conscience and not by Church authority. They believed in absolute religious and political equality, and desired to become martyrs to the cause of religious toleration. Under the Massachusetts law of 1658 four Quakers were put to death on the Boston Common.

**1660**—The restoration of Charles II in England (See Chart) brought about the return of Berkeley in Virginia.

The restoration was welcomed by the Cavaliers of Virginia, but the Massachusetts Puritans delayed a year before proclaiming Charles king. A SECOND INFUX OF PURITAN IMMIGRANTS FOLLOWED THE RESTORATION.

—A rigorous *NAVIGATION ACT* was passed by the Government of the Restoration.

During Cromwell's administration (see Chart) a navigation act had been passed for the purpose of stifling the commercial rivalry of Holland. The Act of 1660 was for this same object, but also for the purpose of aiding the English merchants and manufacturers. According to the Act all English possessions could allow only English or Colonial vessels entrance to their ports; certain articles, produced in the colonies, such as sugar and tobacco, were known as "enumerated" goods, and were to be shipped to England only. An addition to the Act, some time later, required the colonies to purchase all goods from England direct. These acts were not rigorously enforced and a system of illicit trade grew up, which was carried on throughout the inter-colonial wars.

**1662**—Connecticut was granted a liberal charter by Charles II, and to the colony was added the neighboring colony of New Haven.

**1663**—Rhode Island was granted a new charter and Providence added to it.

The charters of these two colonies were so liberal that they continued to be the fundamental law of Connecticut and Rhode Island to 1818 and 1842. Their citizens practically enjoyed complete self-government, except that laws might be annulled by the King and Council. The Rhode Island charter also provided for religious equality.

—CAROLINA was granted to a company of nobles.

**1664**—King Charles granted to his brother, the Duke of York (afterward King James II), large tracts of America, including the Dutch possession of New Netherland.

—Commissioners from England arrived in Massachusetts to pass on complaints made to the King by the northern settlements and Rhode Island. Massachusetts prepared for armed resistance, and the Commissioners' forces were too small to compel acquiescence.

The invasion of England by the Dutch diverted England from Massachusetts' affairs. (See Chart.)

—Richard Nicolls, in command of AN ENGLISH FLEET, TOOK NEW NETHERLAND without fighting (Aug. 27). THE NAME, NEW NETHERLAND, WAS CHANGED TO NEW YORK, and for the first time ALL THE ATLANTIC COAST, FROM MAINE TO FLORIDA, CAME UNDER ENGLISH CONTROL.

—New Jersey was granted by the Duke of York to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret. ELIZABETH, New Jersey, was settled this year.

**1668**—Father Marquette planted a missionary station at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan. This was THE FIRST PERMANENT FRENCH SETTLEMENT IN THE NORTHWEST.

The situation in France (see Chart) permitted of renewed Colonial effort. Three different classes now undertook the task of spreading French influences: 1. The Jesuit missionary; 2. The fur traders and trappers; 3. The soldier or explorer who desired to extend the political sway of France, rather than to further her religious or commercial interests.

**1669**—John Locke drafted a constitution for Carolina. This document, known as *The Grand Model*, provided for titles of nobility and a feudal organization of society, but never went into effect.

**1670**—CHARLESTON, South Carolina, was settled.

**1673**—MARQUETTE reached the upper waters of the Mississippi and sailed down that stream for nearly a thousand miles.

—A Dutch fleet reconquered New Netherland and Dutch supremacy was temporarily restored.

**1674**—New Netherland was permanently made English by a European treaty of peace. Sir Edmond Andros was made Governor.

**1675**—KING PHILIP'S WAR broke out in New England.

The Indian chieftain, Philip, had united all the Indians of New England in a general assault upon the whites. This was the most serious of all the Indian wars of the Colonial period. The power of the Narragansett tribe, which was at the center of the rebellion, was broken at the battle of South Kingston, Rhode Island (December 19). The death of King Philip put an end to the war (1676), and so many Indians were killed that New England was freed for some time from Indian attacks.

**1676**—BACON'S REBELLION broke out in Virginia.

This rebellion, headed by Nathaniel Bacon, was an attempt to overthrow the autocratic government of Berkeley, who had installed his friends in offices and refused to take active measures against the Indians, because he and his friends were interested in the fur trade. Bacon captured and burned Jamestown, but his movement fell to pieces upon his death soon after. Governor Berkeley executed so many of the remaining rebel leaders that the King recalled him.

**1677**—Maine became a part of Massachusetts through purchase from its nominal English owners.

**1679**—English Commissioners were sent over by King Charles to investigate the disobediences of the Massachusetts colony.

—New Hampshire was formally separated from Massachusetts and was made a royal province.

**1681**—WILLIAM PENN secured a charter and a grant of land from Charles II, which included Delaware and Pennsylvania.

Penn was a Quaker and wished to establish an asylum for his Quaker friends, many of whom immigrated to the new world.

**1682**—PENN came to America in person and established a constitutional government, which contained many liberal features. He purchased land from the Indians and FOUNDED PHILADELPHIA.

—LA SALLE EXPLORED THE MISSISSIPPI to its mouth.

He claimed not only the land watered by the Mississippi, but also the territory drained by its tributaries. He named the vast region "LOUISIANA" after Louis XIV of France.



**1685**—New York became a royal colony.

**1686**—The charter of Massachusetts Bay was annulled and SIR EDMOND ANDROS WAS APPOINTED GOVERNOR OVER ALL NEW ENGLAND.

Andros gradually took possession of the various colonial governments, including New York. His administration in Massachusetts was especially severe. He invalidated land titles; he overthrew the Congregational churches; and intrenched on the privileges of legislature and courts.

**1688**—New Rochelle, in New York, was colonized by Huguenots.

Religious conditions in France (see Chart) caused the migration of many Huguenots to other American colonies, especially the Carolinas and Virginia. Failure of the French government to allow them to settle in New France gave the English colonies a desirable addition to their population.

**1689**—Andros was driven out of Massachusetts Bay and the New England colonies reestablished their former governments.

—A rebellion under Jacob Leisler occurred in New York.

## SECTION II

### TIME OF CONSOLIDATION

OR THE ANGLO-FRENCH STRUGGLE FOR AMERICA

From 1689 to 1763—74 years

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

CHANNING, *History of the United States*, II, 214-599;

PARKMAN, *A Half Century of Conflict*;

PARKMAN, *Struggle for a Continent*;

THWAITES, *France in America* (The American Nation Series);

HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, II, Nos. 1-136;

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The Colonies grew in power, in mutual acquaintance, and in self-reliance. The struggle between England and France for possession of the New World filled the period and came to an end with the expulsion of the French.*

**1689**—Frontenac, the ablest of the French Governors of Canada, was again sent out as Governor by Louis XIV.

Frontenac's energetic policy, in dealing with the English and the Indians, forced the English colonists into concerted and offensive action.

—**KING WILLIAM'S WAR** (1689-1697).  
The FIRST INTER-COLONIAL WAR BEGAN.

This marked the beginning of a contest which continued with little intermission until the downfall of French power in America.

**1690**—The French and their Indian allies attacked the Northern frontier. Massacres occurred at Schenectady, New York; Salmon Falls, New Hampshire; and other places.

—Representatives of the various English colonies met at Albany to arrange for co-operation and defense.

—Two Colonial expeditions were sent against the French in Canada.

A naval force which was commanded by Sir William Phips, of Maine, took temporary possession of Nova Scotia. It then advanced up the St. Lawrence against Quebec, but was easily repelled. A land expedition, sent north against Montreal, was also compelled to retreat.

**1691**—Massachusetts was granted a new but less independent charter. The old Plymouth settlement was now permanently incorporated with Massachusetts. Maine and Nova Scotia were also included in its government, but New Hampshire became once more a separate province.

—Delaware was separated temporarily from Pennsylvania.

**1692**—The SALEM WITCHCRAFT DELUSION reached its height.

More than twenty persons were executed and hundreds were imprisoned throughout Massachusetts as witches before sanity was restored.

—“THE COLLEGE OF WILLIAM AND MARY” was established in Virginia.

**1693**—Penn was temporarily deprived of his proprietorship in Pennsylvania.

**1694**—French and Indian raiders massacred the population of Durham, N. H.

**1695**—RICE was planted in South Carolina for the first time.

—The French erected a fort at KASKASKIA, the first permanent settlement within the present State of Illinois.

**1696**—Andover, Mass., was sacked by the French and Indians.

**1697**—The *TREATY OF RYSWICK* closed the FIRST INTER-COLONIAL WAR. No territorial, or other change, was recognized by the treaty.

**1699**—William Kidd, the noted pirate, was arrested and afterwards hanged.

—Biloxi was founded as the French capital of Louisiana. Mobile became the permanent capital two years later.

**1701**—YALE COLLEGE was established in Connecticut.

—The first important military colony in the North Central region was established by the French at Detroit.

—Penn granted a Charter of Privileges to Pennsylvania, which remained in force until 1776.

**1702**—**QUEEN ANNE'S WAR** (1702-1714).  
The SECOND INTER-COLONIAL WAR BEGAN between France and England, and the frontiers were again harried by the Indians.

This war was confined mainly to the east; the French attacking New England, and the New Englanders retaliating.

—Spain, being allied with France, the colonists of South Carolina conducted a partly successful expedition against the Spaniards at St. Augustine. The town was plundered but the fortress held out.

—The capital of Louisiana was removed by the French to the Mobile River, near Mobile, and the first settlement in the present Alabama was thus begun.

**1703**—The Carolinians attacked the Indian allies of the Spaniards and slew many.

**1706**—The French and Spaniards united in a retaliatory attack on Charleston. Their fleet was beaten off after a severe battle.

**1707**—The New England colonists sent an expedition against Canada in revenge for the Indian massacres; it failed.

**1709**—A public slave market was set up in New York City.

**1710**—An expedition, sent by all the northern colonies, captured Port Royal, in Nova Scotia, and named it ANNAPOLIS after Queen Anne.

**1711**—A large force of British and Colonials sailed up the St. Lawrence, intending to conquer Canada. Most of the ships were wrecked and the expedition failed.

—The Tuscarora Indian tribe massacred over a hundred North Carolina settlers. They were driven from the South.

**1712**—A negro plot to burn the city of New York was discovered, or suspected, and nineteen negroes were executed.

**1713**—QUEEN ANNE'S WAR was ended by the *TREATY OF UTRECHT*.

This was the "*First important treaty in the diplomatic history of the United States.*" Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Hudson Bay were given to England; fishing rights in the north were reserved to the French.

**1715**—This year closed the great Indian war in Carolina. The Yemmasees were defeated. A lasting peace was then concluded between the English and the southern Indians.

**1716**—The English westward movement of population began.

**1717**—NEW ORLEANS was founded by the French.

**1729**—The city of BALTIMORE was founded.

—North and South Carolina were finally and permanently divided into two provinces.

—The most extensive of all the Indian massacres within the United States' limits occurred at the French settlement at Natchez in Louisiana.

The town was suddenly surprised and out of about six hundred inhabitants only twenty-six escaped. All the rest were slain or carried off as prisoners.

—New York and Philadelphia were connected by a regular stage line running once a fortnight.

**1733**—GEORGIA, the last of the thirteen original colonies, was settled as a buffer against the Spaniards to the south.

SAVANNAH was the first settlement. The colony was controlled by a body of trustees, but the philanthropist, JAMES OGLETHORPE, was the leading spirit. He tried to make the colony a refuge for debtors.

**1735**—Vincennes, in Indiana, was settled by a number of French colonists. A few settlers had probably erected a fort here as early as 1705.

—John Peter Zenger, a German editor of New York, was tried for libel and acquitted.

Zenger had criticized the English government in his paper, the *New York Weekly Journal*. He was arrested and ably defended by Andrew Hamilton, a Scotch lawyer from Philadelphia. As a result of his acquittal, the muzzle was removed from the colonial press and great freedom in political discussion went on down to the Revolution.

**1739**—George Whitefield, the celebrated religious reformer, traveled around the colonies preaching; a widespread religious revival was the result.

**1740**—General Oglethorpe, with the aid of an English fleet, attacked St. Augustine, but was repulsed.

**1741**—A second negro plot to burn New York City was suspected and numerous hangings and burnings of negroes followed.

**1742**—The Spaniards attacked Georgia. They were completely defeated by Oglethorpe; the war ended the next year.

**1744**—KING GEORGE'S WAR (1744-1748), the THIRD INTER-COLONIAL WAR, broke out between England and France.

**1745**—LOUISBURG, the Gibraltar of the North, the chief fortress of Cape Breton, was besieged and captured by a New England force under William Pepperell.

**1748**—The *TREATY OF AIX-LA-CHAPELLE* closed King George's War.

Louisburg was restored to France, much to the dissatisfaction of the New England colonists.

**1749**—The Ohio Company was formed to colonize the Ohio valley; it received a grant of a vast tract of land from King George.

**1750**—The English Parliament passed a law limiting the erection of iron mills and forges in America, so as to compel the importation of wrought iron from England.

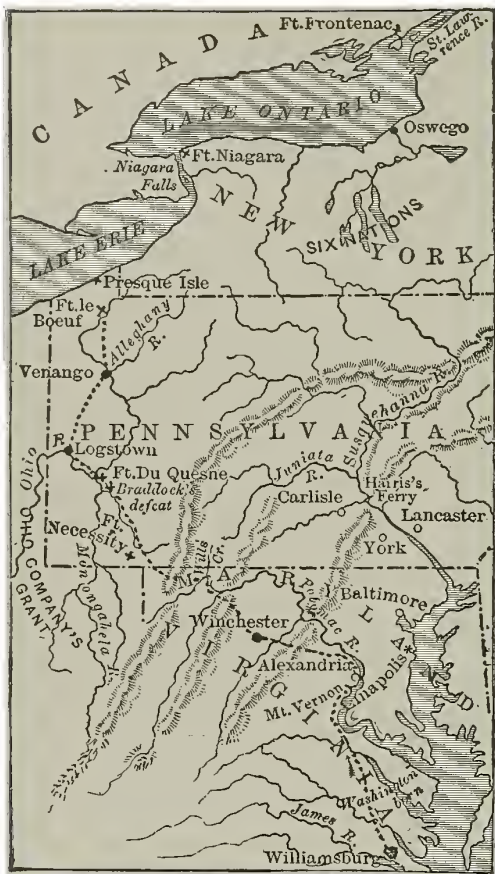
This policy had been used already in connection with other manufactured products, but only in this instance was an infant industry stifled. It was a part of England's mercantile policy to confine the colonies to the production of raw materials.

**1752**—Benjamin Franklin became famous for his discoveries in electricity.

**1753**—George Washington was sent by Governor Dinwiddie, of Virginia, to order the French pioneers out of the Ohio valley.

The English based their claims to this region on the charters which made the Pacific Ocean the western boundary of colonies set up along the Atlantic seaboard. France claimed the same territory as a result of the discovery of the interior riverways, claiming all lands watered by a river and that watered by all its tributaries.





THE RETREAT OF WASHINGTON

**1754—THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR** (1754-1763), the FOURTH and LAST INTER-COLONIAL WAR, broke out between the French and English.

—A fort begun by the English, on the present site of Pittsburg, was taken by the French and named **FORT DUQUESNE**. A relief expedition, under Washington, was besieged in Fort Necessity and compelled to retire.

—A **COLONIAL CONGRESS MET AT ALBANY** to organize a union of all the colonies for defense against the French and Indians.

Franklin presented a plan of union which was rejected by the colonies, because the home government was given too much power. It was also rejected by the home government because the colonies were allowed too much independence.

**1755—GENERAL BRADDOCK** led an English army against the French in Ohio. They were ambushed and wholly defeated, Washington saving the remnant of the army.

—A Massachusetts officer removed the Acadians because their French sympathies made them dangerous.

—The Iroquois Indians, aided by the colonists, defeated a French and Indian army on Lake George.

**1756—Montcalm** captured several forts along the New York frontier.

**1757—The Massachusetts Colonial Legislature** quarreled with the Governor over the quartering of troops in the colonies.

At the same time Pennsylvania quarreled with the Governor over the question of the Governor's right to veto tax bills. The whole period was marked by such quarrels, a greater number of which had to do with the Governor's salary.

**1758—The French** defeated an English army on Lake Champlain; but the English conquered the entire Ohio valley, and for the second time captured the great fortress of Louisburg.

**1759—The English** conquered the entire Lake Champlain region, and **GENERAL WOLFE, SCALING THE HEIGHTS OF ABRAHAM, CAPTURED QUEBEC**. The opposing generals were both mortally wounded in the battle.

**1760—MONTREAL SURRENDERED TO THE ENGLISH, AND THE CONQUEST OF CANADA WAS COMPLETED.**

—George III became the King of England.

George III tried to rule both England and the colonies without any attention to the wishes of the people. His obstinacy and narrow-mindedness helped to drive the colonies into revolt, and secured for them the sympathy of many leading Whigs in England.

**1761—The NAVIGATION LAWS** of 1651 and 1660, which had been unenforced, WERE NOW REVIVED.

Warships were placed along the coast to stop the trade which had grown up with France, Spain, and their West Indian colonies.

—The "*Writs of Assistance*" were issued as a means of assistance in the enforcement of the navigation acts.

They caused bitter dissatisfaction in New England, which had become the centre for smuggling. These Writs of Assistance were general search warrants given to customs officials in which they themselves could enter the name of any person suspected of concealing smuggled goods, which were not described, and they, therefore, could break into and search any house at any time.

—James Otis, the leading lawyer of Massachusetts, made a celebrated speech in Boston denying the right of the English government to issue Writs of Assistance, or even to pass an act of trade which levied a tax on the colonies. Of this speech John Adams said: "It breathed into this nation the breath of life."

**1763—THE TREATY OF PARIS** ended the French and Indian War.

France relinquished to England all her possessions on the mainland of North America east of the Mississippi River except New Orleans; Spain ceded Florida to England in exchange for Havana, captured during the war; and France ceded to Spain the territory west of the Mississippi.

—The King by a proclamation reserved most of the land between the Alleghenies and the Mississippi for Indian tribes, thus limiting colonial expansion westward.

## CHAPTER III REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD

From 1763 to 1789—26 years

This Period, which saw thirteen rebellious and discordant Colonies welded into a single independent nation, is naturally subdivided as follows:

- I. TIME OF DISPUTE . . . . . From 1763 to 1775—12 years
- II. REVOLUTIONARY WAR . . . . . From 1775 to 1783— 8 years
- III. SETTLING THE CONSTITUTION . . . . . From 1783 to 1789— 6 years

### SECTION I

#### TIME OF DISPUTE

From 1763 to 1775—12 years

**SUGGESTED READINGS:** HOWARD, *Preliminaries of the Revolution* (The American Nation Series); FROTHINGHAM, *Rise of the Republics*, Chaps. 5-8; FISKE, *The American Revolution*, I; TREVELYAN, *The American Revolution*, I; HART, *American History told by Contemporaries*, II, Nos. 132-159.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The attempt of the Parliament of England to regulate and to tax the Colonies aroused ever-increasing antagonism, the strife gradually centering about the stamp and tea taxes and about Boston. The Colonies were drawn together by their common cause and need.*

**1763**—Patrick Henry appeared in the "*Parsons' Cause*," and vindicated the right of the colonies to manage their own affairs.

The scarcity of the tobacco crop had caused a law to be passed in Virginia, in 1755 and again in 1758, which fixed the price of tobacco at two pence per pound. These laws fell heavily on the parsons, whose salary was paid in tobacco; with the price of tobacco low, they would, therefore, get little money. They appealed to England against the laws of 1755 and 1758, and the King upheld their plea. Patrick Henry opposed the Crown, asserting that "by annulling or disallowing acts of so salutary a nature, from being the father of his people (the King) degenerates into a tyrant, and forfeits all rights to his subjects' obedience."

—The western Indians arose under PONTIAC. They were not suppressed until 1765.

**1764**—King George III, and his friends in Parliament, demanded that the American Colonies pay a share of the English debt incurred during the French and Indian War.

The Colonial assemblies were asked for contributions which they refused. Parliament then asserted its right to tax the colonies, though they had no representatives in Parliament; thus discussion arose over taxation without representation.

—The city of St. Louis was founded.

—Brown University was chartered.

**1765**—Parliament passed the "*Quartering Act*," requiring the colonists to supply living quarters to an army of British soldiers.

—The *STAMP ACT* was passed by Parliament, putting a stamp tax on all newspapers,

pamphlets, and many kinds of legal documents.

This Act caused rioting and such active resistance throughout the colonies that the tax could not be collected. The younger element of the population organized for active resistance. They adopted the name "*Sons of Liberty*" and the motto "*Liberty, Prosperity, and No Stamps*."

—Patrick Henry introduced a resolution in the Virginia Assembly denying the right of Parliament to legislate on the internal concerns of Virginia.

—THE *STAMP ACT CONGRESS* met at the suggestion of Massachusetts. (See p. 59.)

1. It issued a "declaration of rights," especially objecting to taxation by Parliament; and 2. It sent petitions to the King and to both houses of Parliament. 3. IT ESTABLISHED A PRECEDENT FOR UNION.

**1766**—The *Stamp Act* was repealed by Rockingham's ministry on the advice of Pitt.

At the same time the conciliatory effect of this repeal was spoiled by the passage of the *Declaratory Act*; it maintained the right of the English Parliament to tax if it desired.

**1767**—Townshend, the Chancellor of Exchequer, brought in a bill for taxes on tea, glass, wine, oil, paper, lead, and painters' colors.

The duties collected were to be used in paying the salaries of the governors and judges, thus rendering them independent of the Colonial assemblies. Writs of Assistance and trial of revenue cases by admiralty courts were both provided for in Townshend's plan. The *Massachusetts Circular Letter*, 1768, and the *Virginia Resolution*, 1769, condemned the act.

—Parliament temporarily deprived New York of its legislative rights because the New York Legislature had refused to supply quarters for British troops.

—*Mason and Dixon's line* was drawn settling the disputed boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland.

**1768**—A *NON-IMPORTATION AGREEMENT* was adopted by the merchants of Boston, who refused to import anything from England until the obnoxious taxes were repealed. These Non-importation Agreements spread through the other colonies.

—The Massachusetts Legislature was dissolved by George III, and an army of British soldiers was quartered in Boston.



1769—Lord North repealed all the taxes except that on tea, which was retained for principle's sake.

English merchants, suffering from the "Non-importation Agreements," had petitioned Parliament to repeal the taxes, but the retention of the tea tax caused the conciliatory effect to be lost.

—Spanish missionaries established their missions in California; San Diego was the earliest of them.

1770—The "Boston Massacre" was a serious encounter between citizens and British soldiery in which several Bostonians were shot by the soldiers.

So great was the anger of the Boston people that Samuel Adams was able to threaten rebellion if the British soldiers were not removed from the city. They were temporarily withdrawn.

1771—In North Carolina some of the people had united as regulators to resist the royal Governor's tyranny. Fifteen hundred regulators were defeated by a thousand of the militia at ALAMANCE CREEK. About thirty were slain and the leaders were hanged.

—Tennessee was settled at Watauga.

1772—The British revenue cutter *Gaspee* was burned by Rhode Islanders.

The *Gaspee* had been attempting to enforce the navigation acts. She had run ashore in Narragansett Bay, and the men of Providence captured the crew and burned the vessel. A commission was appointed to investigate the affair and persons accused were liable to be taken to England for trial. Though the leaders were well known, it was impossible for the commission to get evidence against any one.

1773—As a result of the *Gaspee* incident, the Virginia House of Burgesses appointed a COMMITTEE OF CORRESPONDENCE to keep in touch with other colonies. Other Colonial Legislatures soon made provision for committees of the same sort.

—The "BOSTON TEA PARTY" took place in Boston.

King George had sent tea to America, offering the tea for sale at prices lower than before the tax. The colonists, however, quite generally refused to take the tea at any price, and some Boston people disguised as Indians seized the tea ship and threw the tea overboard.

1774—To punish Boston, Parliament passed the BOSTON PORT BILL, closing the port of Boston to all shipping and removing the seat of government to Salem. At the same time General Gage, commander of the soldiers in Boston, was made Governor of Massachusetts.

Massachusetts was looked upon as the leader in the expressions and acts of hostility to England that had occurred in the previous years. The first measures of repression were, therefore, leveled against her. The Boston Port bill, which was one of the five so-called "Intolerable Acts," closed that port from June 1 to all commerce, save in fuel, food, and military supplies, until such time as the King, in council, should decide that commerce might safely be resumed. The act remained in force until December, 1775.

—The second "*Intolerable Act*," the *REGULATING ACT*, remodeled the charter of Massachusetts in order "to take the executive power from the hands of the democratic parts of the government."

This act was the first attempt of Parliament to change a Colonial charter. It really did away with free government, taking the appointment and removal of almost all of the judicial officers out of the hands of the people, and practically prohibiting town meetings. This united the opposition in all colonies, since it implied that their charters could all be altered at will by Parliament.

—The third "*Intolerable Act*" provided that English officers, or magistrates, charged with murder, or other capital offenses, in a particular colony should be tried in either some other colony or in England.

—The fourth "*Intolerable Act*" was the *QUARTERING ACT*.

This was an act of enforcement to be taken in connection with the three previous coercive acts. It called for the billeting of soldiers on the people who failed to voluntarily provide suitable quarters.

—The fifth "*Intolerable Act*" was the *QUEBEC ACT*.

This act extended the boundaries of Quebec to the Ohio River, taking in what are now the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, and established an arbitrary form of government within it.

—The *FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS*, consisting of delegates from twelve colonies, met at Philadelphia (September 5).

This Congress was the direct result of the English acts of coercion. All colonies sympathized with Massachusetts and responded to her call for a Colonial Congress. This Congress was merely deliberative and advisory, having no power to act, but it served to draw the colonies much closer together: 1. It issued a declaration of rights; 2. It formed the "American Association," which provided for the better carrying out of the non-importation agreement; 3. It forwarded a petition to the King and an address to the colonists; 4. It provided for another Congress to meet in 1775.

—King George forbade the exportation of military stores to the colonies.

—The *Massachusetts Provincial Congress* met.

General Gage had previously arrived in Boston with a number of soldiers. Their presence and petty acts of oppression aroused the people. He summoned the General Court to meet at Salem, but put off the date of assembling. The delegates met without him and his counsellors and prepared for war. They provided for the appointment of a committee of safety, and issued a call for 12,000 volunteers, pledged to be ready for the field at a minute's notice. The volunteers were, therefore, popularly known as "Minute Men."

—The settlement of Kentucky and Tennessee, which had been going on in previous years, led to LORD DUNMORE'S WAR against the Indians of the Northwest. The Indians were defeated at the battle of the GREAT KANAWHA and their opposition was thus removed to the occupation of lands beyond the Alleghanies and the winning of the west.

## SECTION II REVOLUTIONARY WAR

1775 to 1783—8 years

**SUGGESTED READINGS:** FISKE, *The American Revolution*, I, 136-344; II, 1-286;  
VAN TYNE, *The American Revolution* (The American Nation Series);  
LODGE, *Story of the Revolution*, I, II;  
FROTHINGHAM, *Rise of the Republic*, 403-568;  
HART, *American History told by Contemporaries*, II, Nos. 159-220.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The strife, begun by both in full confidence of victory, fluctuated with the defeat of the Americans at New York, Philadelphia, and Charleston, and the capture of the English armies at Saratoga and Yorktown. After this last decisive American victory, two years were spent in negotiation before the final treaty of peace.*

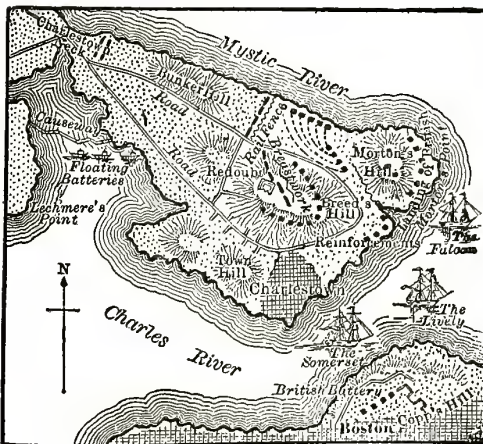
**1775**—Massachusetts was declared by the English Parliament to be in a state of rebellion.

—Lord Howe was sent to America with a fleet and with offers of conciliation.

These provided that Parliament would not tax, except by commercial duties, if the colonies would contribute a fixed amount, for the support of the army and Colonial officials, which should meet Parliament's approval.

—An expedition was sent out from Boston to seize the powder in the surrounding towns, and to arrest the two chief "traitors," John Hancock, president of the Massachusetts Legislature, and Samuel Adams, the "man of the town meeting." The countryside was warned by Paul Revere. Hancock and Adams escaped. AT LEXINGTON THE BRITISH TROOPS FIRED ON THE ASSEMBLED "MINUTE MEN," KILLING EIGHT OF THEM.

—At CONCORD the British destroyed the military stores. Their advance guard fired on the Americans, and was fired on in return. Two soldiers were killed, the rest retreated. THUS ARMED RESISTANCE BEGAN (April 19).



BUNKER HILL AND VICINITY

The British troops, retreating from Concord, were pursued and fled back to Boston, their disorderly retreat covered by Lord Percy. The New England militia immediately besieged the British in Boston.

—THE OPENING EVENTS OF THE WAR were confined to New England and the North.

They included:—The capture of the British forts at TICONDEROGA and CROWN POINT by the militia of Vermont, "Green Mountain Boys" (May 10 and 12).

The BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL, fought just outside of Boston (June 17)—the British, twice repulsed, finally captured the hill, but lost a thousand men.

The SIEGE OF BOSTON, July 3, 1775—March 17, 1776. The Canadian expedition under Montgomery captured MONTREAL, but failed in an attack on Quebec.

—The SECOND CONTINENTAL CONGRESS met at Philadelphia, May 10. It immediately voted to raise 20,000 men for defense, and chose George Washington Commander-in-Chief.

The powers of this Revolutionary Congress were uncertain. It had no legal existence and no settled form of government back of it, but: 1. It acted as the central government during the war; 2. It acted as a military council; 3. It declared independence; 4. It drew up the Articles of Confederation; 5. It provided for the organization of State governments.

**1776**—THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1776 centered in the Middle States, with one British expedition despatched to the South and one to the North.

The chief events were: The EVACUATION OF BOSTON (March 17). Gage with all his troops and loyalist citizens sailed to Halifax, Nova Scotia.

The repulse of the British fleet and army which attacked CHARLESTON, South Carolina (June 28). Failing to subdue the South, the English remained away until late in the war.

The BATTLE OF LONG ISLAND (Aug. 27). Sir William Howe compelled Washington to retreat to the Harlem Heights, and New York was occupied by the British (Sept. 15).

The reoccupation of CROWN POINT by the British as a result of the defeat of Arnold in two naval expeditions on Lake Champlain (Oct. 11 and 13).

The BATTLE OF WHITE PLAINS (Oct. 28); the capture of 3,000 Americans at Fort WASHINGTON (Nov. 16). The evacuation of Fort Lee (Nov. 20), and the retreat of Washington across New Jersey to Pennsylvania (Nov. 28). The capture of the Hessians at TRENTON (Dec. 26). Washington recrossed the Delaware at night and surprised the garrison of 1,000 men. He outgeneralled the British during the next few days and defeated them at PRINCETON (Jan. 3, 1777).

—The Continental Congress, on May 10, provided for the establishment of State governments.

It recommended that each colony "adopt such government as shall, in the opinion of the representatives of the people, best conduce to the happiness and safety of their constituents in particular and of America in general." State conventions were immediately called in most of the colonies to make constitutions. They were generally modeled on the old Colonial charters minus English control.

—THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE was passed by Congress on July 4.

The rough draft of the Declaration was written by Jefferson, and included an attack on the slave trade (later eliminated). The Declaration consisted of two parts: 1. A statement of American political theories, chiefly derived by Jefferson from Locke's









—Washington resigned his commission and returned to private life.

—Congress was driven from Philadelphia by an army of half-drunken and mutinous soldiers. The army, however, was disbanded (June 23).

—The officers of the American army founded the Society of the Cincinnati.

### SECTION III

## SETTLING THE CONSTITUTION

1783 to 1789—6 years

SUGGESTED READINGS: FISKE, *Critical Period*; McLAUGHLIN, *The Confederation* (The American Nation Series);

FROTHINGHAM, *Rise of the Republic*, 569-610; HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, III, Nos. 10-82.

LEADING FEATURES:—*The feeble central government of the States resulted almost in anarchy. A strong central government was at length devised, and was put in force with the election of Washington as President.*

This period has been aptly called the "Critical Period." The poverty of the country and the lack of a strong central government gave rise to rebellions and to commercial rivalries which threatened the existence of the newly-created nation. The great men whom the war had brought to the front saved the country, and the period, which began in gloom, ended with a hopeful outlook toward the future.

1784—The ordinance of 1784 was passed by Congress for the government of the Northwest Territory.

This territory originated out of the cessions of Western lands made by the various states of the Atlantic seaboard. Maryland had refused to ratify the Articles of Confederation unless these lands were given up, and Congress had urged the states to transfer their Western land claims to the United States. New York first ceded her Western territory in 1781 and the other States slowly followed. Before all the cessions were made Congress passed the ordinance for the general government of the territory and its creation into new states.

—Connecticut passed a State law for the abolition of slavery.

—The first daily newspaper in American was established in Philadelphia.

—Samuel Seabury was consecrated as the first bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in America.

—The first two bishops of the Methodist Episcopal Church were ordained this year, Thomas Coke and Francis Asbury.

—Pittsburg was founded.

1785—Cotton began to be exported to England, chiefly from Philadelphia.

1786—SHAYS'S REBELLION broke out in Massachusetts.

This rebellion was named after its leader and had for its purposes: 1. The overthrow of the courts, which were proceeding against delinquent debtors; and 2. The issuance of a larger quantity of irredeemable paper money.

—Rhode Island withdrew her representatives from the Congress of the Confederation.

—Delegates from five States met at Annapolis, September 11, to provide for some method of checking the anarchy that threatened the states.

This Convention was the result of a previous meeting at Alexandria of representatives of Virginia and Maryland to settle commercial difficulties on the Potomac River. At Washington's suggestion they asked other states to meet them at Annapolis. At this meeting the delegates adopted a resolution offered by Hamilton urging the State Legislatures to select delegates for a Constitutional Convention which should revise the Articles of Confederation.

—The frontiersmen of Western North Carolina, now Tennessee, formed a government of their own, seceded from Carolina and called their state FRANKLIN or Falkland.

### 1787—THE ORDINANCE OF 1787.

This was the final act for the organization and government of the Northwestern territory. Leading promoters of the Ohio Company were responsible for its enactment; among them were General Rufus Putnam, Samuel Parsons, and Rev. Manasseh Cutler.

Its important provisions included: 1. Civil rights and religious liberty were granted to the inhabitants; 2. Representative government was provided for; 3. Admission to the Union was to follow as soon as the inhabitants numbered 60,000 free persons (not less than three or more than four states were to be created out of the territory); 4. There was to be "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said Territory otherwise than in the punishment of crimes"; 5. The thirty-sixth section of each township was put aside to aid education; 6. Division of estates among all heirs was required.

—The CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION met in Philadelphia in May.

Washington was the presiding officer and after four months of secret debate the Constitution of the United States was completed and offered to the individual states for adoption.

The work of the Constitutional Convention was made possible by three great compromises: 1. The Connecticut compromise ended the rivalry between large and small states; the Senate was to be arranged with equal representation from each state, while the House of Representatives was to consist of representation according to population; 2. The three-fifths compromise between the North and the South provided that slaves for representation and taxation should be counted at the ratio of five blacks to three whites; 3. The commerce compromise gave to Congress the power of regulating commerce, provided the slave trade was permitted until 1808.

1788—Ohio was first permanently settled at Marietta.

—The Constitution was established June 21.

Nine states were necessary to the establishment of a Constitution and New Hampshire made the ninth state. There had been a great deal of opposition to ratification, the chief objections being that the rights of the people were not enumerated and that the central government was too strong. Much of this opposition was explained away by the *Federalist*, a remarkable serial paper written by Madison, Hamilton, and Jay, explaining and defending the proposed Constitution.

For an account of the Constitution see pages 55-74 inclusive.

## CHAPTER IV NATIONAL PERIOD

From 1789 to Present Time

The National life of the United States divides naturally into three periods as follows:

- I. TIME OF EXPANSION . . . . . From 1789 to 1849—60 years
- II. SLAVERY STRUGGLE AND ITS ADJUSTMENT . . . . . From 1849 to 1877—28 years
  - (a) Preliminary Quarrels . . . From 1849 to 1861—12 years
  - (b) Civil War . . . . . From 1861 to 1865—4 years
  - (c) Time of Reconstruction . . . From 1865 to 1877—12 years
- III. UNITED NATION, ITS GROWTH AS A WORLD POWER . . . . . From 1877 to Present Time

### SECTION I TIME OF EXPANSION

From 1789 to 1849

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

- BURGESS, *The Middle Period*, I, 1-349;  
 BASSETT, *The Federalist System* (The American Nation Series);  
 CHANNING, *The Jeffersonian System* (The American Nation Series);  
 BABCOCK, *American Nationality* (The American Nation Series);  
 HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, III, Nos. 83-189.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The government was established by Washington, organized by Hamilton, and then made Democratic by Jefferson. Andrew Jackson headed a further and yet more Democratic reorganization. The sentiment for Union grew stronger, fostered by Clay and Webster. Seventeen new states were admitted. Two serious wars were waged, that of 1812, against Great Britain, and the Mexican War. Several enormous additions of territory were made, including the Louisiana territory, Florida, Texas, Oregon, and northern Mexico. Inventions changed the face of civilization. Steamboats, canals, railroads, telegraphs were established. Manufactures began. New industries followed upon new inventions, such as the cotton gin, the mowing machine and the sewing machine. The general prosperity and advance were such as earth had never before known.*

#### ADMINISTRATIONS OF GEORGE WASHINGTON

Born, Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22, 1732; died, at Mount Vernon, Va., December 14, 1799; Surveyor; Planter; Commanded a regiment in the French War, 1755-1759; Delegate to Continental Congress, 1774-1775; made Commander-in-Chief of American Army, 1775; President of the Constitutional Convention, 1787; President of the United States, 1789-1797.  
 Married, 1759, Martha (Dandridge) Custis,—no children; Episcopalian.

**FEDERALIST:** April 30, 1789 to March 4, 1797.  
**SEAT OF GOVERNMENT,** New York City. Philadelphia after December 6, 1790.

**1789**—The FIRST CONGRESS of the United States assembled in New York City (April 6) with delegates from all the states except North Carolina and Rhode Island.

—Washington was inaugurated April 30, 1789.

The oath of office was administered on the balcony of Federal Hall, in Wall street. Washington retired to the Senate chamber, where he read the first inaugural address to both houses of Congress.

—Congress enacted the first tariff law (see p. 79 and Chart, p. 75).

This was essentially a revenue raising bill, but as it acted as protection to some industries it may be considered as the germ of the protective tariff system of the United States.

—Congress created the first executive departments.

The Departments were: STATE, WAR, and TREASURY—the Attorney General's office was not made a Department. The original officers for these places were Jefferson, Knox, Hamilton, and Randolph—two Northerners and two Southerners.

—The first ten amendments, constituting a "bill of rights," were sent by Congress to the states for ratification. All the states gave their consent in the course of two years.

—North Carolina adopted the Constitution in November.

—A convention of members of the English, or Episcopal, Church gathered in Philadelphia and formed an association of "The Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America."

—The "First General Meeting" of the Presbyterian Church in America was held in Philadelphia.

—CINCINNATI was founded.

**1790**—Hamilton issued his "*First Report on Public Credit*."

Much of the success of the new government was due to Hamilton. His financial measures may be gathered under the following headings: 1. The full payment of the foreign debt; 2. The "funding" of the domestic debt, to be paid at par; 3. The assumption of the state debts; 4. The establishment of an excise tax; 5. The organization of a United States bank; 6. The establishment of a protective tariff



—A bill for the assumption of the State debts was passed by Congress.

It led to acrimonious debates between members of Congress from North and South, and finally resulted in a compromise. Jefferson, the leader of the opposition, agreed to support the bill, if Hamilton, its sponsor, would agree to the location of the national capital on the Potomac.

—Rhode Island adopted the Constitution. It was the last of the original thirteen to ratify.

—A National Thanksgiving Day was proclaimed by the President in November and became an annual religious holiday.

—The first official census gave the population of the United States as nearly 4,000,000, including about 700,000 negroes.

—A steamboat invented by John Fitch, propelled by oars, made several trips from Philadelphia to Trenton.

—General Harmon was defeated by the Indians of the Northwest.

**1791**—The **FIRST NATIONAL BANK** of the United States was established.

Hamilton led the federal majority, while Jefferson was the leader of the Democratic-Republican minority. The debate in Congress brought out distinctly the difference between the two parties. The Federalists supported the measure by an appeal to the "doctrine of implied powers" (see p. 75), while the Democratic-Republicans insisted on a strict construction of the Constitution.

Provisions:—1. Capital was \$10,000,000, one-fifth of which was to be subscribed by the government; 2. It was to have banking privileges for twenty years; 3. Four-fifths of its capital was to be invested in government bonds; 3. The specie reserve was to be equal to one-third of its note issue.

The results of the establishment of the first national bank were: 1. It restrained the issue of state bank notes; 2. It provided a safe and ample currency; 3. It assisted in the management of the public revenue; 4. It raised the credit of the United States.

—Congress passed an internal revenue law laying an excise on domestic whiskey.

This tax was not successful, a large amount of the taxation going to pay the cost of collection. It was introduced by Hamilton for the purpose of establishing the power of the United States government over taxation. It led to the Whiskey Rebellion of a later date.

—General St. Clair was defeated by the Miami Indians.

—Valuable coal mines were discovered in Pennsylvania, and the coal mining industry began with the formation of the Lehigh Coal Mine Company.

—Hamilton issued his famous "*Report on Manufactures*."

This report summarized all the arguments favorable to protection and answered all arguments in opposition. It was for years the source of stock arguments in favor of protection.

**1792**—Congress established the first government coining mint at Philadelphia.

In the previous year Hamilton had sent a report to Congress providing for mints, and also for the use of the decimal system with the silver dollar as the official unit. He also suggested the use of heads of the Presidents on the coins, and advocated the establishment of the double standard of coinage.

—Washington was reelected President, though the campaign was embittered by party strife.

—The Columbia river of Oregon was discovered and partially explored by an American ship under Captain Gray.

—A coinage act of this year provided for bimetallism at the ratio of fifteen to one.

**1793**—Washington issued a "**NEUTRALITY PROCLAMATION**."

In the European troubles (see Chart) between England and France, American aid was confidently expected by the latter.

—The recall of the French Minister, GENET.

"Democratic" societies after the French model had been established throughout the country, and Genet, misled by the sympathy for France, attempted to fit out privateers on American soil, and to establish admiralty ports for the condemnation of prizes. After the issuance of the neutrality proclamation, he publicly appealed to the people, and openly defied the government; his recall followed.

—Congress passed the **FIRST FUGITIVE SLAVE ACT**. (See p. 84.)

—**ELI WHITNEY INVENTED THE COTTON GIN**.

This invention was such a labor-saving device that the growing of cotton soon became the dominant industry of the South. The demand for slave labor was, therefore, increased enormously.

**1794**—A treaty with England was negotiated by John Jay.

Difficulties regarding the British surrender of posts in the Northwest, the taking from America of slaves, and regarding England's failure to open the British West Indies to American trade on the one side; the failure of the American states to properly care for the loyalists, and failure of individuals to pay debts to the Englishmen on the other hand, had led to strained relations.

—Congress authorized the building of six frigates. These became the basis of the American navy.

—General Wayne completely defeated the Miami Indians in the battle of **FALLEN TIMBERS**. The *treaty of Greenville*, made the following year, secured peace in the Northwest.

—The "**WHISKEY REBELLION**" broke out in Western Pennsylvania and was suppressed by state troops under national direction.

**1796**—The presidential election of this year resulted in the choice of the Federalist, John Adams, for President and the Democratic-Republican, Jefferson, for Vice-President.

This election revealed a weakness in the electoral machinery. Under the law each Presidential elector had two votes, and the nominee receiving the second-highest vote became Vice-President. The Federalists expected to elect their Vice-President with their second votes, but, as they failed to unite, Jefferson's vote exceeded that of any other candidate and he became Vice-President.

The refusal of Washington to accept a third term established the precedent of but one re-election.

—A daily newspaper in America was begun in Boston.

### ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN ADAMS

Born, in Massachusetts, October 30, 1735; died, July 4, 1826; Teacher; Lawyer; graduated at Harvard, 1755; Member Continental Congress; Signer of Declaration of Independence; Commissioner to France, with Franklin and Jay negotiated Treaty of Peace with Great Britain, in 1783; Minister to England, 1785-1788; Vice-President, 1789-1797. Married, 1764, Abigail Smith, three sons, two daughters; Congregationalist.

**FEDERALIST**; March 4, 1797, to March 4, 1801.

#### 1797—The XYZ affair.

The French revolutionists refused to treat with commissioners sent by America, and representatives, using the initials X, Y, and Z, demanded tribute, and a bribe. It was on this occasion that Pinckney said; "Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute." President Adams laid the correspondence before Congress, and the entire country was aroused.

**1798—**Washington was appointed Commander-in-Chief for the seemingly inevitable war with France.

—The Federalists in Congress secured the passage of the *ALIEN AND SEDITION LAWS* which caused that party's downfall.

These laws gave the Government power to banish foreigners from the country, and to suppress obnoxious newspapers. The rabid criticisms of the Government in the newspapers had misled the Federalist majority; they mistook newspaper criticism for treason. As the laws were against the fundamental American ideas of free speech, and the right of asylum to immigrants, they were regarded by the people as proving all the charges of tyranny urged against the Federalists.

—The *Virginia and Kentucky resolutions* appeared.

These resolutions were especially aimed at the Alien and Sedition Laws. While containing much that was unobjectionable, they suggested the right of the state to nullify a law of the United States.

—The *eleventh amendment* was added to the Constitution. (See p. 70.)

**1799—**Actual warfare with France went on upon the seas.

The depredations of France gave rise to the so-called "Spoliation Claims."

—Washington died at his home at Mt. Vernon.

**1800—**The treaty with Napoleon temporarily put an end to the trouble with France.

Napoleon Bonaparte was first Consul (see Chart). He agreed to abandon the French claim that America was still bound by the treaty of 1778 to engage with France in offensive war against England, in exchange for the abandonment of the American claim for payment of the "spoliation claims," arising out of previous attacks upon American shipping. He really made peace that he might be the more able to seize Louisiana which he was then planning to do.

—The **PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN** of 1800 resulted in no choice, and an election by the House of Representatives followed.

The choice of the Democratic-Republican Jefferson caused the downfall of the Federalist party.

The imperfect machinery of the election law was again exhibited. The Democratic electors each cast their two votes for Jefferson and for their vice-presidential choice, Aaron Burr. Thus each had the same number of votes and the Federalists declared the election a tie. Many of them strove to make a bargain with Burr and give him the election over Jefferson, despite the known will and intention of the people. HAMILTON prevented his party from consummating this trickery.

—The seat of government was formally transferred to the new-built city of Washington.

—A government census showed the population of the country to be over five million. New York had become the largest city and contained sixty thousand people.

—The *Judiciary Act* was passed by the Federalistic Congress in the last days of Adams's administration.

By election the Federalists had lost control of the legislature and executive branches of the government, but by the creation of new courts to which leading Federalists could be appointed they hoped to hold on to power. The act was much opposed by the Republicans, and repealed on the accession of Jefferson.

—John Marshall, of Virginia, was appointed Chief Justice of the Supreme Court by President Adams.

Marshall held his office for thirty-four years. During this time 1,106 opinions of the Court were filed, and in 519 of these Marshall delivered the opinion of the Court. He thus laid the foundation of our constitutional law, and exerted a powerful influence upon the development of a strong national government.

### ADMINISTRATIONS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON

Born, in Virginia, April 13, 1743; died, at Monticello, Va., July 4, 1826; Lawyer; graduated at William and Mary College, 1762; admitted to the Bar, 1767; Member of the Continental Congress, 1775-1776; Signer of Declaration of Independence; Member of Legislature of Virginia and leader in important legal reforms, 1776; Governor of Virginia, 1779; Member of Congress, 1783; Minister to France, 1784-1789; Secretary of State, 1790-1794; Vice-President, 1797-1801; Founder of the University of Virginia.

Married, 1772, Martha (Wayles) Skelton, one son, five daughters; Liberal in religion.

**DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1801, to March 4, 1809.

**1801—**Jefferson chose Albert Gallatin as his Secretary of the Treasury.

A vigorous policy of retrenchment in the financial administration resulted, especially through the reduction in the size of the army and navy, and through the cutting down of civil expenses; internal revenue taxes were abolished, but fortunately there was a large increase in custom duties.

—Jefferson made many political removals from office.

The spoils system belongs to Jackson's time, but its beginnings are to be found in Jefferson's administration.

—War was declared against Tripoli, one of the North African pirate states, because of piracy against American vessels.

**1803—**The territory of Louisiana was purchased by the United States from Napoleon for \$15,000,000. (See p. 50, map 7.)

This territory had belonged first to France, had been transferred to Spain in 1763, and surrendered back to France in 1800. (See Chart.) Napoleon in getting Louisiana had intended to establish a great Western Empire, but the soldiers he sent to accomplish his purpose were defeated in San Domingo by the ravages of the fever, and the brilliant military exploits of a negro leader. His attempt being a failure, he was willing to sell the entire strip of territory, though the United States was only negotiating for a strip at the mouth of the Mississippi River. The purchase led to: 1. Discussion as to the constitutionality of such a purchase; 2. Serious territorial dispute; 3. The creation of states in which the slavery struggle began.



**1804**—A *twelfth amendment* was added to the Constitution.

It provided for the election of President and Vice-President on separate ballots, and that, in case of a tie, the House of Representatives should choose one man for President out of the first three highest.

—In the presidential election, JEFFERSON RECEIVED OVER NINETY PER CENT. OF THE ELECTORAL VOTE, so successful and universally satisfactory had been his administration.

—HAMILTON WAS KILLED in a duel by Aaron Burr.

—CAPTAINS LEWIS and CLARKE crossed the Rocky Mountains and in the next year REACHED THE PACIFIC BY WAY OF THE COLUMBIA RIVER in Oregon.

—Zebulon Pike penetrated the Rocky Mountains. He published an account of his expeditions which made him famous.

**1805**—THE PIRATICAL ATTACKS OF THE NORTH AFRICAN STATES WERE SUPPRESSED, and peace was made with them by Commodore Preble.

—ENGLAND ENFORCED THE RULE OF 1756, which "prohibited all trade by neutrals with the colonies of an enemy, and allowed British cruisers to capture all neutral vessels engaged in any such trade."

This was aimed especially at the American trade with the French West Indies, and was practically a declaration of war.

**1806**—England and France at war (see Chart) began a series of decrees and orders forbidding all ships, including American, from entering European harbors in the possession of the enemy.

These acts, which included the BRITISH ORDERS in COUNCIL, and NAPOLEON'S BERLIN AND MILAN DECREES, ruined American commerce.

—ENGLAND ASSERTED THE RIGHT TO SEARCH AMERICAN VESSELS for deserters from British ships and the right to impress the British seamen found.

Desertion from English vessels were numerous, due to higher wages and better treatment on American vessels. But England did not stop by taking deserters. She asserted the doctrine "once a British citizen, always a British citizen," and carried off thousands of legitimately naturalized American citizens.

**1807**—The *Leopard*, a British frigate, overhauled the American frigate *Chesapeake* as she sailed out of Chesapeake Bay and on her refusal to be searched the British frigate poured three broadsides into the American vessel and compelled compliance with her demands.

Bitter feeling was aroused in America, and the English government disavowed the action of its admiral, but refused to give up the principle of the right of impressment.

—In retaliation against the French and English restrictions on American commerce, Congress passed the *EMBARGO ACT*, forbidding all American ships to leave port for foreign countries.

—Aaron Burr, having planned to establish an independent empire west of the Mississippi, was tried for treason, but not convicted.

—ROBERT FULTON solved the question of PRACTICAL STEAM NAVIGATION by running the *Clermont* regularly between New York and Albany.

—An act prohibiting the slave trade went into effect.

The abolition of the British slave trade by Act of Parliament, at nearly the same time, made the American Act more effective.

**1808**—Jefferson refused further election to the presidency and Madison, nominated by the Democrats, was easily elected.

### ADMINISTRATIONS OF JAMES MADISON

Born, in Virginia, March 16, 1751; died, June 28, 1836; Lawyer; graduated at Princeton, 1772; Member of Continental Congress, 1780; Member of Legislature of Virginia; with Jay and Hamilton wrote the *Federalist*; Member of First Congress; Secretary of State, 1801-1808.

Married, 1794, Dolly (Payne) Todd;—no children; Episcopalian.

*DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN*, March 4, 1809, to March 4, 1817.

**1809**—The Embargo Act was repealed.

It had ruined the commerce and shipbuilding industry of New England and her citizens turned their attention to manufacturing. The Embargo Act was also important because the Republicans made use of the doctrine of "implied powers" in defending the passage of the act.

—A *Non-intercourse Act*, a milder measure than the Embargo, was passed, permitting American ships to go abroad but forbidding them to trade with either France or England.

If, however, either of these nations withdrew her objectionable trade restrictions, the Embargo might be lifted so far as that nation was concerned. The Minister from England, Erskine, offered the withdrawal of England's Orders in Council; but his act was disavowed by the British government.

**1810**—Congress passed *Macon Bill No. 2*.

This opened trade with all nations, but if either England or France should withdraw her obnoxious decrees, non-intercourse would be put into effect with the nation still discriminating against us.

—The PACIFIC FUR COMPANY, founded by J. J. Astor, began trading with the Indians of the Pacific coast and exploring and occupying the "Oregon Territory." In the following year the company erected its headquarters at Astoria in Oregon.

**1811**—The *Little Belt*, a British vessel watching our coast, attacked the American vessel, *The President*. Again England made reparation but nothing was said about impressment.

—The Indians, under Tecumseh, attacked the Americans and were defeated by General Harrison at Tippecanoe in Indiana Territory.

This movement, it was thought, had received the support of the British in Upper Canada.

—The first steamboat west of the Alleghanies was built and operated on the Ohio River.

## WAR WITH ENGLAND

**1812—WAR WAS DECLARED AGAINST ENGLAND JUNE 18.** It has been called the **SECOND WAR FOR INDEPENDENCE.**

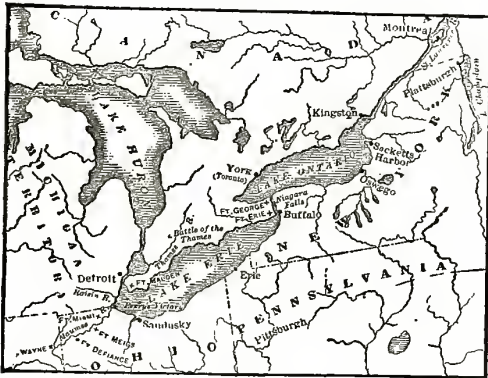
The reasons for the war may be summarized as follows: 1. The Orders in Council (revoked just before the war, but too late to affect the course of events); 2. The impressment of American seamen; 3. The alleged British intrigues with the Indians, especially Tecumseh; 4. The blockade of American ports and seizure of American vessels in connection with the enforcement of the Orders in Council and the right of impressment; 5. The British attempts to alienate New England (the John Henry Affair); 6. The generally unfriendly attitude of British statesmen; 7. The appearance in Congress of new men, chiefly from the South and West, with no particular attachment for England and anxious for war ("War Hawks".)

—IN THE CAMPAIGN OF 1812 the Americans made an unsuccessful invasion of Canada but won several great naval battles.

The land events included: The surrender of Detroit by General Hull (Aug. 18), and the defeat of an American expedition to Niagara at Queenston (Oct. 13).

The naval events included: The capture of the British *Alert* by the American ship *Essex*; the *Guerriere* by the *Constitution*; the *Frolic* by the *Wasp*; the *Macedonian* by the *United States*; and the *Java* by the *Constitution*.

—The tariff was increased to secure revenue for the war (see p. 80).



—The first cotton mill at Fall River and the first rolling mill at Pittsburg were erected.

—Life insurance was introduced into America, in or about this year, at Philadelphia. Many people made religious objection to it.

—Madison was reelected President by a substantial majority.

The Federalists nominated Clinton of New York. He was defeated by an electoral vote of 128 to 89, but he carried his own State, through the political management of Martin Van Buren. Massachusetts also was carried by the Federalists. Thus the Government failed to get the sanction it needed for a successful war from these two rich States.

**1813—IN THE CAMPAIGN OF 1813** the Americans made a successful invasion of Canada.

As in 1812, the war was both on land and water. The naval battles, however, included fresh-water as well as salt water encounters. Side expeditions of the British blockaded the Atlantic seaboard.

The land events included: The Americans were defeated at Frenchtown on the Raisin River—Proctor's Indians massacred the wounded; the victory of General Harrison on the Thames River—Tecumseh was killed, and the territory lost by Hull regained; York (Toronto) was captured by the Americans under General Pike; the Americans moved on Montreal but were defeated at Chryslers Field, and retreated.

The naval events included: The victory of Lieutenant Perry over the British fleet on Lake Erie (Sept. 10); the blockade of the Atlantic seaboard by the British; the capture of the *Chesapeake* by the British frigate *Shannon* (June 1), Captain Lawrence was killed during the encounter; the capture of the American ship *Pelican* by the *Argus*; the victory of the American ship *Hornet* over the *Peacock* and the *Enterprise* over the *Boxer*; American privateers were remarkably successful.

**1814—IN THE CAMPAIGN OF 1814** the Americans were generally victorious, though Britain, freed from the Napoleonic danger, was able to spare many of her best troops for use in America.

**LAND EVENTS:** The Americans captured Fort Erie, and won the battle of Chippewa (July 5); under General Scott there was fought the bloody but indecisive battle of Lundy's Lane (July 15); the British defeated the Americans at Bladensburg, and entered Washington (Aug. 25)—they burnt all of the public buildings; the British attack on Baltimore was repulsed; a large body of English veterans were landed in Louisiana, and attacked New Orleans (Jan. 8, 1815); in this battle, which took place before the news of the treaty of peace reached the combatants, Jackson won a remarkable and decisive victory.

**NAVAL EVENTS:** On Lake Champlain, Captain McDonough completely defeated a British fleet stronger than his own (Sept. 11); this checked a serious invasion of the enemy; the *Constitution* captured the British ship *Cyane* and *Levant*; the *Hornet* also captured the *Penguin*; the American ship *President* was compelled to surrender to the English squadron.

—During the attack on Baltimore, Key wrote "*The Star Spangled Banner*."

—"**THE HARTFORD CONVENTION**" was held during the last year of the war by disaffected New Englanders.

It practically declared the right of nullification and proposed to retain a portion of the Federal taxes for the defense of New England.

The action of the Hartford Convention caused the complete disappearance of the Federal party.

—**A TREATY OF PEACE WAS MADE AT GHENT** (December 24), the end of the Napoleonic wars having removed the cause for England's offensive policy at sea.

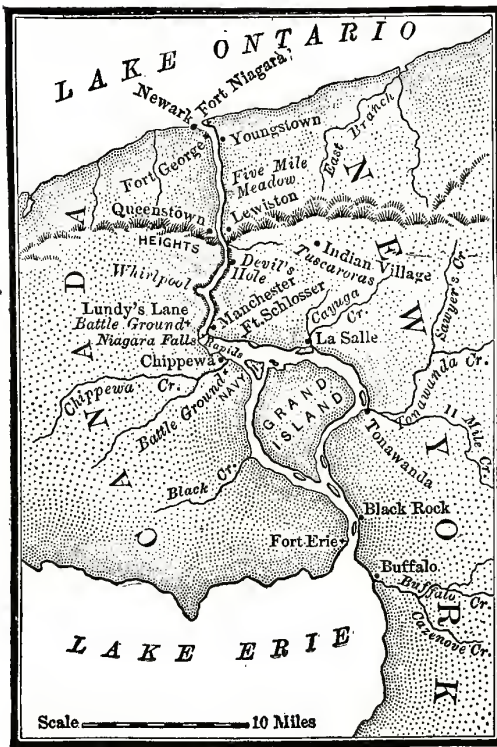
The provisions included: 1. A return of captured territory; but, 2. Nothing was said about impressment, and 3. No compensation was secured by the Americans for ships captured previous to 1812.

The results of the war were: 1. An increase of debt; 2. An outburst of national patriotism; 3. The removal of America from participation in European politics; 4. The development of manufacturing; and 5. The establishment of the protective tariff policy.

**1815—The southern British army attacked NEW ORLEANS** before the news of the peace reached America. **GENERAL JACKSON DEFEATED THEM IN A REMARKABLE AND DECISIVE BATTLE** (January 8).

—**A BRIEF NAVAL WAR** was conducted against the **NORTH AFRICAN PIRATE STATES.**





### ADMINISTRATIONS OF JAMES MONROE

Born, in Virginia, April 28, 1758; died, in New York City, July 4, 1831; Statesman; a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Revolutionary War; Member of Congress under the Confederation; Senator from Virginia in the First Congress; an opponent of the Federalists; Envoy to France, 1794; Governor of Virginia, 1799-1802; one of the Commissioners who made the Louisiana Purchase; Secretary of State under Madison, 1811-1817.

Married, 1786, Eliza Kortwright,—two daughters; Episcopalian.

**DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN;** March 4, 1817, to March 4, 1825.

**1816**—The Second National bank was chartered.

**1817**—THE FIRST SEMINOLE WAR began against the Creek Indians of Alabama and the Seminoles of Florida. The first force sent against the Indians failed to master them, and General Jackson went against them.

—The **ERIE CANAL** WAS COMMENCED, to unite the Atlantic with the Great Lakes via New York.

**1818**—GENERAL JACKSON, in pursuit of the Seminole Indians, again invaded the Spanish territory of Florida and took possession of it. He was officially rebuked but publicly applauded.

—PENSIONS WERE GRANTED to the surviving soldiers of the Revolution.

—United States and Great Britain agreed to a joint occupation of Oregon.

**1819**—An important military post to protect the settlers entering the far Northwest was established at Fort Snelling in Minnesota.

—The first steam vessel to cross the Atlantic

went from Savannah to Liverpool and thence to Russia; but it traveled most of the way by sail.

**1820**—The slavery question came prominently before the country as a result of a bitter congressional debate over the admission of the state of Missouri. The so-called **MIS-SOURI COMPROMISE** was agreed to.

It had happened in previous years that one slave state had been admitted to every free state admitted. In 1820 Maine desired admission as a free state and Missouri as a slave state. There was great objection in the North, however, to the extension of slavery north of the Ohio River. Clay appeared as a compromiser between the hostile faction, and 1. Missouri was to be admitted without mentioning slavery; but, 2. Slavery, thereafter, was to be prohibited north of 36° 30' in the rest of the Louisiana purchase; 3. Maine was to be admitted as a free state.

—The country went through a period of financial depression.

It was caused chiefly by overproduction, excessive business activity resulting from the war, and commercial rivalry of Great Britain.

—Little Rock was selected as their capitol by the new settlers of Arkansas.

—Monroe was elected practically without opposition and the entire absence of a strong minority has led the period to be called "The Era of Good Feeling." (See Chart, p. 75.)

**1821**—The **PURCHASE OF FLORIDA** was completed in this year. (See p. 51, map 13.)

Spain accepted \$5,000,000 in payment and agreed to a boundary line known as the "boundary line of 1819." This boundary line excluded from the sale the territory of Texas.

—The colonization of Texas by Americans was begun by Stephen Austin.

—An attempt was made to erect a home for American slaves in Liberia. The attempt did not prosper.

**1822**—The United States acknowledged the independence of the South American Republics which had revolted from Spain.

**1823**—The "**MONROE DOCTRINE**," that neither South nor North American territory should hereafter be considered open to European colonization, appeared in one of the President's messages.

While Spain had been too weak to hold her colonies, there was a suspicion that aid might be given her by the other European powers. To forestall such an action was the purpose of the administration in promulgating this doctrine.

—The pirates of the West Indies were almost exterminated by a squadron under Porter.

**1824**—The first protective tariff was adopted by Congress to aid the New England manufacturers. (See p. 80.)

—A treaty with Russia fixed the southern boundary of Alaska at 54° 40' north latitude.

At this time both England and the United States claimed the Pacific coast south of Alaska.



—A treaty for *THE SUPPRESSION OF THE SLAVE TRADE* was made with England, the countries agreeing to aid each other and employ their warships in capturing slavers.

—General Lafayette made his celebrated visit to America as the guest of the nation.

—Flannel, which had always before been woven by hand, was made by machinery in Massachusetts. Its price was rapidly reduced and its use became common.

—The **PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1824** was thrown into the House of Representatives because no candidate received a majority of the electoral votes.

The election consisted of a fight between four leaders of the Democratic-Republican party: Crawford, Adams, Jackson, and Clay. Crawford received the "machine" nomination; that is, he was nominated by congressional caucus of his party. The other candidates were put up by the legislatures of different states. Jackson received a plurality of the electoral votes but not a majority. In the House of Representatives, the supporters of Adams and Clay united, and the former was elected. Jackson and his friends insisted that the election of Adams was the result of a "corrupt bargain," especially in view of the fact that Clay was immediately appointed Secretary of State. The opposition to Adams interfered seriously with his administration, and led to the election of Jackson four years later.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF

### JOHN QUINCY ADAMS

Born, in Massachusetts, July 11, 1767; died, February 23, 1848; Lawyer; son of John Adams; Minister to Holland, 1794; Minister to Portugal, 1796; Minister to Prussia, 1797; U. S. Senator from Massachusetts, 1803; Minister to Russia, 1809; one of the Commissioners at Ghent, 1814; Minister to England, 1815; Secretary of State, 1817-1825; Member of Congress from Massachusetts, 1831-1848.

Married, 1797, Louisa Catherine Johnson,—three sons, one daughter; Congregationalist.

**NATIONAL REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1825, to March 4, 1829.

**1825**—The Erie Canal was completed. It made New York City the metropolis of America.

It was popularly spoken of as "Clinton's Ditch."

—The practice of homeopathy in medicine was introduced into America from Denmark.

**1826**—Both John Adams and Thomas Jefferson died this year on July 4.

—The Anti-Masonic party entered politics this year. (See p. 76 and Chart p. 75.)

It arose out of the abduction and death of William Morgan, accused of revealing Masonic secrets.

**1827**—A "gravity railroad" was completed in the coal mines at Mauch Chunk, in Pennsylvania.

—Lithographic printing was begun in America at Boston.

**1828**—The "TARIFF OF ABOMINATIONS" was enacted. (See p. 80.)

—The construction of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was begun.

—The *first locomotive* in this country was brought from England and ran on a coal railroad at Honesdale, in Pennsylvania.

—Webster's *Dictionary*, by Noah Webster, of Connecticut, was first published this year.

—The presidential election of this year resulted in the defeat of John Quincy Adams for reelection.

He and Clay had come to be considered the leaders of the new "National Republican Party," later called Whig. (See Chart p. 75.) They believed in a liberal construction of the Constitution, and a high tariff, while the Jacksonian Democrats were generally strict constructionists, but men of various views, enlisted under the banner of Jackson, and the party was looked upon as the party of the masses. Its policies were determined by Jackson during his two administrations.

#### ADMINISTRATIONS OF

### ANDREW JACKSON

Born, in North Carolina, March 15, 1767; died, June 8, 1845; Lawyer; Member of Congress from Tennessee, 1797; U. S. Senator, 1797-1798; Judge, Tennessee Supreme Court, 1798-1804; Major-General of Tennessee militia, 1801-1814; conducted victorious campaign against the Indians, 1813-1814; won victory of New Orleans, 1815; Governor of Florida, 1821-1823; U. S. Senator from Tennessee, 1823-1825. Married, 1791, Rachel (Donelson) Robards,—no children; Presbyterian.

**DEMOCRAT**; March 4, 1829, to March 4, 1837.

**1829**—Jackson introduced the "*spoils system*" into national politics.

This system was introduced from the states of New York and Pennsylvania, the idea being that to the victor should go the spoils of office. The result was that Jackson made a clean sweep of his enemies, and appointed political and personal favorites to office. It thoroughly debauched the civil service of the nation.

Jackson surrounded himself with a group of personal advisers who were nicknamed the "*Kitchen Cabinet*."

—An American built locomotive, constructed by Peter Cooper, of New York, was tried on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, but not used regularly.

—The Delaware and Hudson Canal and also the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal were completed this year.

—Galvanized iron was invented by Dr. John Revere, of New York.

**1830**—The famous WEBSTER-HAYNE DEBATE occurred during this year in the Senate.

The difference between the ideas of these two leaders expressed the different views concerning government held in the North and South, which eventually led to war. Hayne insisted that the government was a compact entered into by sovereign states, while Webster maintained that the Constitution was an instrument of the government created by the sovereign people of the United States. He established the *National Ideal*.

—A commercial treaty with Great Britain opened to the United States all the British ports in the West Indies and South America.

—A commercial treaty with Turkey opened the Black Sea to American ships.

—The MORMON CHURCH was established by JOSEPH SMITH at Manchester, N. Y.

—The CITY OF CHICAGO was founded.

—THE FIRST STEAM RAILROAD FOR PASSENGERS in America was begun between Charleston and Savannah, and a loco-

motive, built in New York and called the *Best Friend*, ran this year upon the portion of the line near Charleston.

—The first astronomical telescope in America was erected at Yale College.

**1831**—An insurrection of blacks broke out in Virginia, led by Nat Turner.

Over fifty white people were massacred by a band of 200 marauders, mostly negroes. The marauders were all captured or slain by state troops. They seemed to have been urged suddenly to revolt, but a widespread plot was suspected. Many people blamed the Abolitionists of the North, claiming that their agitation was responsible for the insurrection.

—William Lloyd Garrison began the publication, in Boston, of the *Liberator*, his celebrated anti-slavery paper.

—The state of Pennsylvania completed its famous "freight line" from Philadelphia to Pittsburg.

Part of the way was by canal, part by horse railroad. The Alleghany Mountains were traversed by means of a railroad with stationary steam engines for hoisting.

—A STEAM RAILROAD LINE was completed in New York between Albany and Syracuse.

A LOCOMOTIVE BUILT IN NEW YORK CITY ran upon the road regularly at a speed exceeding a mile in three minutes.

—JOSEPH HENRY invented and operated at Albany, N. Y., an electric apparatus for producing sounds at a distance. This was the SOURCE OF MORSE'S ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

**1832**—The presidential election of this year turned upon the rechartering of the National Bank. Jackson was the candidate for the Democratic-Republicans, and Henry Clay for the National Republicans. The election of Jackson led to the attack upon the National Bank which speedily followed.

—A tariff bill passed this year increased the customs duties (see p. 81), and was responsible for an attempt at nullification in South Carolina.

A convention of South Carolinians declared (Nov. 19) the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 "null and void," summoned the state troops to arms to prevent the enforcement of the law, and declared that if attacked they would withdraw from the Union. Jackson issued a proclamation declaring such disunion sentiments to be treason, and Congress enacted a Force Bill giving him needed authority and money to enforce the law.

**1833**—The tariff struggle led to the establishment of a "Compromise Tariff," the work of Clay, the "Great Compromiser." (See p. 81.)

South Carolina gave up the nullification idea, but gained a tariff reduction.

—Jackson vetoed the bill for the rechartering of the Second National Bank.

His fundamental objections to it were: 1. It was undemocratic; 2. It was a political machine.

—THE "BLACK HAWK" INDIAN WAR occurred in Illinois.

The tribes of the Sacs and Foxes refused to be removed west of the Mississippi, and under their chief, Black Hawk, ravaged the frontier. They were finally defeated and crushed by General Atkinson.

—The upper Mississippi was explored and its sources discovered by Schoolcraft.

—The earliest street-car line in an American city was built in New York and ran from the City Hall northward to Fourteenth street.

—Massachusetts until this year paid her ministers. The discontinuance of this custom marked the FINAL SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE IN AMERICA.

—Jackson caused the "REMOVAL OF DEPOSITS" from the National Bank.

This meant that United States funds were no longer deposited with the National Bank, but instead in certain state banks favored by the government, which were popularly known as "Pet Banks."

**1835**—William Lloyd Garrison, the abolitionist of Boston, was maltreated by a mob.

For a couple of years there had been a marked anti-abolitionist movement in the North.

—The second and most serious SEMINOLE WAR began in Florida.

The Seminole Indians, under their noted half-breed chieftain, Osceola, refused to abandon their lands and move westward beyond the Mississippi. Major Dade and over a hundred U. S. troops were ambushed and slain. General Thompson and other whites were massacred.

**1836**—The presidential election of this year resulted in the choice of the Democratic Van Buren over General William Henry Harrison, the candidate of a combination of Whigs and Anti-Masons.

—The NATIONAL DEBT WAS EXTINGUISHED as a result of the large proceeds from the protective tariff.

—TEXAS REBELLED AGAINST MEXICO and established an independent Republic.

The Mexican president, General Santa Anna, was defeated at the battle of *San Jacinto* by General Sam Houston, the great Texan leader. The rebels then sought admission to the United States as a state, but were rejected by the opponents of the further extension of slavery.

—The House of Representatives passed the "Gag Resolution" providing that all petitions dealing with slavery should be immediately tabled.

John Quincy Adams, then a member of the House, vigorously opposed this as a violation of the constitutional right of petition. It was rescinded in 1844.

—Ex-President Madison died.

—Gas was used for lighting the streets of Philadelphia.

—Friction matches began to be used.

—Jackson, as one of his last presidential acts, issued the famous "*Specie Circular*."

This circular provided that payment for the public lands should be made in specie only, on account of the depreciation of the state bank notes. It was partially accountable for the financial panic of the following year.



ADMINISTRATION OF  
**MARTIN VAN BUREN**

Born, Kinderhook, N. Y., December 5, 1782; died, July 24, 1862; Lawyer; Member of New York State Legislature; Attorney-General of New York, 1815-1819; U. S. Senator from New York, 1821-1828; Governor of New York, 1828-1829; Secretary of State, 1829-1831; Vice-President of the United States, 1833-1837.

Married, 1807, Hannah Hoes,—four sons; Reformed Dutch. **DEMOCRAT**; March 4, 1837, to March 4, 1841.

**1837**—Congress passed an act **DISTRIBUTING THE SURPLUS** among the various states.

After various attempts to relieve the swollen treasury, Calhoun proposed to loan without interest the surplus funds to the states in proportion to their representation in Congress. The money was said to be "deposited" to avoid the constitutional objection that Congress had no power to raise money by general taxation to pay over to the states. Only three payments were made when the panic of 1837 emptied the treasury.

—A great financial panic spread over the entire country.

The various causes for this panic were: 1. "Wild-cat" banking; 2. Jackson's financial measures; 3. Overspeculation in Western lands; 4. Overstimulation of industrial production in the various states.

—Texan independence was recognized by the United States, and an American minister appointed to the new republic.

—The abolitionist editor, **LOVEJOY**, was killed at Alton, Ill.

—The Seminole chieftain, **Osceola**, was captured by treachery.

Many of his followers submitted, but the rest continued to resist removal from Florida.

—Many Americans aided the Canadians, who were in revolt against England. The British loyalists made reprisals.

—**SAMUEL F. B. MORSE**, of New York, succeeded in **OPERATING A COMPLETED ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH**.

**1838**—The steamships *Great Western* and *Sirius* began the regular steamship traffic across the Atlantic.

The Cunard Line of steamers was formally established the following year.

—Twelve thousand Mormons established themselves in Illinois and built their city of Nauvoo.

Here their leader, **SMITH**, **FIRST ESTABLISHED POLYGAMY** among them as part of their religious faith.

**1839**—A screw steamship, invented by John Ericsson, crossed the ocean from England to America.

**1840**—The *Independent Treasury Act* was passed by Congress.

It provided for the care of the Government money in sub-treasuries established by the Government itself.

—The first successful daguerreotype portraits were made in New York City.

—The presidential election of this year was marked by stump-speaking, processions, and other means of influencing voters.

The Whigs especially used these methods, and succeeded in electing as president General William Henry Harrison and John Tyler, a Southern Democrat, for Vice-President. The panic of 1837 did much to defeat Van Buren's efforts to succeed himself.

ADMINISTRATION OF  
**WILLIAM H. HARRISON**

Born, in Virginia, February 9, 1773; died, April 4, 1841; Soldier; educated at Hampden-Sidney College, Va.; served under Wayne against the Indians, 1793-1794; Secretary of the Northwest Territory, 1798-1799; Delegate to Congress, 1799-1800; Governor of Indiana Territory, 1801; defeated Indians at Tippecanoe, 1811; Major-General U. S. Army, 1813; recovered Ohio and Michigan from the British, 1813; Member of Congress, 1816-1819; Minister to Colombia, 1828-1829.

Married, 1795, Anna Symmes,—six sons, four daughters; Episcopalian.

**WHIG**; March 4, 1841, to April 4, 1841.

**1841**—The death of Harrison caused the presidential office to fall to Vice-President Tyler.

Harrison's death was greatly due to the hordes of office-seekers who besieged him. The Whigs had finally defeated the Democrats and were clamorous for place. The aged Harrison paid the penalty of the "spoils system's" exhaustive demands.

ADMINISTRATION OF  
**JOHN TYLER**

Born, in Virginia, March 29, 1790; died, January 17, 1862; Lawyer; educated at William and Mary College; Member of Congress, 1816-1821; Governor of Virginia, 1825-1826; U. S. Senator from Virginia, 1826-1836.

Married (1), 1813, Letitia Christian,—three sons, four daughters; (2), 1844, Julia Gardiner,—five sons, two daughters; Episcopalian.

**WHIG**; April 4, 1841, to March 4, 1845.

—The Whigs and the new President immediately disagreed and the Whigs in Congress, under the leadership of Clay, violently antagonized Tyler.

The direct cause of their disagreement was the establishment of a National Bank. The Independent Treasury was at once abolished, but all attempts of the Whig leaders to establish a National Bank met with the opposition of the President. All the cabinet eventually resigned.

—The Canadian boundary troubles continued during this year.

—Relations with England were complicated by the "*Creole* Affair."

The *Creole* was a slave-ship whose crew mutinied and carried 135 slaves to the British West Indies. The slave-holders in Congress demanded that the slaves that had been set free by England should be returned to the United States.

—**HORACE GREELEY** issued the first number of the New York *Daily Tribune*, on April 10. It was a small sheet and sold for one cent.

**1842**—The *ASHBURTON TREATY*, arranged by Lord Ashburton and Daniel Webster, established a boundary between the United States and Canada on the north along the line of what is now the northeastern boundary of Maine.

—The **SEMINOLE WAR WAS ENDED** by General Worth and the Indians were removed beyond the Mississippi, except a few who hid in the Florida everglades.



—"DORR'S REBELLION" occurred in Rhode Island, in opposition to the limitations of the suffrage.

Rhode Island still retained as its state constitution the old colony charter. Under this the vote was confined to land owners possessed of a certain amount of property and to their eldest sons. Thomas Dorr led a party which demanded popular suffrage. A new constitution was prepared and voted on by the people. Dorr and his followers claimed it had been adopted and proceeded to form a state government. The old charter party likewise formed a government which was upheld by United States troops. Dorr was declared a traitor to Rhode Island, was arrested and imprisoned, but afterwards restored to liberty and honor when his party triumphed the following year.

—Major John C. Frémont, "the pathfinder," was sent out by the government to explore the far West and find a path across the Rocky Mountains, leading to Oregon.

—The first submarine telegraph was constructed by Samuel Morse in New York City, connecting Governor's Island with the mainland. The cable was broken by the shipping the day after it began operating.

—Lieut. Charles Wilkes, commanding the U. S. Exploring Expedition, discovered the Antarctic Continent, now known as Wilkes' Land.

—A higher tariff act was enacted. (See p. 81.)

1843—The occupation of Oregon began and crowds of settlers went westward from Missouri.

1844—The presidential campaign of this year centered around two questions: (1) The annexation of Texas, and (2) The Oregon question, a dispute regarding the northern boundary of Oregon.

The Whigs were opposed to the admission of the independent state of Texas to the Union, partly because it would bring on war with Mexico, and partly because the South earnestly desired Texas to come in as a slave state in order to extend the area of slavery.

The Oregon question arose out of the discoveries of both England and America in the Northwest and the claim to the same land which they had jointly occupied since 1818, *i.e.*, from 42° to 54° 40'. The Democrats favored fighting for the territory, and adopted the campaign motto, "Fifty-four-forty or fight."

The Whigs tried to divert the issue to the tariff and failed; their candidate Clay was defeated by Polk.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES K. POLK

Born, North Carolina, November 2, 1795; died, June 15, 1849; Lawyer; educated at the University of North Carolina; Member U. S. Congress, 1825-1839; Governor of Tennessee, 1839.

Married, 1824, Sarah Childress, —no children; Presbyterian. DEMOCRAT; March 4, 1845, to March 4, 1849.

—A commercial treaty was made with China by which the Americans were allowed to trade and to reside in Shanghai and other ports.

—Morse's electric telegraph was put into practical operation.

The first message, "What hath God wrought," was flashed between the two cities, Washington and Baltimore. The next line connected New York and Philadelphia, but was not established until 1846.

—The Mormons of Illinois came into armed conflict with the people of that state.

1845—TEXAS WAS ADMITTED TO THE UNION, the bill for its admission being signed by President Tyler on March 3. (See p. 52, map 17.)

Texas was thus formally incorporated in the United States without going through the territorial stage.

Petroleum was discovered in Western Pennsylvania.

1846—The OREGON TREATY fixed the boundary line between the United States and British America in the Northwest at the 49th parallel. (See p. 52, map 18.)

—The TARIFF ACT OF 1846 was passed by the Democrats. It is usually known as the Walker tariff. It was a step toward free trade. (See p. 81.)

—WAR WITH MEXICO WAS DECLARED MAY 12 "by the act of Mexico" (according to the statement of the President).

After Texas was incorporated a territorial dispute immediately arose. Mexico claimed the Neches River as the southern boundary of Texas, while the United States claimed the Rio Grande as the boundary line. The territory between the two rivers was, therefore, in dispute. General Taylor was ordered to occupy the region and his advance forces were attacked April 24, and war followed. The war was bitterly opposed by the New England people, who feared that any new annexations would be slave territory. With most of the people the war was popular.

—THE CAMPAIGN IN NORTHERN MEXICO.

Fort Brown, built by General Taylor on the north bank of the Rio Grande, was besieged after the skirmish of April 24; General Taylor marched to its relief, met and defeated a much larger Mexican army at Palo Alto (May 8), and at Resaca de la Palma (May 9), marching across the river Rio Grande into Mexico. General Taylor seized Matamoros (May 18) and then stormed and captured the strongly protected city of Monterey (Sept. 21-24); a truce followed and the Mexican general, Santa Anna, made preparation for the defence of the city of Mexico; early in the next year he returned and attacked Taylor, but was defeated at Buena Vista.

—THE OCCUPATION OF NEW MEXICO AND CALIFORNIA by the army and navy.

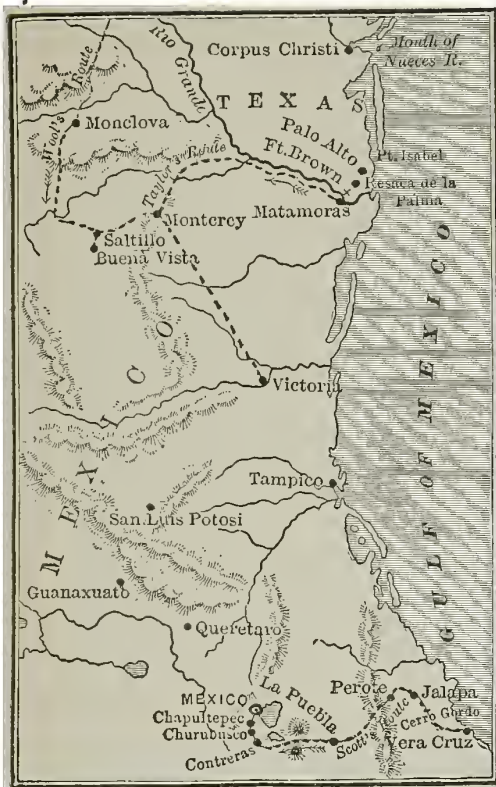
General Kearny, with the land forces, marched to Santa Fé, which he took possession of (Aug. 18). He then marched overland to southern California, defeated the Mexicans at San Pascual, and occupied San Diego (Dec. 6).

American sailors in California set up an independent state of California (June 14), and were protected by the explorer, General Frémont.

The naval forces under Commodores Sloat and Stockton took possession of Monterey (July 7) and San Francisco (July 9).

—The Mormons under Brigham Young established a city on the present site of Florence, Nebraska. Those who were left behind at Nauvoo were driven out during the next year.

—Elias Howe patented the sewing machine



MEXICAN CAMPAIGNS

—An attempt was made by the “WILMOT PROVISIO” to exclude slavery from any territories to be acquired from Mexico. (See p. 85.)

#### 1847—THE CAMPAIGN IN SOUTHERN MEXICO.

General Scott was in command of the expedition against the city of Mexico which was started in February; the city of Vera Cruz surrendered March 29, the fleet assisting; the land force, advancing into the interior, defeated the Mexicans in the mountain pass of Cerro Gordo (April 17 and 18); after taking possession of La Puebla, the advance arrived before the city of Mexico; the following fortifications were then taken: Contreras, Molino del Rey, and finally Chapultepec; the Mexicans had also been defeated at Churubusco, and after the taking of the fortresses Santa Anna and his counsellors fled.

#### 1848—THE TREATY OF GUADALUPE HIDALGO closed the war with Mexico.

(1) By this treaty Mexico sold for about \$18,000,000 all the northern half of her territory, including the region now occupied by California, Nevada, most of Arizona, New Mexico, Utah, a part of Colorado. (See p. 52, Map 19.) (2) The boundary of Texas was fixed at the Rio Grande.

—The presidential election resulted in the choice of the Whig candidate and military hero, General Taylor.

The Democratic nominee, Cass, of Michigan, stood on a platform which favored the settlement of the question of slavery by popular sovereignty. Those who favored the principle of the “Wilmot Proviso” united to form a new party, known as the FREE SOIL PARTY (see p. 76), and nominated ex-President Van Buren. They polled over a quarter of a million votes.

—The Oregon territory was organized by a bill which prohibited slavery in that territory.

—The Mormons established themselves in Salt Lake City, Utah.

—A canal connecting the Great Lakes and the Mississippi Valley was completed. It was the beginning of Chicago’s greatness.

—GOLD WAS DISCOVERED IN CALIFORNIA (January 23) at Sutter’s Mill.

Thousands of men, called “forty-niners,” flocked to California in the search for gold. Forty million dollars’ worth of gold was found by the end of the year.

This practically decided the slavery question for the Southwest, for most all of the men who went there in search of wealth were laborers who would have objected seriously to having slaves working by their side. But there was little danger of such a situation arising, because the slave-owner had to stay with his slaves on the old plantations. The young men who went West from the South went alone.

## SECTION II

### THE SLAVERY STRUGGLE

From 1849 to 1877—28 years

This Period falls naturally into three divisions, as follows:

- (a) PRELIMINARY QUARREL,  
From 1849 to 1861—12 years
- (b) CIVIL WAR, From 1861 to 1865— 4 years
- (c) TIME OF RECONSTRUCTION,  
From 1865 to 1877—12 years

#### (A) PRELIMINARY QUARREL

From 1849-1861—12 years

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

- CHADWICK, *Causes for the Civil War* (The American Nation Series);
- SMITH, *Parties and Slavery* (The American Nation Series);
- HART, *Slavery and Abolition* (The American Nation Series);
- BURGESS, *The Middle Period*, 349-474;
- RHODES, *History of the United States*, I; II, 1-416;
- HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, IV, Nos. 1-75.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—Congress passed the Fugitive Slave Act as part of a compromise between the contending forces. The Kansas-Nebraska Bill, which followed, marked the height of Southern success. Lincoln’s election threatened Southern defeat, and secession began.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF

### ZACHARY TAYLOR

Born, in Virginia, November 24, 1784; died, July 9, 1850; Soldier; entered U. S. Army, 1808; served against the Indians during the War of 1812; in Black Hawk War; distinguished in Mexican War.

Married, 1810, Margaret Smith,—one son, three daughters; Episcopalian.

**WHIG:** March 4, 1849, to July 9, 1850.

**1849**—A constitutional convention, held at Monterey, Cal., applied for the admission of the state of California to the Union as a free state.



If admitted, the Southern majority in the Senate would be in jeopardy. The President, a Southern man, recommended the admission of the state with its free constitution, and the South was very much agitated. It was demanded that California be divided in the middle and that the southern half be made a slave state, or that the Missouri Compromise line be extended beyond its original limits, the Louisiana purchase, to the Pacific Ocean. Secession was freely threatened if California was admitted as a free state.

**1850**—President Taylor died (July 9) and was succeeded by the Vice-President, Millard Fillmore.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF MILLARD FILLMORE

Born, in Cayuga County, N. Y., January 7, 1800; died, March 8, 1874; Taylor; Lawyer; Member of Congress, 1833-1835, 1837-1843; Vice-President of the United States, 1849-1850.

Married (1), 1826, Abigail Powers,—one son, one daughter; (2), 1858, Caroline (Carmichael) McIntosh; Unitarian.

**WHIG:** July 9, 1850, to March 4, 1853.

—The trouble between the North and the South was temporarily allayed by the passage of a series of measures commonly called the **COMPROMISE OF 1850**.

A convention of leading Southern statesmen in the early part of the year had solemnly declared that a state had the abstract right to secede from the Union. To avert the dangers that threatened the country, Clay and Webster pleaded for the passage of the compromise measure. In its final form the Compromise of 1850 consisted of five separate bills: (1) California was admitted as a free state. (2) New Mexico and Utah were organized as territories, no mention being made of the existence of slavery in either. (3) The northwestern boundary of Texas was fixed as at present, a sum of \$10,000,000 being paid to the state for relinquishing its claims on New Mexico. (4) A fugitive slave act was passed which provided that a master or his agent could take a supposed fugitive from the state in which he was residing without a jury trial in that state. It imposed fines on those who interfered with the capture or rendition of fugitive slaves. It compelled all citizens who were summoned to aid in the capture of fugitives to give their assistance, and it provided that the fee received by United States marshals for negroes who were declared to be fugitives should be \$10; for others, \$5. (5) The slave trade was abolished in the District of Columbia.

—The **CLAYTON-BULWER TREATY** with England was agreed to.

The annexations of the United States in the West caused a renewal of interest in the construction of a canal across Central America. England had just acquired a protectorate over the Mosquito Indians inhabiting the eastern terminus of the most practicable route for such a canal. To secure the withdrawal of England from that territory, the treaty was made which provided that: (1) Neither government was to obtain exclusive control of the ship canal. (2) "Or occupy, or fortify, or colonize, or assume, or exercise any dominion" over any part of Central America. (3) Both governments guaranteed the protection and neutrality of the canal.

—A filibustering expedition from New Orleans landed in Cuba under General Lopez.

After some successes Lopez fled, but many of his followers were imprisoned by the Spanish authorities. They were afterward surrendered to the United States.

**1851**—The **ATTEMPT TO CARRY OUT THE FUGITIVE SLAVE PROVISION OF THE COMPROMISE OF 1850** caused intense opposition in the North from the very start. (See p. 86.)

"The execution of the Fugitive Slave Law did more to arouse the moral sentiment of the Northerners than the arguments of the abolitionists had done in twenty years." Beginning with the famous case of Shadrack, numerous instances occurred of interference with officers of the law attempting to secure fugitives.

Again, many Northern states passed "**PERSONAL LIBERTY LAWS**," which forbade state officers to aid in the capture of negroes and prevented citizens from taking part in the return of fugitives.

Also, the Northerners assisted in the operation of what was known as the "**UNDERGROUND RAILWAY**," by which fugitive slaves were conducted from house to house until they reached safety in Canada.

—The three-cent postage law was passed.

—A law was passed in Maine forbidding the making or selling of intoxicating liquors.

—San Francisco organized a Vigilance Committee to deal summarily with cases of lawlessness and disorder.

—General Lopez headed another filibustering expedition against Cuba, where he was defeated, captured, and, with fifty of his followers, executed.

—Louis Kossuth, the great Hungarian leader in the European struggle for liberty, was aided to escape from Turkey by the United States government.

He visited America and was everywhere made a guest of honor during this and the following year.

**1852**—**DANIEL WEBSTER**, last of the great leaders of the "compromise" period, died (October 24).

Calhoun and Clay were already dead, and the **LEADERSHIP OF THE NATION** for the great slavery struggle devolved upon younger men.

—Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel, "*Uncle Tom's Cabin*," published in book form in March, much intensified the anti-slavery sentiment of the North. (see p. 86.)

—The presidential election resulted in the choice of the Democratic candidate, General Franklin Pierce.

He was favorable to the South, and thus polled a united party vote.

The Whigs were disorganized. They nominated a popular military chieftain, General Scott, but the Free-Soilers drew votes from them, and their failure to take a definite stand on slavery lost them much Northern support.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF FRANKLIN PIERCE

Born in New Hampshire, November 23, 1804; died October 8, 1869; Lawyer; graduated at Bowdoin College; Member of Congress, 1833-1837; U. S. Senator, 1837-1842; Brigadier-General in Mexican War.

Married, 1834, Jane Means Appleton,—three sons; Episcopalian.

**DEMOCRAT,** March 4, 1853, to March 4, 1857.

**1853**—Pierce was inaugurated as President. He constructed his cabinet chiefly of Northern Democrats, but Colonel Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was his Secretary of War.

—The "**GADSDEN PURCHASE**" was arranged by treaty with Mexico. (See p. 53, map 22.)

This added to the United States a considerable slice of territory along the southern boundaries of what are now Arizona and New Mexico.



—Dr. Elisha Kane headed an Arctic expedition which reached what remained for a long time the "farthest north."

—Commander Ingram compelled an Austrian brig to surrender Martin Koszta, an American citizen visiting Turkey.

**1854**—The *KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL* was passed this year. It was a most important cause of the Civil War. (See p. 86.)

The bill was brought in by Senator Stephen A. Douglas, a Northern Democrat. Claiming that the compromise of 1850 had displaced the compromise of 1820 regarding slavery in the territories, Douglas proposed that the Northwest should be divided into two territories, Kansas and Nebraska, both north of 36°, 30', and that each territory should decide for itself whether slavery should be permitted or not (the doctrine of "SQUATTER SOVEREIGNTY"). The immediate results of this bill were: (1) The creation of a new anti-slavery political party in the North, called at first Anti-Nebraska Men (see p. 77) and (2) The outbreak of Civil War in Kansas (see p. 86).

—JAPAN WAS OPENED TO AMERICAN TRADE through a treaty negotiated by Commodore Perry.

—A *Reciprocity Treaty* was made with Canada.

It opened the markets of each country to most of the natural products of the other free of duty, and increased the privileges of American fishermen on the British-American coast. The treaty was abrogated by the United States in 1866.

—An American vessel, the *Black Warrior*, was seized by Spain, charged with aiding filibusters in Cuba.

—William Walker headed a filibustering expedition into Nicaragua. He was defeated and sent back to San Francisco.

—The "OSTEND MANIFESTO," issued this year, was the result of efforts made to acquire Cuba.

The American ministers to Great Britain, France, and Spain, at the request of President Pierce, met at Ostend and drew up a dispatch which declared that the sale of Cuba by Spain and its purchase by the United States was desirable; but that, if Spain refused to sell, the United States would be compelled to "wrest it from her."

—The Republican party took its name this year.

Its organization had begun immediately after the Kansas-Nebraska Act. It was descended from the Free-Soil party, and gradually absorbed: 1. Dissatisfied Whigs; 2. Know-Nothings; 3. Abolitionists; 4. Dissatisfied Democrats. (See p. 77.)

**1855**—Civil war broke out in Kansas between the slavery and non-slavery factions.

The "New England Emigrant Aid Company" sent many Northern settlers into Kansas. Emigration from the Southern states was not heavy, but bands of Missourians, called "*Sons of the South*," crossed over to establish the government and hold the best land until actual Southern settlers should appear. Rival governments were set up, and war followed. Lawrence was sacked by the pro-slavery forces, and in revenge John Brown and his followers massacred some "Sons of the South" at Pottawattamie (1856). The situation gave rise to the term, "bleeding Kansas."

**1856**—Indian troubles in Oregon led to the massacre of many settlers. The Indians were finally subdued by General Wool.

—In the Senate, Senator Sumner, having sternly denounced several senators, notably Butler, of South Carolina, in a speech called the "Crime Against Kansas," was assaulted and beaten senseless by a nephew of the South Carolina representative, who was thereupon honored as a hero through the South.

—The presidential election of this year centered around the slavery struggle and resulted in the election of the Northern Democrat, James Buchanan.

The Know-Nothing party (see p. 77) divided the Northern vote and carried the election in Maryland. The Republicans nominated Fremont, and carried most of the Northern states on a platform which declared against any extension of slavery. The Democrats claimed that the slavery question was not an issue.

—The San Francisco Vigilance Committee completed its work of restoring order, and disbanded.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF

### JAMES BUCHANAN

Born, in Pennsylvania, April 23, 1791; died, June 1, 1868; Lawyer; Member of Congress, 1821-1831; Minister to Russia, 1831-1833; U. S. Senator, 1834-1845; Secretary of State, 1845-1849; Minister to England, 1853-1856.

Unmarried; Presbyterian.

*DEMOCRAT*, March 4, 1857, to March 4, 1861.

**1857**—The *DRED SCOTT CASE* increased the slavery antagonism.

Scott was a negro who sued for his freedom under peculiar circumstances. The United States Supreme Court decided that no negro, free or slave, was a citizen, and, therefore, could not bring any suit at law. The decision included the implication that the old Missouri Compromise had always been unconstitutional in its discrimination against slavery.

—A constitution was drafted by the pro-slavery legislature in Kansas and submitted to the vote of the people.

The people were not really permitted to vote on the constitution itself, but only whether they would have it with or without slavery. The Free-Soil people refused to vote for it at all, and thus the votes "with slavery" exceeding those "without," slavery was declared established. This farce was upheld by the Democrats in Congress.

—Another *FINANCIAL PANIC* swept over the country.

The causes for the panic were: 1. Overcapitalization and overbuilding of railroads; 2. Rise in prices and mania for speculation, following gold discoveries in Australia and California; 3. Diminishing of specie reserve; 4. Poor crops in America and excellent ones abroad; 5. Bad state banking; 6. Temporary diminution of gold output in 1857. The whole country was practically bankrupt.

—The first complete line of railroad from the Atlantic to the Mississippi was completed this year, connecting Baltimore with St. Louis.

—The Mormons broke out in rebellion because Congress refused them admission into the Union as the state of Utah. The rebellion was suppressed and troops remained to preserve order until 1860.

**1858—LINCOLN AND DOUGLAS** engaged in a series of **JOINT DEBATES** in connection with the senatorial election in the state of Illinois.

In the most celebrated of these debates, that at Freeport, Lincoln compelled Douglas to support his doctrine of "popular sovereignty," as against the Dred Scott decision, and thereby forced him to lose his chances for the presidency.

—The **FIRST ATLANTIC CABLE** was successfully laid after repeated failures (August 5).

Great public rejoicings were instituted in both England and America; but the wires proved insufficiently protected, and after one month of service they **FAILED TO WORK**.

—**GOLD WAS DISCOVERED IN CALIFORNIA**, and excitement and rush of miners similar to that of 1849 ensued.

—Silver was discovered in Nevada, and other valuable mineral deposits in other states.

**1859—JOHN BROWN LED A RAID INTO VIRGINIA**, hoping to arouse the slaves and establish a black republic. He was seized after a sharp fight by United States troops, was tried, and executed.

The people of the South believed Brown to have been sent out by Northern abolitionists. They felt almost as if civil war had been begun against them. The North regarded Brown as a martyr, and marched to the Civil War with the well-known song of "his soul is marching on."

—The people of Kansas framed another constitution *prohibiting slavery*. This one was legally adopted and accepted, and Kansas began to ask admission as a state.

**1860—The presidential election, resulting in the selection of Abraham Lincoln, caused the secession of the Southern states.**

The Democrats were divided in the election. The Southern Democrats went to the extreme by declaring that Congress must protect slavery in the territories by every means in its power. The Northern Democrats would not go so far and held a separate convention. Two anti-slavery candidates were put in nomination: Bell, of the "American" party, which declared Union to be paramount to all other issues, and Lincoln, the nominee of the Republicans, who flatly pledged themselves to legislation in restriction of slavery. Lincoln received only a plurality of the popular vote, about two-fifths of the whole, but he had a majority of the electoral vote.

—The **SOUTH CAROLINA Legislature** called a state convention, which on December 20 **SECEDED FROM THE UNION**. Six other states joined her during the next few months.

—A compromise measure suggested by Crittenden failed of acceptance.

—The Prince of Wales visited the Eastern cities as the nation's guest.

**1861—The delegates from five seceding states drew up a constitution for the Confederate States of America.** Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, became president, and Stephens, of Georgia, vice-president.

The underlying causes of the secession and the Civil War were 1. *The Doctrine of Popular Sovereignty*, and 2. *Slavery*.

## (B) CIVIL WAR

From 1861-1865—4 years

### SUGGESTED READINGS:

HOSMER, *The Appeal to Arms* (The American Nation Series); *Outcome of the Civil War* (The American Nation Series);

DODGE, *Bird's-eye View of the Civil War*;

RHODES, *History of the United States*, IV; V, 1-475;

HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, IV, Nos. 75-140.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*The Northern troops were at first repelled in their invasion of Virginia; but the Confederates were slowly forced back in the West, where the surrender of Vicksburg marked their downfall. At the same time Lee's defeat at Gettysburg crushed their hopes in the East. The remainder of the war showed the South in hopeless struggle against the enveloping forces of Grant and Sherman.*

### ADMINISTRATION OF

## ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Born, in Kentucky, February 12, 1809; died, April 15, 1865; Farm Laborer; Salesman; Merchant; Soldier; Surveyor; admitted to Bar in 1836; Captain in Black Hawk War, 1832; Member of Legislature, 1834-1842; Member of Congress, 1847-1849; joint discussions with Stephen A. Douglas, 1858.

Married, 1842, Mary Todd,—four sons; Presbyterian.

**REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1861, to April 15, 1865.

**1861—THE CIVIL WAR BEGAN WITH THE FALL OF FORT SUMTER** (April 11-15).

The Confederates bombarded it and compelled its surrender. Lincoln immediately called for 75,000 volunteers to put down the armed assault upon the Union (April 15). April 19 he proclaimed a blockade of the South.

—The secession of four more Southern states followed the fall of Sumter: Virginia (April 17), Arkansas (May 6), North Carolina (May 20), and Tennessee (June 8).

—May 13, Great Britain recognized the Confederate states as belligerents.

—The **FIRST CLASH OF ARMED SOLDIERS** occurred at Big Bethel, Va., where a small Union force was defeated (June 10). The United States troops entered Virginia June 1, and General Beauregard summoned the South to "repel the invaders."

—**CAPTAIN LYON** gathered a Union force, and by a series of small victories **SAVED MISSOURI TO THE UNION** (June-August).

—**GENERAL McCLELLAN** drove the secessionists out of western Virginia, gained a decisive victory at Rich Mountain, and **SAVED TO THE UNION** that portion of the state which is now **WEST VIRGINIA** (July).

—The first Confederate Congress met at Richmond (July 20).

—**THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1861** included:

The defeat and retreat upon Washington of the Union troops which engaged the Southern army at **BULL RUN**; the bombardment and surrender of the forts at **BEAUFORT, S. C.**



—General Frémont, commanding the United States forces in Missouri, issued a proclamation declaring all slaves of rebels were freed (August). Lincoln cancelled this, so as not to antagonize the border states.

—Captain Wilkes arrested the two Confederate commissioners, Mason and Slidell, on board a British ship (November 8).

These commissioners were going to England to seek aid for the Confederacy. The British government protested against their seizure and made ready for war, hurrying troops to Canada. The commissioners were surrendered and proceeded to England, but accomplished nothing of importance.

—The first telegraph line to the Pacific, joining St. Louis with San Francisco, was built this year.



CIVIL WAR IN THE SOUTHWEST

### 1862—THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1862 included:

The captures of FORT HENRY (Feb. 6) and DONELSON (Feb. 16) by General Grant after his demand for "UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER"; occupation of Nashville, Tenn., by General Grant (Feb. 23); the retreat of the Confederates before Grant after the battle of SHILOH or PITTSBURG LANDING (April 7); the duel of the *Monitor* and *Merrimac*, resulting in (1) the maintenance of the Southern blockade, and (2) the disappearance of wooden ships of line; the surrender of ISLAND NUMBER TEN, a Confederate stronghold on the upper Mississippi (April 9); Admiral Farragut forced the surrender of New Orleans; the march on Richmond was begun under General McClellan (the PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN), but after the battle of FAIR OAKS and the SEVEN DAYS' BATTLE before Richmond the Union army withdrew (July 2); General Lee advanced toward Washington, defeating the Union forces under Pope at the second battle of BULL RUN (Aug. 30), but retreating after the encounter at ANTIETAM CREEK, where McClellan's forces were victorious; McClellan's successor, Burnside, followed up the retreating Confederates and attacked them in an entrenched position, losing 13,000 men, "THE HORROR OF FREDERICKSBURG" (Dec. 14); the Confederate General Bragg made two raids northward and was forced back on both occasions (Perryville, Oct. 8, and Murfreesboro, Dec. 30 to Jan. 2, 1863).

**1863—LINCOLN'S EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION** declared all slaves free within the rebellious states (Jan. 1).

—THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1863 may be best reviewed by separating the operations of the two divisions of the Union army.

**THE ARMY OF THE POTOMAC:** General Hooker in command, moved southward in Virginia, but was repelled by Lee, with heavy loss, at CHANCELLORSVILLE (May 2-4); Lee pushed north into Pennsylvania and was compelled to retreat after the unsuccessful charge of Pickett at the battle of GETTYSBURG, the turning point of the war (July 1-3).

**THE ARMY OF THE WEST:** General Grant in command, besieged VICKSBURG, which surrendered July 4, giving the entire Mississippi valley to the Union forces; Bragg defeated Rosecrans in the bloody battle of Chickamauga (Sept. 19-20); Grant arrived with reinforcements and forced Bragg's retreat after the battles of Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge (Nov. 24-25).

—In New York City there were "DRAFT RIOTS."

Drafting had to be resorted to to get soldiers. Mobs seized possession of portions of the city, negroes were killed, much plundering followed. The militia were called out and some hundreds of people, mostly rioters, were slain (July 13-16).

—West Virginia, the loyal portion of Virginia which had refused to secede, was admitted to the Union as a separate state, the thirty-fifth to be admitted.

—An Indian outbreak among the Sioux in Minnesota, begun with savage atrocities the preceding year, was quelled by General Pope, after severe fighting.

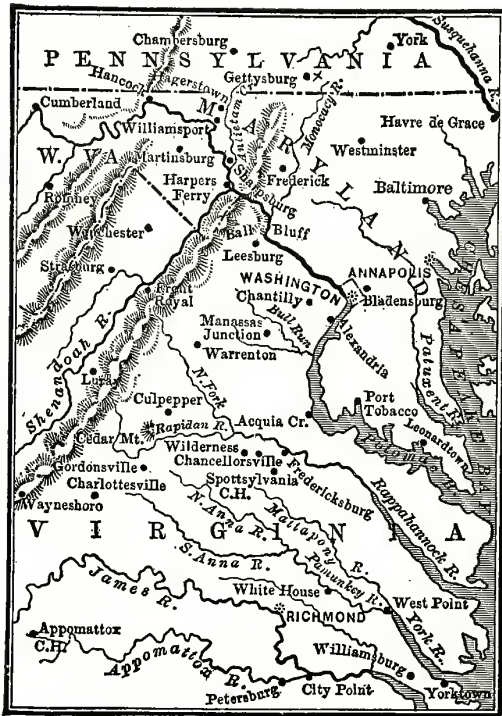
**1864—THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1864** may be best reviewed by separating the operations of the two divisions of the Union army.

**THE ARMY OF THE POTOMAC:** Grant was made Commander of all the Union forces and took command in Virginia; Grant began his "hammering campaign"; Grant fought Lee in the Battle of the Wilderness (or Chancellorsville) (May 5, 6), at Spottsylvania (May 10-12), and at Cold Harbor, where he was repulsed from the impregnable defenses; Grant then circled Richmond and besieged Petersburg for the remainder of the year; a side expedition under Sheridan stopped the Confederate raids into the Shenandoah Valley. Early was defeated by him at Winchester (Sept. 19).

**THE ARMY OF THE WEST:** Sherman led the Union forces southward through Tennessee into Georgia; the Confederates, under Johnston, made a brave resistance and battles were fought at Dalton (May 7), at Resaca (May 12), at Kenesaw Mountain (June 14 to June 27); Johnston was removed by Jefferson Davis; General Hood, his successor, was completely defeated and Atlanta was occupied by Sherman (Sept. 2); Hood marched north into Tennessee to divert Sherman, but was met by General Thomas, who administered a crushing defeat at Nashville (Dec. 15); Sherman continued south on his famous MARCH THROUGH GEORGIA TO THE SEA; he captured Savannah (Dec. 21).

—To secure revenue for prosecuting the enormously expensive war, Congress passed an extremely high tariff bill and an "Internal Revenue Law," taxing almost every business by means of licenses, the tax being specially heavy for liquor dealers, theatres, and other forms of amusement. An income tax was also established. (See p. 82 and Chart p. 75.)





CIVIL WAR IN THE EAST

—The presidential election of this year turned upon the question of further aggressive warfare.

Lincoln was again the Republican nominee, while the Northern Democrats nominated General McClellan. Their platform declared for Union, but urged an effort to stop the war by offering the South conciliatory terms. They protested against Lincoln's usurpations of power, for under stress of the necessity of war he had gone far beyond anything expressly authorized by the Constitution. The Republicans declared for the suppression of rebellion "without compromise" and the complete abolition of slavery. They carried all the voting states except New Jersey, Delaware, and Kentucky.

—Nevada, where the silver mines had brought a rapid influx of population, was admitted to the Union as the thirty-sixth state.

—The money-order department of the United States postal system was established this year.

**1865—THE MILITARY EVENTS OF 1865** completed the crushing of the Southern armies.

The chief events were: Sherman crossed the rivers between Savannah and Charleston; he captured Columbia, S. C. (Feb. 19), and Charleston (Feb. 18); Grant pressed the siege of Petersburg and Lee retreated (April 3).

—**LEE SURRENDERED HIS ARMY AT APPOMATTOX COURT HOUSE** (April 9); Johnston surrendered his army to Sherman (April 26); **THE WAR WAS OVER.**

The United States flag was restored on Fort Sumter, April 14, exactly four years after it had been hauled down.

—**PRESIDENT LINCOLN WAS SHOT** by an assassin in Ford's Theatre in Washington (April 14) and died next morning (April 15).

—Jefferson Davis was captured and imprisoned (May 11).

### (C) TIME OF RECONSTRUCTION

From 1865-1877—12 years

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

DUNNING, *Reconstruction, Political and Economic* (The American Nation Series);

RHODES, *History of the United States*, V; VI, 1-191;

BURGESS, *Reconstruction and the Constitution*;

HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, IV, Nos. 141-168.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—The Union having been made indissoluble, the Southern states were slowly restored to their rank within it. Military government was withdrawn step by step. After the disputed election between Hayes and Tilden the South became once more wholly free, "within the Constitution."

#### ADMINISTRATION OF

### ANDREW JOHNSON

Born, in North Carolina, December 29, 1808; died, July 31, 1875; Tailor; Statesman; Member of Congress, 1843-1853; Governor of Tennessee, 1853-1857; U. S. Senator, 1857-1862; Military Governor of Tennessee, 1862-1865.

Married, 1827; Eliza McCordie, —three sons, two daughters; Methodist (not a church member).

**REPUBLICAN**; April 15, 1865, to March 4, 1869.

**1865**—President Johnson, during the intermission of Congress, reorganized the South along the general lines laid down by Lincoln.

(1) He declared its ports open to peaceful trading (May 22); (2) He published an **AMNESTY PROCLAMATION** excluding from pardon certain rebel leaders (May 29); (3) He provided for the release of Southern prisoners of war who should take an oath of allegiance (July 29); (4) As commander-in-chief of the army he appointed provisional governors and allowed the qualified voters to select a legislature which was advised to abolish slavery, to abandon the right of secession, and to repudiate their Confederate debts; (5) The states were then ready for readmission into the Union. This general plan of reconstruction was known as the "PRESIDENT'S PLAN" in distinction from that developed by Congress when it met in December.

—"Vagrant Laws," or "Black Codes," were passed in several states of the South and aroused much feeling in the North.

It was maintained by many persons in the North that the South was not willing to give freedom to the slaves, and the "Vagrant Laws," which regulated the conduct of the negro with great minuteness, confirmed them in their feeling. Mississippi, Louisiana, and South Carolina enacted especially harsh laws.

—The **THIRTEENTH CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT** was submitted to all the states, was approved, and became a law in December. It abolished slavery, but did not confer the suffrage on negroes. (See p. 88.)

—Congress refused (Dec. 29) to admit members to Congress from those seceding states which had followed the plan of reorganization laid down by the President, and provided for a **JOINT COMMITTEE OF RECONSTRUCTION** to devise a different plan.

**1866**—Congress introduced the *FREEDMEN'S BUREAU BILL* and the *CIVIL RIGHTS BILL*.

Congress in the preceding year had organized a Freedmen's Bureau within the war department for the purpose of caring for the negroes in the process of transformation from slavery to freedom. In February, 1866, Congress passed a bill continuing it for two years and enlarging its activities. The veto of this bill by the President helped solidify the Congressional opposition, and when in July another bill of even wider scope was vetoed by the President, Congress passed it over his veto.

The Civil Rights Bill introduced in March was passed, despite presidential opposition (April 9). The Civil Rights Bill endeavored to counteract the anti-negro legislation of the South. It made the negroes "citizens" of the United States and forbade all legal discrimination against them, but it did not give them votes.

The vetoes of these two bills completed the break between the President and the "Radicals" in Congress.

—The *FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT* was proposed to the states by Congress in June.

This amendment carried out the provisions of the Civil Rights Bill, which Johnson had declared unconstitutional. The amendment furthermore provided that, if any state should deny the franchise to any citizen, the representation of that state should be diminished accordingly. It also required the repudiation of all Confederate debts. (See p. 88.)

—Tennessee ratified the fourteenth amendment and was readmitted to the Union.

—During the months of August and September, President Johnson made his famous "*swinging around the circle*" tour.

Ostensibly this trip was for the purpose of laying the corner-stone of the Douglas monument in Chicago, but it developed into a campaign trip during which the President denounced Congress and its leaders, especially Stevens, in strong and vituperative language.

—The TEN SOUTHERN STATES REFUSED TO RATIFY THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT.

This only confirmed Congress in its determination to thoroughly "reconstruct the South."

—The association of the G. A. R. (GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC) veterans was begun at Decatur, Ill. (April 6).

—The French evacuated Mexico at the suggestion of Secretary of State Seward.

During the progress of the Civil War the French overran Mexico, on account of that country's inability to pay its debts, and eventually instituted an imperial government there with Maximilian, an Austrian archduke, as emperor. This was a flagrant violation of the Monroe Doctrine, and aroused much indignation in the North, as Napoleon III, of France, was friendly to the idea of Southern independence. Nothing could be done, however, until the close of the war, when American troops were marched toward Mexico and the French withdrew.

—THE ATLANTIC CABLE, after several previous attempts, WAS AT LAST SUCCESSFULLY LAID (July 27) by the big steamer *Great Eastern*.

A cable had been laid in 1857, but it failed to work long. The political and commercial importance of this connection between America and Europe can scarcely be overestimated. Since 1866 several other cables have been laid across the Atlantic and across other wide waterways.

—An Irish organization, called the FENIAN BROTHERS, invaded Canada, starting from Buffalo (June 1) and from Ogdensburg, N. Y. (June 7).

The Fenians were a body of men of Irish birth who felt animosity against Great Britain. The greater part of them had served in the Union Army, had become accustomed to fighting, and now wished to turn their arms against the British. After a short skirmish with the Canadian troops, they returned to America. The government of the United States had been slow about taking measures, to prevent this breach of the peace.

**1867**—ALASKA WAS PURCHASED FROM RUSSIA for \$7,200,000. The formal transfer of the territory was made October 7. (See p. 54, map 28.)

—Secret societies, such as the KU KLUX KLAN and the KNIGHTS OF THE WHITE CAMELIA, were instituted in the South.

"The explicit purpose of these organizations was to preserve the social and political ascendancy of the white race." They, therefore, terrified and coerced the freedmen in all possible ways and still further intensified the hostile feeling of Congress.

—Congress, after the failure of the Southern states to ratify the fourteenth amendment, passed "*THE GREAT RECONSTRUCTION ACT*" (Mar. 2), which, with supplementary acts, embodied the Congressional plan of reconstruction.

This plan provided that: 1. The ten unreconstructed states of the South were to be divided into five military districts, each of which was to be controlled by a general of the army; 2. These commanders were to respect such laws only as were not hostile to the freedmen, and were to make out a list of voters; 3. The voters should elect a convention which should draw up a constitution, including a provision for universal manhood suffrage; 4. This constitution should be ratified by the registered voters, and also by Congress; 5. The legislature then elected must ratify the fourteenth amendment.

These steps completed, Congress could admit the states to the Union. As the lists of voters prepared by the military commanders excluded former Confederates and included negroes and adventurers or "Carpet Baggers" from the North, there followed a period of anarchy, and the South was plundered by negro legislators under the domination of their Northern friends.

—Congress passed the *TENURE OF OFFICE ACT*, which required the consent of the Senate to removals from office by the President.

The President removed Secretary Stanton without getting the approval of the Senate, and this was made one of the occasions for his impeachment in the following year. Violation of the act was made a misdemeanor punishable by fine and imprisonment.

**1868**—FEBRUARY 24, THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES ADOPTED A RESOLUTION THAT PRESIDENT JOHNSON BE IMPEACHED of high crimes and misdemeanors in office. He was brought to trial (March 23).

The President was acquitted on three charges and the rest abandoned (May 26).

A two-thirds vote was necessary to conviction and the President's "radical" antagonists failed by just one vote to secure the necessary majority, seven conservative Republicans refusing to vote for conviction. So bitterly were men's tempers roused that the seven were every one of them ejected from the Republican party.



—All of the Southern states, except Virginia, Mississippi, and Texas, were readmitted to Congress (June).

—The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution was officially adopted by the states (July 20).

—A FINAL AMNESTY pardoning all concerned in the rebellion was issued (Dec. 25).

—The presidential election of this year turned on reconstruction.

Horatio Seymour, the Democratic candidate, stood on a platform supporting Johnson's plan of reconstruction, while General Grant, the Republican, who was elected, declared for the Congressional plan of reconstruction.

—The Louisiana State lottery, established in New Orleans, received a state charter.

#### ADMINISTRATIONS OF ULYSSES S. GRANT

Born, in Ohio, April 27, 1822; died, July 23, 1885; Soldier; served in Mexican War; entered business, 1854; entered Union Army, 1861; captured Forts Henry and Donelson, February, 1862; captured Vicksburg, 1863; defeated Bragg at Chattanooga, 1863; captured Lee's Army, 1865. Married, 1848, Julia Dent,—three sons, one daughter; Methodist.

REPUBLICAN; March 4, 1869, to March 4, 1877.

1869—The noted gold panic of "BLACK FRIDAY" occurred; the United States government being to some extent responsible for the situation.

Speculators secured the small amount of gold actually in circulation, and also secured agreements calling for payments in gold; then they persuaded the government to refuse to pay out gold from the Treasury. Those who owed gold were forced to offer enormous sums for it. Many conservative firms were ruined. To stop the disaster, the Treasury gold was reissued. President Grant was much blamed for the panic, but he only erred through ignorance.

—The Atlantic and Pacific coasts were at last united by a railroad line, built by the united efforts of the Central Pacific and Union Pacific companies.

The work was completed amid elaborate celebrations (May 10). More than \$27,000,000 had been given by the government to each of these companies, and they received, in addition, every odd section of land in a strip twenty miles wide along the entire route.

—The first female suffrage laws in America were passed in the territories of Wyoming and Utah.

—"THE KNIGHTS OF LABOR" was organized.

1870—The FIFTEENTH AMENDMENT TO THE CONSTITUTION was formally adopted and proclaimed (Mar. 30). (See p. 88.).

It gave the negroes the right to vote everywhere by establishing a universal manhood suffrage.

—The remaining Southern states were readmitted to representation in Congress. Georgia, which had been a second time excluded, was now admitted again, the last of all (April 20).

They had been compelled to ratify the fifteenth, as well as the fourteenth amendment, before admission.

—The tariff act of this year, though it increased the free list, provided for slight reduction as a whole (see p. 82 and Chart p. 75).

1871—Congress 'passed the first "civil service reform" measure.

In the previous year President Grant's message had suggested the need of selecting government officials from a competitive list, and much against its will Congress now authorized the President to provide for examinations, etc. The President at once appointed George William Curtis at the head of a commission for carrying out the new system. At the end of three years Congress by withholding the necessary appropriations brought the work to an end.

—A "Force Bill" was passed by Congress, which by increasing the power of the United States courts in the South did much to break up the Ku Klux Klan.

—The "TWEED EXPOSURES" and downfall of the "Tweed Ring" occurred in New York City.

The Democratic government of the city under the lead of Tweed had become wholly corrupt. A quarrel among thieves placed evidence of their guilt in the hands of the *New York Times*. Its revelations aroused public sentiment; a "committee of seventy" was appointed to investigate, and Tweed was arrested (Oct. 28). Most of his accomplices fled. Tweed was not convicted until 1873. The plunder of the ring was said to have amounted to a hundred million dollars.

—The great Chicago fire almost destroyed the city, causing a loss of 200 lives and \$200,000,000 (Oct. 8-11).

1872—The "ALABAMA ARBITRATION COMMISSION" sat at Geneva, Switzerland. This was the FIRST GREAT CASE OF INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION.

England and the United States had agreed in the previous year to submit the claims of the latter, arising out of the damage done by the *Alabama* and other Confederate cruisers, which England had permitted to be sent out from her ports during the Civil War. The claims had caused much angry discussion, and two English ministers had left Washington because of them.

The decision of the tribunal, known as the "*Geneva Award*," was that England had failed to use diligence in the performance of its neutral obligations, and that it pay the United States \$15,500,000 in gold.

—The extreme northwest boundary with Canada was also in dispute, both sides claiming the ISLAND OF SAN JUAN. The case was submitted to the German Emperor, William I, and he awarded San Juan to the United States (Oct. 23).

—The *Homestead Act* of this year was the last stage in the land policy of the United States.

—Congress created the National Park in the Yellowstone region in Wyoming and Montana.

—In the presidential election GENERAL GRANT was renominated and reelected by a large majority, the Southern states being still under "carpet-bag" control.



The candidate of the Democrats and "liberal" Republicans was HORACE GREELEY, the editor of the *New York Tribune*. His followers protested against the continued use of United States troops to uphold the Republican government in the South, and objected to the *enormously increasing expenditure of the central government* and its hordes of unnecessary Republican employees, "patriots for revenue only."

As Greeley had always been a Whig, many Democrats refused to vote for him. He died shortly after the election, broken-hearted over the defeat.

—THE GREAT BOSTON FIRE occurred, destroying the heart of the business district and causing a loss of seventy million dollars (Nov. 9-10).

1873—A financial panic swept the entire country.

The reasons for this panic included: 1. Overbuilding of railroads; 2. Overcapitalization of many industries; 3. Need of currency to move crops; 4. The heavy land mortgages in the West; 5. Unrest occasioned by the exposure of corruption in public life; 6. Losses from Boston and Chicago fires; 7. General extravagance in living. The failure of Jay Cooke & Co. brought on the crisis which spread throughout the country. It lasted five years, reaching its climax in 1878, when there were 5,000 failures.

—The *Crédit Mobilier* was one of the great scandals that marked President Grant's administration.

The *Crédit Mobilier* was an organization created for the purpose of building the Union Pacific Railroad. Stock of this company was distributed among Congressmen in a manner that aroused public suspicion. A Congressional investigating commission led to the formal censure of two members of the House of Representatives and to the resignation of Secretary of War, W. W. Belknap, to escape impeachment.

—In February a law was passed DEMONETIZING SILVER.

This caused a drop in the value of silver, and was responsible for the Bland-Allison bill of five years later. This law was called by the friends of silver "the crime of '73."

—The *Virginian*, an American vessel carrying supplies to Cuba for the insurgents against the Spanish Government in that island, was captured by a Spanish man-of-war and taken to Cuba.

Some of the crew and passengers were tried and shot by the Spanish authorities. Much indignation was felt in the United States at this harsh treatment, and there seemed for a time some danger of war.

—Congress passed the *Salary Grab Act*, March 3, 1873.

It increased the salaries of a large number of Federal officials, including Congressmen. The public was much aroused when it was found that so far as Congressmen were concerned the act was retroactive, *i.e.*, the increase was made to apply from the beginning of the session. It was repealed later.

1874—Attempts were made by several Southern states to throw off colored domination.

Louisiana, Mississippi, and South Carolina were especially active, and a great deal of factional fighting resulted. General Sheridan created a great deal of ill-feeling by driving the conservative members out of the Louisiana Legislature and by addressing a letter to the President in which members of the White Leagues were termed "banditti."

1875—Congress in order to establish public credit, still badly demoralized since the panic of 1873, passed an act providing for the RESUMPTION OF SPECIE PAYMENT on January, 1, 1879, *i.e.*, the government promised to redeem in gold after that date all of its legal-tender notes.

Opposition to resumption led to the formation of the "Greenback Party." (See p. 78 and chart p. 75.)

—Congress passed a second *Civil Rights* bill.

The act contained sections forbidding discrimination against negroes in inns, public conveyances, theatres, and other places of amusement. These sections were declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court, which declared the "rights" to be not civil but social and that in such matters the state and not the nation had jurisdiction.

—The ELECTRIC LIGHT was made practical for lighting purposes by Charles Brush, of Cleveland.

—A "whisky ring" was discovered, consisting of Federal officials and distillers, organized for the purpose of defrauding the government of taxes due on the manufacture of whisky.

1876—THE CENTENNIAL OF THE ADOPTION OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE was celebrated by a great International Industrial Exposition at Philadelphia.

—General George A. Custer with a regiment of soldiers attacked some rebellious Sioux Indians, commanded by Sitting Bull, in southern Montana. He and his entire force of about 300 men were defeated and massacred (June 25).

—An especially devised body called the ELECTORAL COMMISSION was necessary to decide the presidential election of this year.

The Democrats, who had nominated Tilden, of New York, gained many votes on account of the hard times, the political scandals, and general dissatisfaction with the reconstruction of the South. The Republicans, who had placed Hayes, of Ohio, in nomination, tried to divert the issue and James G. Blaine made many speeches pointing out the dangers from a solid South. His attacks on rebel rule were termed "*waving the bloody shirt*." The Greenback Party had a candidate and polled nearly a million votes, chiefly in the Central and Western states.

When the electoral votes were counted it was found that there were two sets of returns from Louisiana, Florida, and South Carolina, while one vote of Oregon was in dispute. Hayes needed all of these contested votes to secure his election. No method of deciding how to pass on the disputed votes was reached until a few days before inauguration. Meantime the excitement throughout the country was so intense that civil war was feared. Finally an ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF FIFTEEN was appointed by mutual consent to decide the contest.

This Commission consisted of ten Congressmen, five from each party, and five Supreme Court Justices. It was hoped the latter would be above partisanship; but it happened that three of them were Republicans, and the Commission by a strict party vote, eight to seven, decided each disputed case in the Republicans' favor.

### SECTION III UNITED NATION

From 1877 to present time (1910)—33 years

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

- SPARKS, E. E., *National Development* (The American Nation Series);  
D. R. DEWEY, *National Problems* (The American Nation Series);  
J. H. LATANÉ, *America as a World Power* (The American Nation Series);  
WILSON, *History of the American People*, V, 115-301;  
LODGE, *The War with Spain*;  
HART, *American History Told by Contemporaries*, IV, 159-259.

**LEADING FEATURES:**—*Rapid material progress in national wealth and population. Restoration of the Democratic party to temporary power and disappearance of sectional animosity. Increasing importance of the money question and tariff issue in politics. Strife of capital and labor, growth of trusts and government opposition to them. War with Spain and acquisition of territories beyond the bounds of the mainland, with resulting "Imperialism" in government and enlargement of the army and navy.*

#### ADMINISTRATION OF RUTHERFORD B. HAYES

Born, in Ohio, October 4, 1828; died, January 17, 1893; Lawyer; educated at Kenyon College; Brevet Major-General of Volunteers in the Civil War; Member of Congress, 1865-1867; Governor of Ohio, 1868, 1872, and 1876.

Married, 1852, Lucy Ware Webb,—seven sons, one daughter; Methodist.

**REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1877, to March 4, 1881.

**1877**—Extensive railroad strikes spread over the country. Pittsburg was for a time in possession of a mob, and property worth forty million dollars was destroyed. In Chicago over a hundred rioters were killed or wounded by the soldiers.

The strike began on the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, caused by frequent reductions in wages. Various state executives called for and received Federal aid and the strikers dispersed.

—**THE TELEPHONE WAS PERFECTED** and applied to practical business uses by Alexander Bell, of Boston.

—President Hayes removed the soldiers who were still asserting the Federal authority in two Southern states.

The withdrawal may be said to have closed the reconstruction period, for it permitted the Southern people to solve their own local problems without national interference, and allowed both North and South to turn their attention to problems of joint importance.

**1878**—The *Bland-Allison Act* was passed by Congress for the purpose of remonetizing silver.

A demand for the free coinage of silver had arisen for the following reasons: 1. To raise the value of the metal, whose price had declined as a result of new mines discovered at home and unfavorable governmental action at home and abroad; 2. To gain a cheap money medium with which to pay debts; 3. To increase the volume of currency.

The bill provided that the government was to purchase not less than \$2,000,000 nor more than \$4,000,000 worth of silver per month at the market price and coin it into silver at the ratio of 16 to 1. The silver thus coined was to be deposited in the Treasury and silver certificates issued against it.

**1879**—The resumption of specie payment took place.

Few persons asked to have metal for their paper. This was due to the careful arrangements of Secretary of the Treasury Sherman, who was prepared to meet all demands.

—Congress passed the first "*Arrears of Pensions*" bill, allowing claims for "back pensions." This resulted in the payment of hundreds of millions of dollars.

**1880**—A treaty was negotiated with China.

It was agreed that the United States might stop Chinese immigration, if it so desired.

—The presidential election was contested by General HANCOCK for the Democrats, and by General GARFIELD for the Republicans, Garfield being a compromise candidate selected after a long struggle between GRANT, BLAINE, and JOHN SHERMAN for the nomination.

There was also a "Greenback" nominee, who drew somewhat from the Northern Democratic vote. Tariff reduction was brought forward as a new issue by the Democrats, but fear of the "Solid South" was the main one, and the North elected Garfield. He carried every Northern state, while Hancock carried the South and the border states.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES A. GARFIELD

Born, in Ohio, November 19, 1831; died, September 19, 1881; Teacher; Lawyer; educated at Williams College; President of Hiram College, Ohio; served as Major-General of Volunteers in the Civil War; Member of Congress, 1863-1880; U. S. Senator, 1880.

Married, 1858, Lucretia Rudolph,—four sons, one daughter; Disciples.

**REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1881, to September 19, 1881.

**1881**—Garfield appointed Blaine as his Secretary of State and made other appointments in the Cabinet and in the state of New York which aroused the enmity of the "stalwart" leader, Roscoe Conkling.

A factional party strife resulted between the "*Half Breeds*" and the "*Stalwarts*." The "*Half Breeds*," who supported President Hayes in the withdrawal of United States troops from the Southern states, favored appointments to office under Civil Service rules, while the "*Stalwarts*," who advocated a coercive policy toward the South, demanded the "spoils system" in governmental appointments. When the President chose as Collector for the Port of New York a man not approved by Conkling, he and his colleague resigned from the Senate and stood for reelection. The legislature failed to reelect them, and Conkling returned to private life.

—**GARFIELD WAS SHOT** by a disappointed office-seeker in the Washington railway station (July 2) and died September 19.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF CHESTER A. ARTHUR

Born, in Vermont, October 5, 1830; died, November 17, 1886; Teacher; Lawyer; educated at Union College; Quartermaster-General, State of New York, 1861-1862; Collector, Port of New York.

Married, 1859, Ellen Lewis Herndon,—one son, one daughter; Episcopalian.

**REPUBLICAN**; September 20, 1881, to March 4, 1885.



—Edison's improvements in electric lighting resulted in its general installation throughout the country, beginning in New York City.

—Lieutenant Greely was sent to the Arctic regions on a government scientific expedition.

A relief expedition, sent to bring him back two years later, failed; and most of his party perished. The survivors, including Greely, were rescued in 1884.

—The Atlanta Exposition was held, showing the great resources of the "New South."

**1882**—A Chinese exclusion bill was passed by Congress.

It was only an initial measure, was limited to ten years, and was loosely worded so that it only excluded the Chinese in masses.

—The *Edmunds bill* checked polygamy in Utah by barring polygamists from voting or holding office.

—Lieutenant Lockwood and Sergeant Brainard, members of the Greely Arctic expedition, reached what was for a dozen years the "farthest north," 83° 24'. Lockwood perished, but Brainard ultimately got back to the United States.

**1883**—The second *CIVIL SERVICE ACT*, sometimes called the "*Pendleton Act*," was passed by Congress, both parties uniting to approve it.

The act was the result of the assassination of Garfield. By this act, and subsequent extensions of it, most of the minor government appointments were made by examination and taken out of politics.

—Congress reduced the rate for United States letter postage to two cents.

—The Northern Pacific railroad was completed and opened to traffic.

—The huge "Brooklyn Bridge," the first one connecting Manhattan Island with Brooklyn, was completed.

**1884**—The presidential election of this year turned on the records of the candidates, though there was some discussion of the questions of civil service reform and the tariff.

Blaine, the Republican candidate, failed to get the votes of many independent Republicans ("*Mugwumps*") who favored civil service reform and were dissatisfied with Blaine's explanation of a questionable transfer of some railroad stock. Cleveland's election was chiefly due to his success in the state of New York, where he had won popular approval as a Democratic Governor.

—The New Orleans Exhibition was held.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF GROVER CLEVELAND

Born, in New Jersey, March 18, 1837; died, June 24, 1908; Teacher; Lawyer; Sheriff of Erie County, New York, 1871-1874; Mayor of Buffalo, N. Y., 1882; Governor of New York, 1883-1886.

Married, 1886, Frances Folsom, —one son, three daughters; Presbyterian.

*DEMOCRAT*; March 4, 1885, to March 4, 1889.

**1885**—Cleveland, THE FIRST DEMOCRATIC President since the Civil War, was inaugu-

rated. In the new Presidential Cabinet the South was again represented.

—Vice-President Hendricks died (Nov. 25).

**1886**—THE *PRESIDENTIAL SUCCESSION ACT* was passed.

It was enacted that in case of the death or disability of both President and Vice-President, the executive office should pass to (1) the Secretary of State, and then to the other Cabinet officers in the following order: (2) Secretary of the Treasury, (3) Secretary of War, (4) Attorney-General, (5) Postmaster-General, (6) Secretary of the Navy, (7) Secretary of the Interior.

—The Bartholdi Statue of Liberty was erected in New York harbor. It was a gift of the French nation.

—The Apache Indian band, headed by Geronimo, was captured after many depredations and after a pursuit of many hundred miles through New Mexico and Arizona.

—An earthquake was widespread through the South, but especially severe at CHARLESTON, the city being almost destroyed.

—The Haymarket riot occurred in Chicago.

The anarchists were holding a meeting, counselling criminal violence in connection with the labor troubles then going on, when one of the speakers was arrested. Immediately a bomb was thrown among the policemen, killing seven and severely injuring more than twenty. Four leaders were hanged, though the actual throwing of the bomb could not be proven against any of them.

The general unsettled labor situation led Missouri, New York, Iowa, and Kansas to establish state boards of arbitration, without, however, conferring compulsory power on them.

—President Cleveland refused to furnish the Senate with causes for removals made from public office, and the Senate yielded the point.

**1887**—THE *ELECTORAL COUNT ACT* was passed. Nothing had been done to provide against a recurrence of the Tilden-Hayes incident. This act provided that each state should be the judge of its own returns, Congress to be appealed to only in case of a deadlock.

—The United States Supreme Court affirmed the Edmunds Law of 1882, dissolved the Mormon Church Corporation, and declared its property in excess of \$50,000 forfeited to the United States. (This property was restored in 1890.)

—THE *INTERSTATE COMMERCE ACT* created a commission of five members to prevent railroads operating in more than one state from charging unfair rates or in any way discriminating as between persons and places.

**1888**—A *CHINESE EXCLUSION BILL* was passed.

The act excluded all Chinese laborers, skilled or unskilled, while those laborers who had once returned to China were not to be readmitted.



—The presidential election of this year turned on the tariff. CLEVELAND was renominated by the Democrats, and General HARRISON, grandson of the former President Harrison, was the Republican nominee. Cleveland advocated EXTENSIVE TARIFF REDUCTIONS and was defeated, carrying only one Northern state.

—Though the electric trolley was invented by Edison in 1884, the first practical trolley road was operated this year in Richmond, Va.

—EDWARD BELLAMY'S *Looking Backward* was published and caused much discussion regarding industrial organization.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF BENJAMIN HARRISON

Born, in Ohio, August 20, 1833; died, March 13, 1901; Lawyer; educated at Miami University; Brigadier-General of Volunteers in the Civil War; U. S. Senator, 1881-1887. Married (1), 1853, Caroline Lavinia Scott,—one son, one daughter; (2), 1896, Mary Scott (Lord) Dimmick,—one daughter; Presbyterian.

REPUBLICAN; March 4, 1889, to March 4, 1893.

1889—England, Germany, and America agreed to a joint occupation of the Samoa Islands.

—The President declared the Bering Sea closed to foreign nations, also the fur hunting in Alaska.

—A portion of Oklahoma was thrown open to settlement, and a RUSH OF FIFTY THOUSAND WAITING IMMIGRANTS covered the territory (April 22).

—Massachusetts introduced the Australian or secret ballot.

—A Pan-American Congress was held at Washington.

1890—The *Sherman silver law* passed.

The Senate, with representatives from several newly-created silver states, was in favor of the free coinage of silver, but compromised with the House on this bill. It repealed the Bland-Allison Act and instead directed the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase 4,500,000 ounces of silver monthly, to be paid for by Treasury notes redeemable in either gold or silver. The silver was not to be coined except as needed, but the government became the possessor of an increasing amount of silver then decreasing in value.

—The *McKinley tariff bill* was passed. (See p. 82.)

—The *Dependent pension law* was enacted.

Union soldiers and sailors who had served ninety days in the war and were unable to earn a living were entitled to a pension. The benefits of the law were extended to dependents. The law produced a host of pension "sharks."

—The Mormon Church renounced polygamy and plural marriages and obtained the restoration of its property. (See year 1887.)

—Congress enacted an *anti-trust law*.

—Great Sioux reservation of 9,000,000 acres and 3,000,000 acres of Indian lands in Minnesota were opened to white settlers.

—Sitting Bull, the Sioux chieftain, was shot while resisting arrest.

—Typesetting machine was introduced.

1891—Some Italian citizens were killed by a mob in New Orleans, and strained relations with Italy resulted.

—A diplomatic dispute with Chile arose.

Two sailors from a United States battleship were killed in the harbor of Valparaiso, Chili, by a mob who believed the United States to be taking sides in an insurrection. Chili finally made a money reparation.

—The *International Copyright Act* was passed.

1892—There was a serious strike at Home stead, Pa.

—The presidential election of this year returned the Democrats to power on the tariff issue.

The Republicans renominated President Harrison and the Democrats ex-President Cleveland. The Populist party (see p. 78) advocating free coinage of silver at the ratio of 16 to 1, cast a heavy vote.

#### SECOND ADMINISTRATION OF GROVER CLEVELAND

DEMOCRAT; March 4, 1893, to March 4, 1897.

1893—President Cleveland recognized the Hawaiian Island as a constitutional republic.

In the last days of the previous administration Queen Liliuokalani had been overthrown by a party of revolutionists, including some Americans. The revolutionists wished annexation, the people of the United States were favorable, and President Harrison submitted a treaty with that intent to the Senate. It had not been acted on when Cleveland was inaugurated and he immediately withdrew it.

—The Bering Sea Commission met at Paris and disallowed the claims of the United States to control the seal fishing outside the three-mile limit.

—Colorado granted full suffrage to women.

—The World's Columbian Exposition was held at Chicago.

—The Sherman law was repealed.

—A financial panic occurred in this year.

It was due to a variety of causes including: 1. The hoarding of gold; 2. Uneasiness regarding silver; 3. Stoppage of manufacturing through fear of unfavorable Democratic legislation.

1894—The *Wilson tariff bill* was passed. (See p. 82.)

—The "Pullman car" railroad strike spread over the West, beginning in Chicago.

So great was the destruction of property that President Cleveland sent United States troops to Chicago (July 9). This was done against the protest of Altgeld, the "Labor" governor of Illinois, but it checked the rioting.

1895—PRESIDENT CLEVELAND HAD A SHARP CLASH WITH THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT OVER THE MONROE DOCTRINE.

Great Britain was trying to compel Venezuela to accept a disputed boundary line. The United States urged that the matter be left to arbitration, and England declared that the United States had nothing to do with the matter, that her right to protect other American countries was not recognized abroad. Cleveland, claiming that interposition was in accordance with the principles of the MONROE DOCTRINE, sent a message to Congress advising that the United States should send a commission to investigate the boundary claims and then resist by force any effort of England to seize Venezuelan lands (Dec. 17).

This proposition was accepted by Congress, and in the following year the British government consented to arbitration with Venezuela.

Great Britain, by arbitration, in 1899, obtained most of the territory which she claimed.

**1896**—President Cleveland, by an order issued May 6, considerably advanced the cause of CIVIL-SERVICE REFORM.

In March and April he made extensions in the classified service, but, by the order of May, 30,000 places not previously appointed from a competitive list, were added to the number to be so appointed.

—The presidential election of this year resulted in a sweeping victory for the Republicans after a campaign in which "free silver" and the tariff were prominent issues.

The Republicans nominated McKINLEY, author of the tariff bill of 1890. The Democrats broke away from Cleveland, and, led by the most radical elements of their party, nominated a "FREE SILVER" candidate, the orator, WM. J. BRYAN. Bryan was endorsed by the POPULISTS, who had shown such strength four years before. Gold Democrats put up an independent ticket and aided in the defeat of Bryan.

#### ADMINISTRATIONS OF WILLIAM McKINLEY

Born in Ohio, January 29, 1844; died at Buffalo, N. Y., September 14, 1901. Served in Army during Civil War, then a lawyer in Canton, O.

Republican Representative in 45th, 46th, 47th, 49th, 50th and 51st Congresses. Governor of Ohio, 1892-1896.

**REPUBLICAN**; March 4, 1897, to September 14, 1901.

**1897**—Congress was summoned in special session and passed a higher tariff bill, the "DINGLEY TARIFF." See p. 82.)

—RICH GOLD DEPOSITS were discovered in the valley of the great Alaskan river, the Yukon.

Thousands of gold-seekers rushed thither. The region lay partly in Canadian territory, partly in American, and there was some little friction in adjusting matters.

**1898**—THE HAWAIIAN or SANDWICH ISLANDS WERE ANNEXED to the United States (July 6). (See p. 54, map 31.)

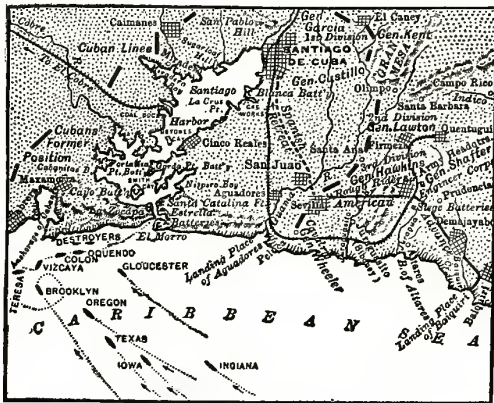
—THE WAR WITH SPAIN BEGAN (April 20).

The repressive policy of Spain in Cuba under General Weyler followed a period of heavy taxation and produced extreme discontent in Cuba, and led to numerous expeditions of relief from America. The government was obliged to police its ports to maintain the obligations of neutrality. Finally when the United States warship, *Maine*, was blown up in Havana harbor, carrying to death over 250 of her crew, Congress issued an ultimatum demanding the withdrawal of Spain from Cuba. On her refusal Congress declared war.

NAVAL EVENTS OF THE WAR included: The destruction of the Spanish fleet and forts in MANILA BAY by Commodore Dewey (April 28); an American battleship took GUAM; the fleet of Admiral Cervera was blockaded in the harbor of SANTIAGO, CUBA, by Admiral Sampson; the Spanish fleet attempted to escape from the harbor (July 3) and the BATTLE OF SANTIAGO resulted in the complete destruction of the Spanish fleet.

LAND EVENTS OF THE WAR included: Gen. Shafter landed an army near Santiago (June 22); the Spaniards were expelled from LAS GUASIMAS; the defenses of Santiago at EL CANEY and SAN JUAN Hill were taken (July 1); the Spanish army at Santiago surrendered (July 17); Manila, in the Philippines, surrendered to General Merritt (Aug. 16); Porto Rico surrendered to General Miles (Aug.).

—The Filipinos declared themselves independent (Sept. 29).



—THE FINAL TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN WAS MADE (DEC. 10).

By a preliminary treaty (Aug. 12) Spain had surrendered Cuba and Porto Rico to the United States, and now she ceded Guam and the Philippines for \$20,000,000.

**1899**—The American troops took possession of Havana (Jan. 1).

—An investigation of the War Department led the Commission of Inquiry to report that in many respects the management of the department had not been satisfactory. Considerable indignation was aroused by General Miles' charges that the army had been served with "embalmed beef."

—An insurrection of the Filipinos under Aguinaldo broke out.

They made an unsuccessful attack on Manila (Feb. 11, 12); the Americans in turn attacked and captured Iloilo and the Philippine capital, Malolos (Mar. 31); the Filipino army was completely defeated at Calumpit; General Lawton was killed in a skirmish (Dec. 18). Desultory warfare continued through the next year.

—Many INDUSTRIAL TRUSTS were organized this year, chiefly under the favorable laws of the state of New Jersey.

**1900**—THE SAMOA ISLANDS WERE DIVIDED between the three "protecting" Powers, Eng-



land, Germany, and America. AMERICA'S SHARE WAS THE ISLE AND PORT OF TUTUILA. (See p. 54, map 31.)

—The presidential election of this year resulted in the reelection of McKinley.

The same candidates for President were put up by the two parties that had been nominated in the preceding election. "Free Silver" was once more an important issue, though the Philippine occupation led to the adoption of an anti-imperialistic plank in the Democratic platform.

—American troops joined a European army and assisted in the suppression of a Boxer uprising in China.

—A gigantic coal strike occurred in Pennsylvania during the months of September and October.

1901—The Filipino insurrection was practically ended.

Congress organized civil government in March, and Aguinaldo was captured during the same month.

PRESIDENT MCKINLEY WAS SHOT BY AN ANARCHIST (Sept. 6) and died Sept. 14.

Vice-President Roosevelt, who immediately took the oath of office, retained all the members of the late President's Cabinet, and pledged himself to a continuation of his policies.

#### ADMINISTRATIONS OF

### THEODORE ROOSEVELT

Born, 28 East 20th Street, New York City, October 27, 1858; educated at Harvard; Member New York Legislature, 1881-1884; United States Civil Service Commissioner, 1889-1895; Police Commissioner, New York City, 1896-1897; Assistant Secretary of the Navy, 1897-1898; Colonel in Spanish-American War, 1898; Governor of New York, 1898-1900; elected Vice-President of United States, 1900.

Married (1), 1883, Alice Lee,—one daughter; (2), 1886, Edith Kermit Carew,—four sons, one daughter; Reformed Dutch.

REPUBLICAN; September 14, 1901, to March 4, 1909.

—The *Hay-Pauncefote treaty* was ratified between England and America (Dec. 16).

This treaty superseded the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, and while securing the neutrality of the Isthmian Canal, it made the United States sole builder, owner, and protector of it. The United States began preparations for building, selecting at first the Nicaragua route.

—Wireless telegraphy was established in America by Marconi.

1902—A treaty with Denmark purchasing the Danish islands in the West Indies was ratified in the United States (Feb. 17), but ultimately rejected in the Danish parliament by a tie vote.

—The United States troops were withdrawn from Cuba.

—The United States decided upon the Panama route for the Isthmian Canal.

—The country was brought to the verge of a coal famine by a gigantic coal strike beginning May 12.

President Roosevelt intervened and persuaded the clashing parties to accept the arbitration of a commission appointed by him. Its decision, rendered the following March, was chiefly in favor of the miners.

—A law was enacted for the IRRIGATION OF WESTERN LANDS.

A fund is provided for the purpose of constructing dams and reservoirs from the sale of public lands in the western part of the country.

—A huge "shipping trust" of Atlantic freight lines was formed by J. P. Morgan.

—Marconi came to America in person and succeeded in TRANSMITTING A WIRELESS MESSAGE ACROSS THE OCEAN (Mar. 3).

1903—The Elkins *Anti-rebate Bill* was passed (Feb. 20).

This law gave the Interstate Commerce Commission more power over shippers and fixed the punishment for rebating. Numerous railroads were soon brought to court, among them the Chicago & Alton, and New York Central railroads.

—A reciprocity treaty was made with Cuba (Mar. 19). The two countries agreed to favor each other with especially low tariff rates.

—The boundary of Southern Alaska was fixed by a court of joint arbitration (Oct. 17).

—The United States recognized the independence of Panama.

This was followed by a treaty with the independent state giving the United States government *full rights for the construction and control of a Panama Canal*.

—Congress created the *Department of Commerce and Labor*.

It provided for several important bureaus, but one of the most important is the "bureau of corporations" which is authorized to investigate the organization and general management of any company, other than railroads, engaged in interstate commerce. As a result of its findings the Federal Attorney-General has instituted numerous suits against "trusts."

1904—The Supreme Court decided that the Northern Securities Company was an organization whose acts were in restraint of interstate trade.

This was the first decision of great importance rendered under the Sherman Act of 1890. The Securities Company was organized to control the stock and interests of several railroads, the Northern Pacific, the Great Northern, and the Burlington lines.

The Supreme Court decided that the "Beef Trust" was also a combination which restrained interstate trade.

—In the presidential election President ROOSEVELT received for reelection THE LARGEST POPULAR MAJORITY EVER RECEIVED, exceeding two million votes.

—An act was passed for the *government of the Isthmian Canal zone*. The act is identical with the act of 1803 drafted by Jefferson for the government of the territory of Louisiana.

—The Louisiana Purchase Exposition was held at St. Louis.

1905—The United States assumed a virtual protectorate over the negro republic of San Domingo. An American commission took charge of the revenues of San Domingo to insure payment of its debts to foreign nations (Mar. 25).



—President Roosevelt acted as mediator between Russia and Japan, and these two nations terminated their war by a treaty of peace at Portsmouth, N. H.

—The life insurance companies of New York were investigated and found to contain grave scandals and dishonesties.

1906—Anti-Japanese mobs created disturbances in California.

—The body of PAUL JONES was brought to America and placed in the Naval Academy at Annapolis.

—An uprising of the "Moros," a tribe in the Philippines, was crushed by General Wood.

—The United States resumed the military occupation of Cuba.

Rebellions and general turbulence were responsible for the step. Secretary Taft and then Charles Magoon acted as provisional governors.

—Secretary of State Root visited South America and delivered an address before the Pan American Conference.

—Congress authorized the construction of a LOCK CANAL across the Isthmus.

—A new *Interstate Commerce Act* replaced that of 1887.

Among other powers it gave to the Interstate Commerce Commission the right to fix a *maximum rate* for transportation of passengers and freight.

—Congress supplemented the acts of numerous state legislatures by the passage of a *Pure Food Law*.

The act, of course, deals only with interstate trade. It forbids the sale of impure foods and compels the manufacturer of so-called patent medicines to name the ingredients with quantities used which might be considered injurious.

—The coal miners and operators of the Mississippi valley settled a serious controversy by direct agreement.

—A law for *meat inspection* was enacted. This was due in great part to the disclosures of conditions in the stock yards and packing houses of Chicago by the novelist UPTON SINCLAIR in his book, *The Jungle*.

1907—A FINANCIAL PANIC originated in New York and spread over the country.

—A TEMPERANCE MOVEMENT spread over the country. The South was especially affected by it and prohibition resulted in Georgia and Alabama, while in more than one-half of Kentucky the sale of liquor was prohibited by law.

—The Standard Oil Company was fined \$29,240,000 for having accepted rebates from the Chicago & Alton railroad.

—Among the public benefactions of the year the largest was that of John D. Rockefeller, who gave \$32,000,000 for the continuation of the work of the General Education Board.

—The pension roll was enlarged by the grant of a pension of twelve dollars a month to every person on reaching the age of sixty-two, who had served for at least ninety days in the army or navy during the Civil War, or sixty days during the war with Mexico.

1908—The American navy, commanded by Admiral Evans, began a trip around the world.

—In the presidential election, President Roosevelt, while refusing renomination, practically dictated the nomination of his choice, Secretary TAFT, to continue Roosevelt's policies. The Democrats nominated BRYAN for the third time, and he was again overwhelmingly defeated.

—Ex-President Cleveland died this year.

—A National Council of Commerce was organized for the purpose of promoting foreign commerce.

—A meeting of governors and leading citizens was held at Washington to consider the question of the CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES.

—Under the auspices of the National Civic Federation a board of conciliation in connection with labor disputes was organized and representatives of both capital and labor met in New York.

—The Inland Waterways Commission was organized by Congress, but on the failure of that body to continue the necessary appropriation the President continued its existence by executive order.

—The Monetary Commission organized under the Vreeland-Aldrich Currency Act began its sitting in Washington.

1909—The military occupation of Cuba was brought to an end for a second time, and the GOVERNMENT RESTORED TO THE CUBANS (Jan. 31).

#### ADMINISTRATION OF

### WILLIAM H. TAFT

Born, Cincinnati, Ohio, September 15, 1857; Lawyer. Married, 1886, Helen Herron,—two sons, one daughter; Unitarian.

REPUBLICAN; March 4, 1909—

—The *Payne-Aldrich tariff bill* was passed. It attempted to reduce the tariff, but the reductions were not sufficiently marked to lead to general satisfaction.

—The United States and Great Britain agreed, on January 27, to submit to the Hague Tribunal the dispute over the fisheries provisions of the treaty of 1818.

—PEARY REACHED THE NORTH POLE (April 6, 1909).

—The PINCHOT-BALLINGER controversy over CONSERVATION served to attract public attention to the matter.

At a meeting of the National Irrigation Congress, Mr. Pinchot, then Chief Forester, attacked Secretary of Interior Ballinger for revoking a previous order of his immediate predecessor withdrawing from public sale certain lands controlling water power. The controversy continued over the patenting of certain coal lands claimed by the Cunningham syndicate. A Congressional investigating committee was ordered and the majority exonerated Secretary Ballinger ultimately, but advised additional conservation legislation. Secretary Ballinger resigned early in 1911.

—On July 12, Congress submitted to the states a proposed Constitutional amendment authorizing Congress to lay an income tax "without regard to population or to the source of the income."

This proposed amendment has been ratified by the legislatures of 27 states.

—In August a COMMISSION ON COUNTRY LIFE, appointed by President Roosevelt in the previous year, made a report. The report was a valuable review of the deficiencies in country living and the nature of the remedies to be applied.

—The salary of the President was increased from \$50,000 to \$75,000 a year, and an appropriation of \$25,000 a year was made for his traveling expenses.

—Two new courts were created by Congress—the *Commerce Court* and the *Court of Customs Appeals*.

The Commerce Court has jurisdiction over cases formerly considered by the Circuit Courts dealing with the enforcement of the orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission not involving a payment of money. The Customs Court hears appeals in customs cases.

—The President was authorized under the Payne tariff law to appoint a temporary tariff commission and he created such a board December 24.

1910—In January several employees of the American Sugar Refining Company were found guilty of defrauding the government through the use of false weights.

—The governors of the various states again met in Washington during the month of January.

Later in the year this so-called "House of Governors" held its third meeting at Frankfort and Louisville, Ky. Such meetings, it is hoped, will meet regularly and prove a sort of clearing house for state legislation.

—During March "insurgent" or "progressive" Republicans in the House of Representatives overthrew Speaker Cannon's leadership by removing the Speaker from the Committee on Rules.

The Committee on Rules constitutes a "steering" committee determining what legislation shall be introduced into the House. The Speaker customarily only allowed such legislation as this committee

favored to go forward. Thus he and his appointees had become "a legislative bureau; a responsible legislative committee was in permanent session, and the Speaker occupied a position very much like that of the Prime Minister in the British House of Commons."

—The government created a POSTAL SAVINGS BANK.

According to the law no account is to exceed five hundred dollars and the interest rate is fixed at two per cent. The depositor may, however, surrender his deposit and receive government bonds bearing two and a half per cent. interest.

—On March 22d President Taft made a celebrated address in New York regarding international arbitration.

In one sentence he said, "Personally I do not see any more reason why matters of national honor should not be referred to a court of arbitration than matters of property or matters of national proprietorship." Congress in June provided for a committee to consider the limiting of naval armaments and in December Andrew Carnegie established the Carnegie Peace Fund. He gave \$10,000,000 to a board of trustees to be used "to hasten the abolition of international war."

—The United States participated in the fourth Pan American Congress held in the summer of this year at Buenos Aires.

—The Hague Tribunal decided two important cases in which the United States was interested.

The Newfoundland fisheries question, a matter of dispute with Great Britain since 1818, was settled and citizens of the United States were awarded damages as against Venezuela.

—The Supreme Court reversed the decision of Judge Landis in connection with the Standard Oil Company.

It decided that each shipment contrary to interstate commerce was not a separate offense.

1911—The Interstate Commerce Commission denied permission to the Western railways to raise their freight rates.

—Congress appropriated \$3,000,000 for fortifying the Panama Canal.

—The Supreme Court affirmed the constitutionality of the *Corporation Tax Law* passed as one of the sections of the Payne tariff law.

—The *Roosevelt Dam* in Arizona was completed, thus making possible the reclaiming of more than 200,000 acres of land.

# PART II

## NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

### CHAPTER V

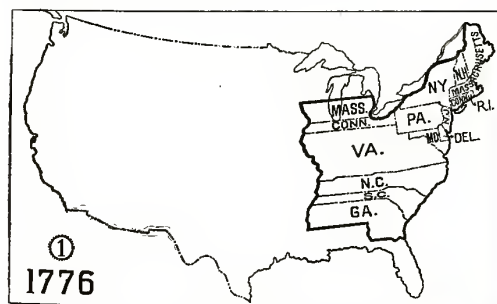
### TERRITORIAL EXPANSION

Additions to the National Area and their Subdivision into Territories and States

The total area of the United States, including its non-contiguous territory, is now fully *five* times that of the original thirteen colonies. The additions to this original territory, with the approximate area of each, are shown by the following table:

TERRITORIAL DIVISION.	YEAR.	AREA ADDED.
Original area.....	1783	827,844
Louisiana purchase.....	1803	875,025
Florida.....	1819	70,107
Texas.....	1845	389,795
Oregon Territory.....	1846	288,689
Mexican cession.....	1848	523,802
Gadsden purchase.....	1853	36,211
Alaska.....	1867	590,884
Hawaiian Islands.....	1898	6,449
Porto Rico.....	1899	3,435
Guam.....	1899	210
Philippine Islands.....	1899	115,026
Tutuila Group, Samoa.....	1900	27
Panama Canal Zone.....	1904	474

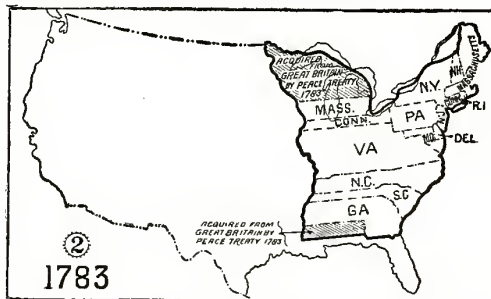
The maps which follow show in outline the successive acquisitions of territory and chronologically the transition of these various areas into the states and territories now existing. In every case the territory affected is shown by dark lines.



TERRITORY CLAIMED BY THE THIRTEEN COLONIES  
AT TIME OF THE REVOLUTION

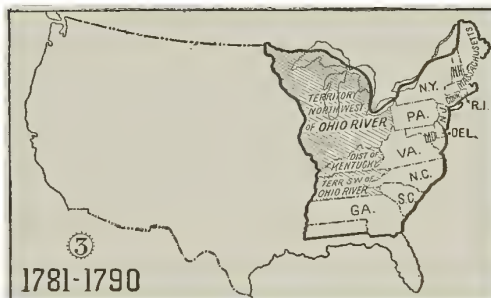
The boundaries claimed by the different colonies prior to and at the close of the Revolutionary War frequently intersected and

overlapped each other, so that certain areas, especially in the Ohio Valley, were claimed by more than one of the colonies. Owing to these conflicting claims, the colonies, in order to avoid internal discord, ceded to the common Union that part of the territory in which these conflicting boundary lines overlapped. In Map 1 it has not been practicable to show all of these disputed boundaries, but only those most generally accepted. Nor has it been possible to determine accurately the area of the original thirteen colonies (Map 1).



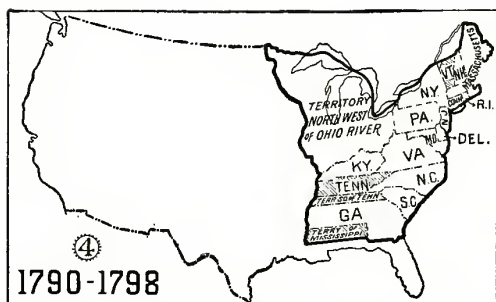
THE UNITED STATES AT THE CLOSE OF THE REVOLU-  
TIONARY WAR

1783—Additional area was acquired in the northwest and in the southwest by the Treaty of Peace with Great Britain (Map 2).



1781-1790—All the colonies except Georgia ceded to the Union the western territory which they had claimed. The organization of this ceded territory is shown on Map 3.



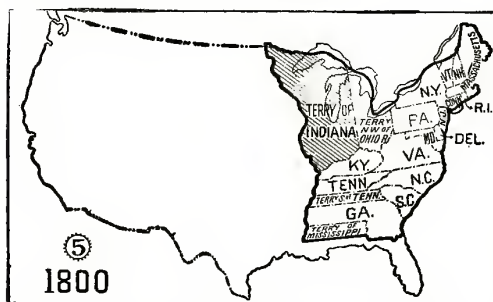


1791—VERMONT was cut off from New York and admitted as a state (Map 4).

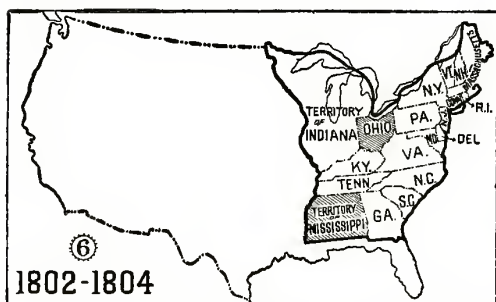
1792—State of KENTUCKY was formed from western territory claimed by Virginia.

1796—TENNESSEE formed and admitted as a state, and adjacent territory at the south was designated as *Territory South of Tennessee*.

1798—*Territory of Mississippi* formed.



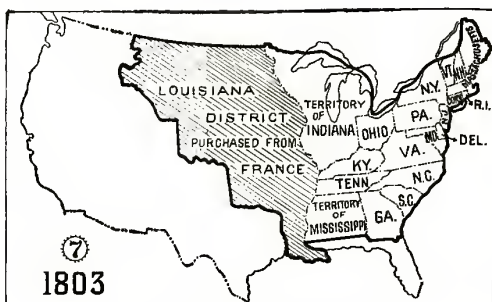
1800—"Territory Northwest of the Ohio" was divided and its western part was organized as *Indiana Territory* (Map 5).



1802—OHIO was admitted as a state, and the remainder of the territory northwest of the Ohio was attached to Indiana Territory.

After the treaty of peace with the Indians north and west of the Ohio, in 1795, a great stream of immigration began to flow into that region. In one year over 20,000 persons passed into the territory to find homes. Ohio was admitted as a state with a population of 70,000.

—Georgia ceded its western territory to the Union, and in 1804 this territory and the unorganized territory south of Tennessee were incorporated with Territory of Mississippi.



FIRST GREAT ACQUISITION

1803—LOUISIANA TERRITORY purchased from France (Map 7).

1519-1541—The attempts by the Spaniards, beginning about 1519, to explore the Mississippi Valley from the south, ended in 1541 with the ill-fated expedition of De Soto.

1682—More than a century passed before the French of Canada, who had been pushing their boundaries toward the West and the South, accomplished the task. In 1682 La Salle explored the Mississippi from the Great Lakes to its mouth and took possession of all territory drained by it for the King of France.

1763—In less than a century later, at the close of a bitter struggle, France ceded to Great Britain all her possessions in North America east of the Mississippi River. In November, 1762, however, France had secretly ceded to Spain the great Louisiana Territory lying west of that river. The motive of this cession "appears to have been to indemnify Spain for her expenses in the war then just closed, and to prevent the territory from falling into the hands of the English."

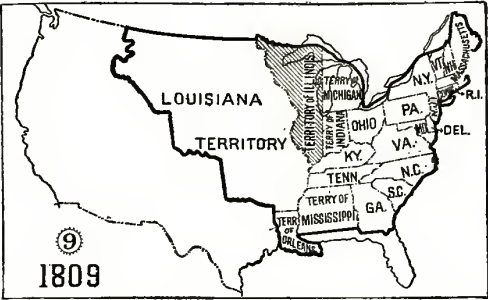
1800—The King of Spain, desiring the aid of Napoleon in establishing the Kingdom of Etruria for the Duke of Parma, his son-in-law, agreed to cede Louisiana to France as an equivalent for that aid. When this treaty became known in 1802, it caused great alarm in the United States, whose relations with France at that time were not friendly.

1803—James Monroe was sent as minister extraordinary to France to cooperate with the resident minister, Robert R. Livingston, for the purchase of New Orleans at the mouth of the Mississippi. Napoleon, as a counter proposition, offered to sell the entire Louisiana Territory, naming 100,000,000 francs as the price. An agreement was reached for the sale of the entire territory for \$15,000,000, and was confirmed by Congress, notwithstanding much opposition, on Oct. 28, 1803.

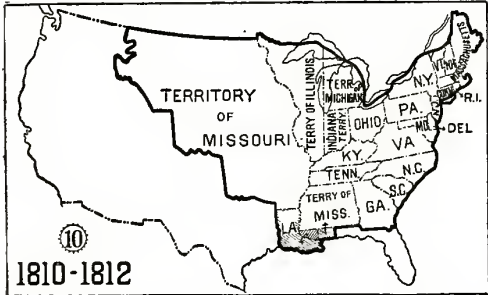


1804—*Territory of Orleans* was formed from southern part of the Louisiana purchase. The remainder was designated as the *Louisiana District* (Map 8).

1805—*Michigan Territory* was formed from northeastern part of Indiana Territory.



1809—Indiana Territory was divided and the western portion called *Illinois Territory*.



1810—United States assumed control of territory east of the lower Mississippi River.

1812—Orleans Territory was admitted as the State of *LOUISIANA*. Name of Louisiana Territory was changed to *Territory of Missouri*.

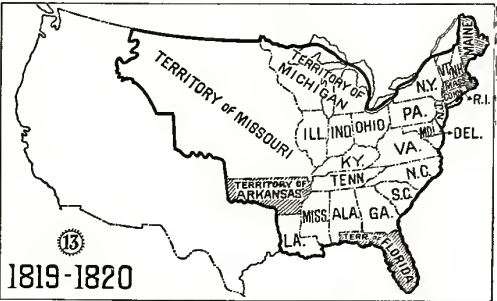


1816—INDIANA was admitted as a state.

1817—*Territory of Alabama* was formed from the eastern portion of the Mississippi Territory, and its western portion admitted as State of *MISSISSIPPI* (Map 11).



1818—The Territory of Illinois was divided and the State of *ILLINOIS* formed. The remainder of Illinois Territory was attached to Michigan Territory (Map 12).



SECOND GREAT ACQUISITION

1819—FLORIDA WAS PURCHASED FROM SPAIN (Map 13).

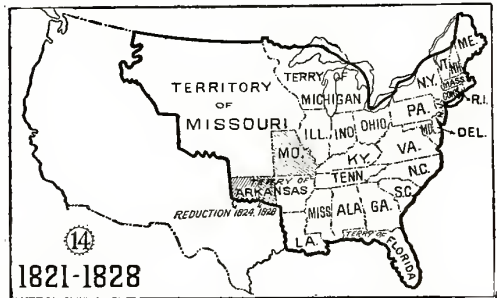
1763—Florida was ceded to England by Spain in exchange for Cuba and the Philippine Islands.

1783—At the close of the Revolutionary War England returned Florida to Spain.

Spain suffered severely during the Napoleonic Wars which ended in 1815. At the same time her Mexican and South American Colonies were in revolt, and successively set up independent republics. Florida fell into a condition of anarchy. Owing to the attacks of the Seminole Indians upon the Georgia frontier, Gen. Jackson invaded and took virtual possession of the country. The matter was finally adjusted by the purchase of Florida from Spain for \$5,000,000 and the ratification of the treaty by Spain in 1821.

—*Arkansas Territory* was formed from the southern part of the Territory of Missouri. It included the present State of Arkansas and a large part of the present State of Oklahoma (Map 13).

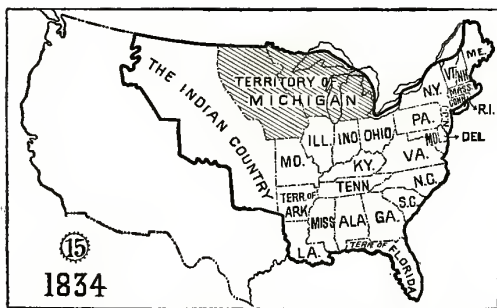
1820—MAINE, formerly a district of Massachusetts, was admitted as a state (Map 13).



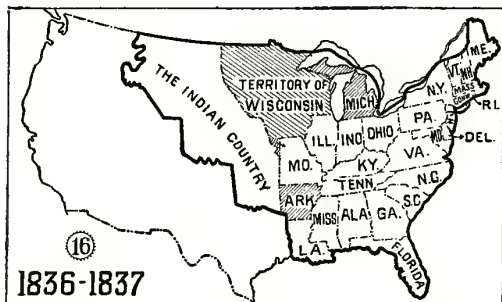
1821—State of *MISSOURI* was formed, but the name Missouri Territory was retained for the undivided portion of the Louisiana purchase.

1824—An act was passed fixing the western boundary of Arkansas Territory, and excluding from its limits practically all of that territory afterward known as Oklahoma and part of Indiana Territory (Map 14).

1828—The western boundary of Arkansas Territory was again changed and made practically identical with the present boundary of Arkansas (Map 14).



1834—The Territory of Michigan was enlarged by the addition of that portion of the Missouri Territory lying north of the State of Missouri, and extending north to the Canadian border and west to the Missouri and White Earth Rivers. The remainder of the Missouri Territory was designated as *The Indian Country* (Map 15).

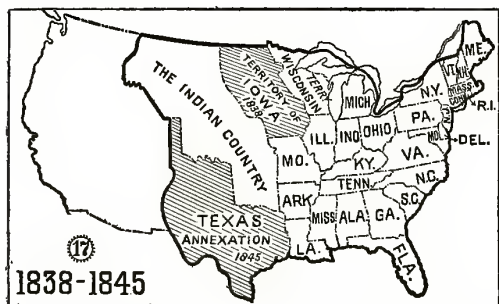


1836—State of ARKANSAS was admitted.

—Boundary line of Missouri extended to the Missouri River at the northwest corner of the state.

—Territory of Wisconsin was formed from the western part of the Territory of Michigan.

1837—The remainder of the Territory of Michigan was admitted as the State of MICHIGAN (Map 16).



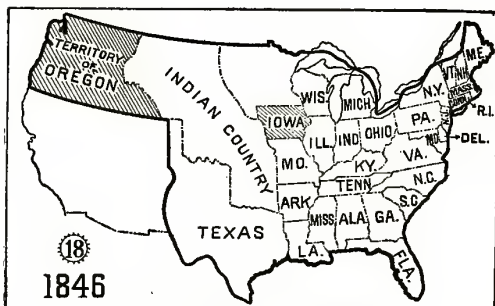
1838—Territory of Iowa was formed from that part of Wisconsin Territory lying between the Mississippi and the Missouri Rivers.

#### THIRD GREAT ACQUISITION

1845—TEXAS WAS ANNEXED and admitted as a state (Map 17).

In 1836 Texas had revolted from Mexico and had

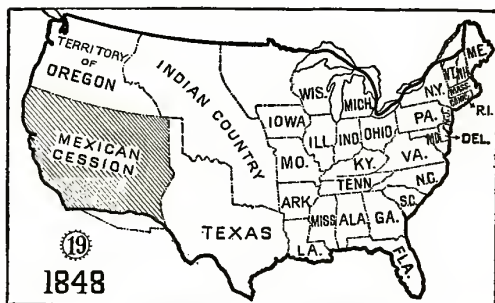
become an independent state. Its annexation to the United States in 1845 brought on the war with Mexico.



#### FOURTH GREAT ACQUISITION

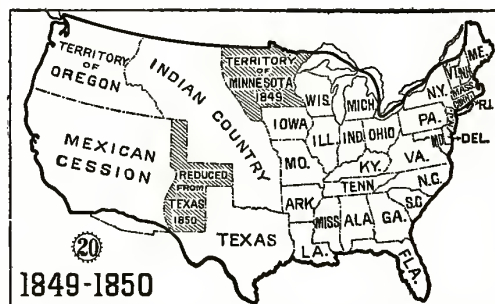
1846—The claim of the United States to the *Oregon Territory* was settled by treaty with Great Britain. This terminated the joint occupation by the United States and Great Britain, which had existed since 1818, and Great Britain now withdrew (Map 18).

—State of Iowa was formed from the southern part of Iowa Territory.



#### FIFTH GREAT ACQUISITION

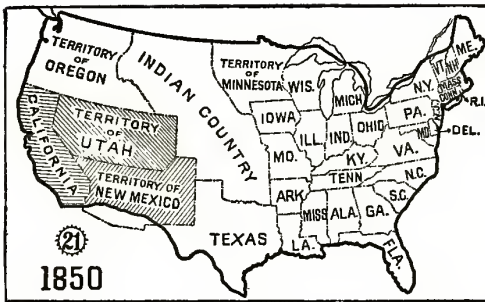
1848—NEW MEXICO AND CALIFORNIA were ceded to the United States by Mexico on payment of \$15,000,000 and assumption of \$3,250,000 claims of American citizens against Mexico (Map 19).



1849—Territory of Minnesota was formed from the northern portion of the former Territory of Iowa (Map 20).

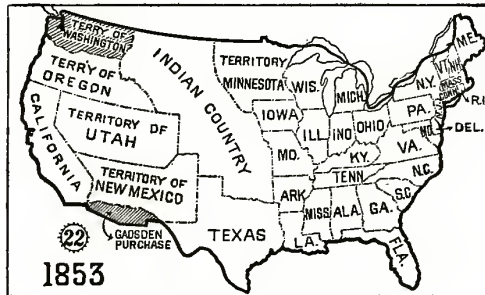
1850—Texas ceded 123,784 square miles of her northern territory to the United States for the sum of \$10,000,000 (Map 20).





—September 9, State of CALIFORNIA was admitted and *Utah Territory* formed from northern portion of Mexican cession lying east of the northern part of California (Map 21).

—December 3, *Territory of New Mexico* was formed from the part of Mexican cession not included in California and Utah; it also included part of territory claimed by Texas, for which Texas was paid \$10,000,000.

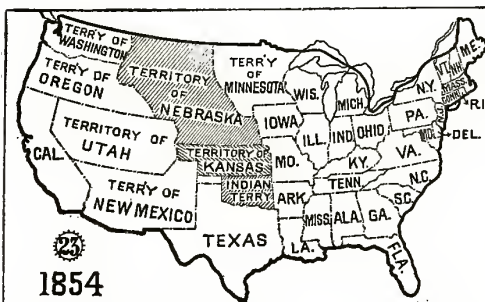


SIXTH GREAT ACQUISITION

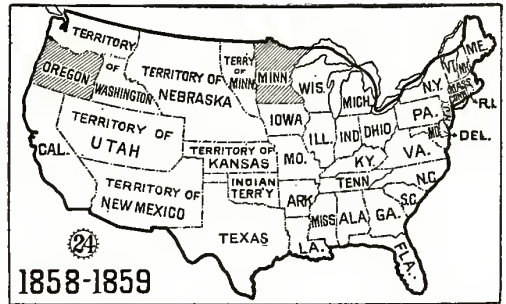
1853—"GADSDEN PURCHASE" was ceded by Mexico for \$10,000,000 and added to New Mexico (Map 22).

Owing to errors in the maps used when the Treaty of 1848 was made with Mexico, a dispute arose as to the proper boundaries between New Mexico and the Mexican province of Chihuahua. The territory in dispute was finally purchased by the United States government.

—*Washington Territory* was formed from the northern part of Oregon Territory.

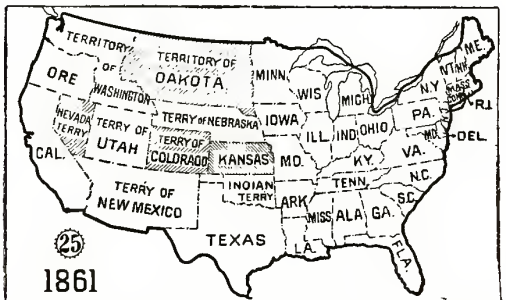


1854—*Territories of Kansas, Nebraska, and Indian Territory* were formed out of the unorganized portion of Louisiana purchase (then known as the Indian Country) (Map 23).



1858—State of MINNESOTA was formed from eastern part of the Territory of Minnesota.

1859—OREGON was admitted as a state and the eastern part of Oregon Territory temporarily attached to Washington Territory.

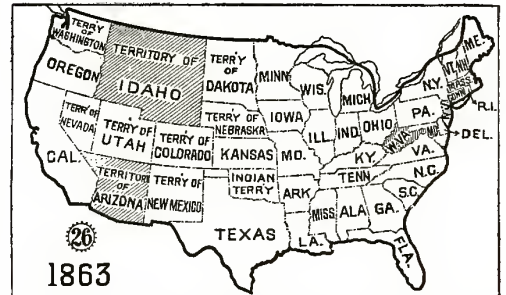


1861—*Territory of Nevada* was formed from the western part of Utah (Map 25).

—*Territory of Colorado* was formed from the eastern part of Utah, western part of Nebraska, and northern part of New Mexico.

—*Territory of Dakota* was formed from the northern part of Territory of Nebraska and that part of the Territory of Minnesota not included in the State of Minnesota (Map 25).

—KANSAS was admitted as a state.

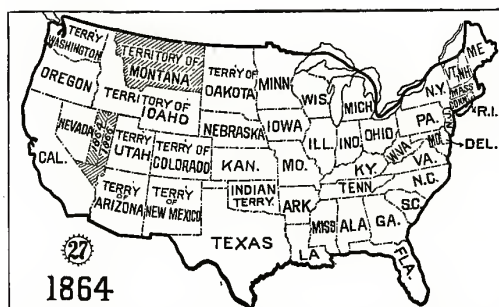


1863—*Idaho Territory* was formed from the eastern part of Washington Territory and western part of Dakota Territory (Map 26).

—*Arizona Territory* was formed from the western part of New Mexico (Map 26).

—State of WEST VIRGINIA was formed from the western part of Virginia (Map 26).

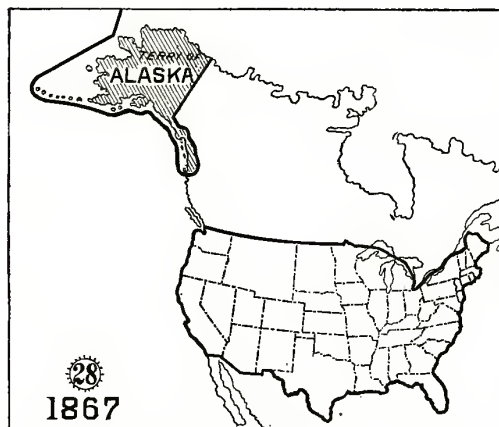
The reason for this division was that Western Virginia remained loyal to the Union during the secession of Virginia.



1864—*Montana Territory* was formed from the northeastern part of Idaho Territory.

—*Nevada* was made a state and received additional territory from Territory of Utah.

1866—A second portion of Territory of Utah and the northwestern corner of Territory of Arizona were added to Nevada.



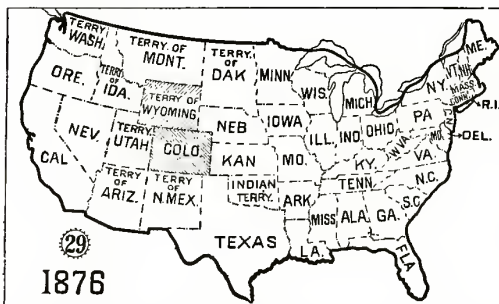
#### SEVENTH GREAT ACQUISITION

1867—*ALASKA* WAS PURCHASED FROM RUSSIA for \$7,200,000 (Map 28).

The reasons for the purchase of Alaska were mainly commercial, of which the fisheries were the principal.

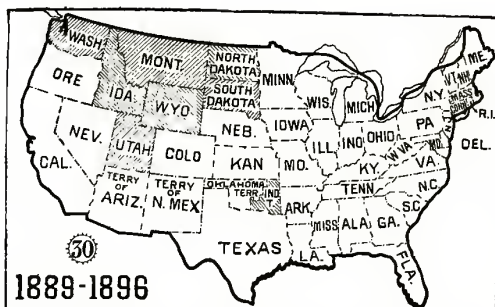
On April 9, 1867, the treaty of purchase was ratified by the Senate, and the transfer was formally completed at New Archangel, Alaska, on October 9.

—*NEBRASKA* was admitted as a state.



1868—*Wyoming Territory* was formed from eastern part of Territory of Idaho (Map 29).

1876—*COLORADO* was admitted as a state.



1889—*MONTANA* was admitted as a state.

—*WASHINGTON* was admitted as a state.

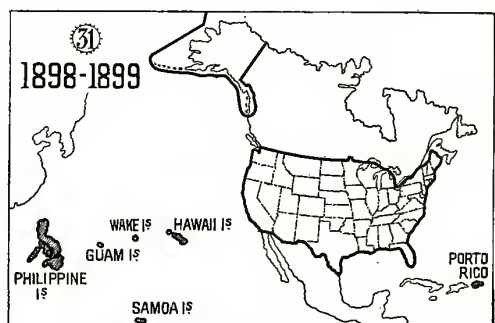
—The states of *NORTH* and *SOUTH DAKOTA* were formed from Dakota Territory.

1890—*Oklahoma Territory* formed from part of Indian Territory and the unorganized territory north of Texas (Map 30).

—*WYOMING* was admitted as a state.

—*IDAHO* was admitted as a state.

1896—*UTAH* was admitted as a state.



#### EXTRA-CONTINENTAL ACQUISITIONS

1898—*HAWAII* annexed.

The reasons for the annexation of Hawaii were political, and were justified on naval grounds. Moreover, American commercial interests in the islands were paramount.

The resolution of Congress for annexation was signed by President McKinley, July 7, 1898, and the transfer of sovereignty took place August 12, 1898.

1899—*PHILIPPINE ISLANDS*, *PORTO RICO*, and *GUAM* acquired.

The Treaty of Paris, transferring these possessions to the United States, was signed December 10, 1898.

1900—*TUTUILA* acquired.

This is one of the Samoa Islands, which became United States territory by a tripartite agreement with Great Britain and Germany.

1904—*Panama Canal Zone* acquired.

This is a strip of land, 10 miles wide, ceded to the United States by the Republic of Panama. It extends five miles on each side of the centre line of the route of the canal now being constructed.

1907—*OKLAHOMA*, formed from Oklahoma and Indian Territories, was admitted as a state.

1910—June 16, a bill was passed in the Senate conferring separate statehood upon the Territories of Arizona and New Mexico. This action now awaits ratification.

## CHAPTER VI

# CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT

### ITS RISE AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE UNITED STATES

#### SUGGESTED READINGS:

BRYCE, J., *The American Commonwealth*, I, II;  
 ASHLEY, R. L., *The American Federal State*;  
 HART, A. B., *Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions*;  
 HINSDALE, B. A., *The American Government, National and State*;  
 WILSON, W., *The State*, Ch. XI;  
 WOODBURN, J. A., *The American Republic and its Government*.

#### DOCUMENTARY MATERIAL:

See references on page 5 and also the following collections:

CHANNING and HART, eds., *The American History Leaflets*;  
 MEAD, E. D. ed., *Old South Leaflets*.

#### PERIODS OF CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

The review of the Constitutional government of the United States may be studied under the following headings:

- I. COLONIAL BEGINNINGS. 1606-1643—37 yrs.
- II. GROWTH OF THE FEDERAL IDEA.....1643-1765—122 yrs.
- III. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION .....1765-1789—24 yrs.
- IV. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION .....1789-1840—51 yrs.
- V. NATIONAL VS. FEDERAL GOVERNMENT .....1840-1865—25 yrs.
- VI. RECENT DEVELOPMENT. 1865-1911—46 yrs.

#### I. COLONIAL BEGINNINGS, 1606 to 1643—37 Years

The English colonists carried with them to the new world all the rights of the Englishmen. They also carried with them the idea that there was something in government above the ordinary law, *i. e.*, a written constitution. They looked upon the charters granted by the King or the collections of laws they themselves drew up as constituting such a written document. They thus in colonial days prepared the way for the national constitutions of a later time.

**1606**—A charter was granted by James I to the London and Plymouth Companies.

The charter granted the companies land between 34° and 45° of latitude. Its purpose was merely to incorporate a trading company, and the colonists were given no share in their government, though the document declared they were entitled "to all liberties, franchises, and immunities of British subjects."

**1609**—A new charter was granted to the London Company, which had settled Jamestown two years previously.

The London Company was separated from the Plymouth Company. The colonists gained no new liberties by this document, though the patentees in England did. They were given all powers of government subject to the king, of course. Thus the companies' representatives in America, the governor and other officers, were to have "full and absolute power and authority to correct, punish, pardon, govern, and settle."

**1618**—The London Company granted *REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT* to the inhabitants of Virginia. This idea was incorporated by the company in the framework of government provided for the colony in 1620.

The faction in the company, which represented the Parliamentary opposition to the English sovereign, hoped to secure the coöperation of the colonists in the industrial experiment by granting a greater degree of political liberty. They therefore provided for a government in the colony to consist of a governor and council, appointed by the company in England, and a general assembly consisting of the council and two burgesses chosen by the inhabitants of each "town, hundred or other particular plantation" in Virginia.

"Thus was formed and established the first legislature that ever sat in America. And this example of a domestic parliament to regulate all the internal concerns of the country was never lost sight of, but was ever afterwards cherished throughout America as the dearest birthright of freemen."

#### THE MAYFLOWER COMPACT

**1620**—The Pilgrims drew up the Mayflower Compact, which may be considered the germ of a popular, written constitution, *i. e.*, one prepared by the people for their own government.

The Pilgrims left England with a patent from the London Company. They landed too far north to be under the jurisdiction of that company, and they therefore instituted a government of their own.

#### THE MAYFLOWER COMPACT—1620.

This is taken, with some slight modifications, from Bradford's *History of Plymouth Plantation*.

IN the name of God, Amen; We, whose names are underwritten, the loyall subjects of our dread sovereigne Lord, King James, by the grace of God, of Great Britaine, Franc, and Ireland king, defender of the faith, etc., haveing undertaken, for the glorie of God, and advancemente of the Christian faith, and honour of our king and countrie, a voyage to plant the first colonie in the Northerne parts of Virginia, doe, by these presents, solemnly and mutually, in the presence of God, and one of another, covenant and combine ourselves together into a civil body politick, for our better ordering and preservation and furtherance of the ends aforesaid; and, by virtue hearof, to enacte, constitute, and frame, such just and equall lawes, ordenances, acts, constitutions and offices, from time to time, as shall be thought most meete and convenient for the generall good of the Colonie, unto which we promise all due submission and obedience. In witness whereof we have hereunder subscribed our names,



at Cap Codd, the 11th of November, in the year of the reign of our sovereign lord, King James, of England, France, and Ireland the eighteenth, and of Scotland the fiftie-fourth, Anno Domini, 1620.

They later received a patent from the Council for New England, but were never able to get an independent charter. They worked out a scheme of government including a system of town representation. They were finally, 1691, incorporated into Massachusetts Bay.

**1629**—A charter was granted to the "Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay."

In the royal grant nothing was said about where the seat of government was to be. Therefore a group of Puritan stockholders removed the company and its charter to the New World. According to the royal grant the government was to be intrusted to a governor, deputy, and eighteen assistants, elected annually by the whole body of freemen or members of the corporation. Four times a year the governor, assistants, and freemen were to meet in a general court.

**1639**—The Connecticut River towns met at Hartford, January 14, and adopted the "*FUNDAMENTAL ORDERS*." This document "has been justly pronounced the first written constitution framed by a community, through its own representatives, as a basis for government."

The constitution contained no recognition, whatsoever, of any superior authority in England. It was copied in large part from the unwritten constitution which had grown up in Massachusetts, though in Connecticut church membership was not required for the suffrage.

#### PREAMBLE OF THE FUNDAMENTAL ORDERS OF CONNECTICUT—1639

"Forasmuch as it hath pleased the Almighty God by the wise disposition of His divyne providence so to order and dispose of things that we the Inhabitants and Residents of Windsor, Harteford and Wethersfield are now cohabiting and dwelling in and uppon the River of Connectecotte and the Lands thereunto adjoyneing; And well knowing where a people are gathered together the word of God requires that to mayntayne the peace and union of such a people there should be an orderly and decent Government established according to God, to order and dispose of the affaires of the people at all seasons as occasion shall require; doe therefore assotiate and conjoyne ourselves to be as one Publike State or Commonwealth, and doe, for our selves and our Successors and such as shall be adjoynd to us att any time hereafter, enter into combination and Confederation together, to mayntayne and presearve the Liberty and purity of the Gospell of our Lord Jesus which we now professe, as also the disciplyne, of the Churches, which according to the truth of the said gospell is now practised amongst us; As also in our Civill Affaires, to be guided and governed according to such Lawes, Rules, Orders and decrees as shall be made, ordered & decreed, as followeth:"

According to the framework of government which was then laid down the lawmaking body was to be made up of a Governor and Assistants, elected by the whole body of freemen, and four deputies, elected by each town. This general legislative body had the right "to make lawes or repeale them, to graunt levyes, to admitt of freemen, dispose of lands undisposed of, to severall Townes or persons, and also shall have power to call either power or Courte or Magistrate, or any other person whatsoever into question for any misdemeanour and may for just displace or deale otherwise according to the nature of the offence, and also may deale in any other matter, that concerns the goods of this commonwealth excepte election of Magistrats, which shall be done by the whole body of Freemen."

## II. GROWTH OF THE FEDERAL IDEA, 1643 to 1765—122 Years

During these 122 years both the colonists and the home government felt the need of some bond of colonial union. The colonists were forced to realize their need on account of the troubles with the French, Dutch, and the Indians. The English ministry saw the necessity on account of the difficulties of administration.

#### UNITED COLONIES OF NEW ENGLAND

1643 TO 1684—41 YEARS

**1643**—Articles of confederation for the *UNITED COLONIES OF NEW ENGLAND* were agreed to by Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New Haven.

There were several weaknesses in these articles. There was, of course, no action on the individual citizen, the federation was limited to the New England states, and Massachusetts, while contributing most in men and money, was given only the same amount of representation that was given to the other confederates. A fugitive slave clause, requiring the return of all such fugitives, was included in the articles.

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE NEW ENGLAND CONFEDERATION.—1643.

The preamble to the Articles gives the name and purpose of the league and then follow the several articles.

WHEREAS wee all came into these parts of America with one and the same end and ayme, namely, to advaunce, the kingdome of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to enjoy the liberties of the Gospell in puritie with peace. And whereas in our settleinge (by a wise Providence of God) we are further dispersed upon the Sea Coasts and Rivers then was first intended, so that we cannot according to our desire, with convenience, communicate in one Government and Jurisdiecon. And whereas we live encompassed with people of severall Nations and strang languages which hereafter may prove injurious to us or our posteritie. And forasmuch as the Natives have formerly committed sundry insolences and outrages upon severall Plantacons of the English and have of late combined themselves against us. And seeing by reason of those sad Distraccons in England, which they have heard of, and by which they know we are hindred from that humble way of seekinge advise or reaping those comfortable fruits of protection which at other tymes we might well expecte. Wee therefore doe conceive it our bounden Dutye without delay to enter into a present consotiation amongst ourselves for mutual help and strength in all our future concernements. That as in Nation and Religion, so in other Respects we bee and continue one according to the tenor and true meaning of the ensuing Articles: Wherefore it is fully agreed and concluded by and betweene the parties of Jurisdiecons above named, and they joyntly and severally doe by these presents agreed and concluded that they all bee, and henceforth bee called by the Name of the United Colonies of New-England.

II. The said United Colonies, for themselves and their posterities, do joyntly and severally, hereby enter into a firme and perpetual league of friendship and amytie, for offense and defense, mutual advise and succour, upon all just occasions, both for preserving and propagatinge the truth and liberties of the Gospel, and for their owne mutual safety and well-fare.

IV. It is by these Confederats agreed that the charge of all just warrs, . . . shall both in men and provisions, and all other Disbursements, be borne by all the parts of this Confederacon, in different proporcons according to their different abilitie, in manner following, namely, that the Commissioners, for eich Jurisdiccon from tyme to tyme, as there shalbe oecation, bring a true account and number of all the males in every Plantacon, or any way belonging to, or under their severall Jurisdiccions, of what quality or condicion soever they bee, from sixteen years old to threescore, being Inhabitants there. And That according to the different numbers which from tyme to tyme shalbe found in eich Jurisdiccon, upon a true and just account, the service of men and all charges of the warr be borne by the Poll: Eich Jurisdiccon, or Plantacon, being left to their owne just course and custome of rating themselves and people according to their different estates, with due respects to their qualities and exemptions among themselves, though the Confederacon, take no notice of any such privileged: . . .

V. It is further agreed That if any of these Jurisdiccions, or any Plantacons vnder it, or in any comynacon with them be envayed by any enimie whomsoever, upon notice and request of any three maistrats of that Jurisdiccon so invaded, the rest of the Confederates without any further meeting or expostulacoon, shall forthwith send ayde to the Confederete in danger, but in different proporeons, namely, the Massachusetts and hundred men sufficiently armed and provided for such a service a jorney, and eich of the rest forty-five so armed and provided, or any lesse number, if lesse be required, according to this proporeon.

VI. It is also agreed that for the managing and coneluding of all affairs proper and concerning the whole confederacon two Commissioners shalbe chosen by and out of eich of these foure Jurisdiccions, namely, two for the Massachusetts, two for Plymouth, two for Connecticut and two for New Haven; being all in Church fellowship with us, which shall bring full power from their severall generall Courts respectively to heare, examine, weigh and determine all affairs of our warr or peace, leagues, ayds, charges and numbers of men for warr, divission of spoyles and whatsoever is gotten by conquest, receiueing more Confederats for plantacons into combinacon with any of the Confederates, and things of like nature which are the proper concomitants or consequence of such a confederacon, for amytie, offense or defense, not intermeddling with the government of any of the Jurisdiccions which by the third Article is preserved entirely by themselves. But if these eight Commissioners, when they meete, shall not all agree, yet it is concluded that any six of the eight agreeing shall have power to settle and determine the business in question: But if six do not agree, that then such proposicions with their reasons, so far as they have beene debated, be sent and referred to the foure generall Courts, vizt. the Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New Haven: And if at all the said Generall Courts the businesse so referred be concluded, then to bee prosecuted by the Confederates and all their members. It is further agreed that these eight Commissioners shall meete once every yeare, besides extraordinary meetings (according to the fift Article) to consider, treatate and conclude of all affaires belonging to this Confederacon, which meeting shall ever be the first Thursday in September.

—The Long Parliament, for better administration, gave general control over the affairs of all the colonies to the Lords of Trade and Plantations.

1649—Maryland, by legislative enactment, established the *principle of religious toleration*.

EXTRACT FROM THE MARYLAND TOLERATION ACT—April, 1649

This is taken from Brown's "Archives of Maryland," I, 244-247.

And whereas the enforcing of the conscience in matters of Religion hath frequently fallen out to be

of dangerous Consequence in those commonwealthes where it hath been practised, And for the more quiett and peaceable government of this Province, and the better to preserve mutual love and amity amongst the Inhabitants thereof. Be it Therefore . . . enacted (except as in this present Act is before Declared and sett forth) that noe person or persons whatsoever within this Province, or the Islands, Ports, Harbors, Creekes, or havens thereunto belonging professing to beleive in Jesus Christ, shall from henceforth bee any waies troubled, Molested or discountenanced for or in respect of his or her religion nor in the free exercise thereof within this Province or the Islands thereunto belonging nor any way compelled to the beleife or exercise of any other Religion against his or her consent, soe as they be not unfaithfull to the Lord Proprietary, or molest or conspire against the civill government established or to bee established in this Province under him or his heires. And that all & every person and persons that shall presume Contrary to this Act and the true intent and meaning thereof directly or indirectly either in person or estate wilfully to wrong disturbe trouble or molest any person whatsoever within this Province professing to beleive in Jesus Christ for or in respect of his or her religion or the free exercise thereof within this Province other than is provided for in this Act that such person or persons soe offending, shalbe compelled to pay trebble damages to the party so wronged or molested, and for every such offence shall also forfeit 20s sterling in money or the value thereof, half thereof for the use of the Lo: Proprietary, and his heires Lords and Proprietaries, of this Province, and the other half for the use of the party soe wronged or molested as aforesaid, Or if the partie soe offending as aforesaid shall refuse or bee unable to recompense the party soe wronged, or so satisfy such fyne or forfeiture, then such Offenders shall be severely punished by publiek whipping & imprisonment during the pleasure of the Lord Proprietary, or his Lieutenant or cheife Governor of this Province for the tyme being without baile or maineprise.

1660—Charles II created a Council for Foreign Plantations.

1662—Charles confirmed the charter of Massachusetts and granted a new one to Connecticut.

This last named consisted practically of the Fundamental Orders of 1639 and such additions as the General Court had made to it. Rhode Island also received a liberal charter in 1663.

1667—A conference consisting of representatives from Maryland, Virginia, and New York met at Albany to enter into treaty negotiations with the Seneca Indians.

1675—The King vested the control of colonial affairs in a new board, called the Lords of Trade and Plantations.

1684—Delegates from Virginia, Maryland, New York, and Massachusetts held a conference at Albany to treat with the Five Nations.

1686—James II sent over SIR EDMOND ANDROS to be *Governor-General of the Dominion of New England*. Two years later his power was enlarged and he was made "Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of all that tract of land from forty degrees north latitude to the St. Croix and St. Lawrence rivers and westward to the South Sea, Pennsylvania and Delaware only excepted."

This was a serious attempt to unite the various colonies under the rule of one man. Andros ruled autocratically, but the flight of James II (see Chart) caused his downfall.



**1690**—The massacre of Schenectady caused a general meeting to be held in New York for the purpose of raising troops. Massachusetts, New York, Virginia, and Maryland sent delegates.

#### PENN'S PLAN OF UNION.

**1697**—One of the earliest plans for a general colonial union coming from America was that submitted by William Penn.

The plan provided for two delegates from ten provinces to meet at New York, once a year, the governor of that state, appointed by the King, acting as chairman. The business of the delegates was stated by the sixth article to be as follows:

"To hear and adjust all matters of Complaint or difference between Province and Province. As, 1st, where persons quit their own Province and goe to another, that they may avoid their just debts, tho they be able to pay them; 2nd, where offenders fly Justice, or Justice cannot well be had upon such offenders in the Provinces that entertaine them; 3dly, to prevent or cure injuries in point of Commerce; 4th, to consider of ways and means to support the union and safety of these Provinces against the publick enemies. In which Congresse the Quotas of men and charges will be much easier, and more equally sett, than it is possible for any establishment made here to do; for the Provinces knowing their own condition and one another's, can debate that matter with more freedom and satisfaction and better adjust and balance their affairs in all respects for their common safety."

—As the result of a memorial to the King by the Lords of Trade, the King appointed the Earl of Bellomont Captain-General and Governor of New York and territories depending thereon in America.

**1698**—Charles Davenant submitted a plan of colonial union to the Lords of Trade.

This was followed by various plans and suggestions looking to the same end by: Livingston, 1701; Earl of Stairs, 1721; Cox, 1722; Kennedy, 1751, and others.

#### THE ALBANY CONVENTION

**1754**—The approach of the French and Indian War (see Chart) caused the Lords of Trade to call an inter-colonial congress at Albany, June 19, 1754. The purpose of the meeting was primarily to agree to a treaty with the Six Nations and to provide for united action against the French. But, on the initiative of Massachusetts, plans of union and confederation were considered. The plan finally decided on was largely the work of Franklin. According to him, "the Crown disapproved of it, as having too much weight in the democratic part of the constitution, and every assembly as having allowed too much to prerogative; so it was totally rejected."

#### FRANKLIN'S PLAN OF UNION—1754

This interesting plan, which was somewhat similar to a plan worked out by Franklin in 1775, provided for: 1. An executive called a president general, appointed and paid by the crown, who was given the right of absolute veto; 2. A legislature, called the grand council, which was to meet once a year, and each colonial house of representatives was to send to the meeting from 1 to 7 delegates apportioned according to its share of federal taxes; 3. The grand council was to make laws (subject to the royal veto in council

in three years); to control Indian affairs (with the aid of the president general); to establish and make laws for new settlements on purchased Indian lands; to regulate Indian trade; to build forts, maintain ships and soldiers, and vote taxes therefor; to appoint a general treasurer and special treasurers in the colonies; to share in the appointment of civil and military officers; 4. Particular colonies were allowed to retain their civil and military establishments and to defend themselves individually, if necessary, submitting a bill of expenses to the grand council.

### III. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION, 1765 to 1789—24 Years

The new imperial policy adopted by England after 1763 (see pages 16, 17) caused the colonists to gradually replace the regular forms of government by revolutionary ones, such as committees of correspondence, colonial conventions and congresses, and inter-colonial congresses. The second of these inter-colonial bodies authorized the colonies to set up regular governments of their own, then declared independence, and finally drafted a constitution for a loose federal government, which went into effect. It served to prove the need for a strong, centralized power and led directly to the adoption of the present Constitution of the United States.

#### STAMP ACT CONGRESS

##### (FIRST COLONIAL CONGRESS)

Met in New York City, Oct. 7 to Oct. 24, 15 days. Nine colonies represented. The assemblies of VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, and GEORGIA not being in session, the governors declined to call a special assembly for the appointment of delegates—a measure which they considered unconstitutional. NEW HAMPSHIRE sent no delegates but promised to unite in whatever action was taken.

**1765**—The *Stamp Act Congress* of this year prepared the way for separation from England and the union of the colonies. (See pages 16, 17.) It issued the following statement of the colonial wrongs:

#### DECLARATION OF RIGHTS—1765

The Congress, upon mature deliberation, agreed to the following declarations of the rights and grievances of the colonists in America:

The members of this congress, sincerely devoted, with the warmest sentiments of affection and duty, to His Majesty's person and government, inviolably attached to the present happy establishment of the Protestant succession, and with minds deeply impressed by a sense of the present and impending misfortunes of the British colonies on this continent; having considered as maturely as time will permit, the circumstances of the said colonies esteem it our indispensable duty to make the following declarations of our humble opinion respecting the most essential rights and liberties of the colonists and of the grievances under which they labor by reason of the several late acts of Parliament.

1. That His Majesty's subjects in these colonies, owe the same allegiance to the crown of Great Britain, that is owing from his subjects born within the realm; and all due subordination to that august body, Parliament of Great Britain.

2. That His Majesty's liege subjects, in these colonies, are entitled to all the inherent rights and liberties of his natural born subjects within the Kingdom of Great Britain.

3. That it is inseparably essential to the freedom of a people, and the undoubted right of Englishmen, that no taxes be imposed on them but with their own consent, given personally, or by their representatives.



4. That the people of these colonies are not, and from their local circumstances cannot be, represented in the House of Commons, in Great Britain.

5. That the only representatives of the people of these colonies, are persons chosen therein by themselves; and that no taxes ever have been, or can be constitutionally imposed on them, but by their respective legislatures.

6. That all supplies to the crown, being the free gifts of the people, it is unreasonable and inconsistent with the principles and spirit of the British constitution, for the people of Great Britain to grant to His Majesty, the property of the colonists.

7. That trial by jury is the inherent and invaluable right of every British subject in these colonies.

8. That the late act of Parliament, entitled "An act for granting and applying certain stamp duties, and other duties in the British colonies and plantations, in America, etc.," by imposing taxes on the inhabitants of these colonies, and the said act, and several other acts, by extending the jurisdiction of the courts of admiralty beyond its ancient limits, have a manifest tendency to subvert the rights and liberties of the colonists.

9. That the duties imposed by several late acts of Parliament, from the peculiar circumstances of these colonies, will be extremely burthensome and grievous, and from the scarcity of specie, the payment of them absolutely impracticable.

10. That as the profits of the trade of these colonies ultimately center in Great Britain, to pay for the manufactures which they are obliged to take from thence, they eventually contribute very largely to all supplies granted there to the crown.

11. That the restrictions imposed by several late acts of Parliament on the trade of these colonies, will render them unable to purchase the manufactures of Great Britain.

12. That the increase, prosperity, and happiness of these colonies depend on the full and free enjoyments of their rights and liberties, and in intercourse with Great Britain, mutually affectionate and advantageous.

13. That it is the right of the British subjects in these colonies to petition the King, or either House of Parliament.

Lastly. That it is the indispensable duty of these colonies, to the best of sovereigns, to the mother country, and to themselves, to endeavor by a loyal and dutiful address to His Majesty, and humble applications to both Houses of Parliament, to procure the repeal of the act for granting and applying certain stamp duties, of all clauses of any other acts of Parliament, whereby the jurisdiction of the admiralty is extended, as aforesaid, and of the other late acts for the restriction of American commerce.

1772—"Articles of the Watauga Association" were adopted by settlers who had planted themselves between the Watauga and Holston rivers in what afterward became the State of Tennessee.

It has been spoken of as constituting the first practically independent commonwealth on American soil.

#### FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

1774

Met in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, Sept. 5, 1774. All colonies were represented but Georgia. The Congress was in actual session 31 days. It adjourned, Oct. 26, but issued a call for another Congress to meet May 10, 1775, if necessary.

1774—The most important thing done by the *FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS*

(see page 18) was to draw up the *Articles of Association*. These established a boycott on English trade, by providing for non-importation, non-exportation, and non-consumption agreements between the colonies. The "Association" has been called the "Commencement of the American Union."

The following is a summary of the most important of the "articles":

We do for ourselves, and the people we represent, firmly agree and associate as follows:

1. That we will not import any goods into British America from Great Britain or Ireland after December next, nor any East India tea from any port of the world; nor any Molasses, Syrups, Paneles, Coffee, or Pimento from the British Plantations or Dominica; nor Wines from Madeira or the Western Islands, nor Foreign Indigo.

2. Neither import nor purchase slaves.

3. A non-consumption agreement not to purchase any of the above articles if imported.

4. A non-exportation agreement; but in order not to cause undue suffering, the time of taking is extended to September 10, 1775. After this date nothing will be exported to Great Britain, Ireland, or the West Indies. An exception is made of Rice to Europe.

5. Merchants will give proper orders to agents abroad.

6. Owners of vessels will give proper orders to their captains.

7 & 8. Home industries are to be promoted.

9. Merchants agree not to take advantage of scarcity to raise price.

Committees in every County, City and Town are to observe the conduct of all who have entered this Association, and are authorized to publish the names of those who transgress.

#### SECOND CONTINENTAL CONGRESS 1775 to 1781

Its meetings began in Philadelphia, May 10, 1775.

After the assembling of the Second Continental Congress the Congresses ceased to be numbered. There were six sessions of the Second Continental Congress, meeting as follows:

1. Philadelphia, May 10, 1775 to Dec. 12, 1776.
2. Baltimore, Dec. 20, 1776, to Mar. 4, 1777.
3. Philadelphia, Mar. 4, 1777 to Sept. 18, 1777.
4. Lancaster, Pa., Sept. 27, 1777 to Sept. 27, 1777.
5. York, Pa., Sept. 30, 1777 to June 27, 1778.
6. Philadelphia, July 2, 1778 to March, 1781.

1775—The *SECOND CONTINENTAL CONGRESS* (see pages 19, 20) was compelled gradually to assume sovereign powers and became the actual government of the land.

It was an extra legal, revolutionary body but its acts were sanctioned by the revolutionary bodies now instituted in all the states.

—Congress authorized the colonies to call together representatives of the people to establish new governments.

New Hampshire, South Carolina, and Virginia proceeded to form constitutions of government before the Declaration of Independence was adopted. That of Virginia prepared during 1776 is especially interesting on account of the Bill of Rights which formed a part of it. Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island maintained their old charters unchanged except so far as the authority of the king was concerned. By 1778 all the states had new governments.

1776—The way was prepared for a new national government by the *DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE*.

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

WHEN, in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident,—that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights; that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed,—That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their own future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

(There follows a list of grievances from king and parliament, though the king is especially held responsible for the situation in these words: "In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be a ruler of a free people.")

WE, THEREFORE, THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, IN GENERAL CONGRESS, ASSEMBLED, APPEALING TO THE SUPREME JUDGE OF THE WORLD FOR THE RECTITUDE OF OUR INTENTIONS, DO, IN THE NAME, AND BY AUTHORITY OF THE GOOD PEOPLE OF THESE COLONIES, SOLEMNLY PUBLISH AND DECLARE, THAT THESE UNITED COLONIES ARE, AND OF RIGHT OUGHT TO BE, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; AND THAT THEY ARE ABSOLVED FROM ALL ALLEGIANCE TO THE BRITISH CROWN, AND THAT ALL POLITICAL CONNECTION BETWEEN THEM AND THE STATE OF GREAT BRITAIN, IS AND OUGHT TO BE TOTALLY DISOLVED; AND THAT AS FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES, THEY HAVE FULL POWER TO LEVY WAR, CONCLUDE PEACE, CONTRACT ALLIANCES, ESTABLISH COMMERCE, AND TO DO ALL OTHER ACTS, AND THINGS WHICH INDEPENDENT STATES MAY OF RIGHT DO. AND, FOR THE SUPPORT OF THIS DECLARATION, WITH A FIRM RELIANCE ON THE PROTECTION OF DIVINE PROVIDENCE, WE MUTUALLY PLEDGE TO EACH OTHER, OUR LIVES, OUR FORTUNES, AND OUR SACRED HONOR.

1777—Congress adopted the *ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION* for the general government of the colonies.

Franklin suggested a plan as early as 1775 along the lines of his plan of 1754. A committee was appointed in 1776 to frame the form of a Confederation, and its report, in the handwriting of John Dickinson of Delaware, was adopted in 1777, but was not submitted to the states for ratification until 1778. The last state to ratify the articles (1781) was Maryland, who refused her signature until the states along the Atlantic seaboard had agreed to give up their Western lands.

The extracts given below do not include the list of powers conferred upon the Congress of Confederation, for they were merely "paper" powers. In the words of a contemporary writer quoted by Story: "The United States in Congress have exclusive power for the following purposes, without being able to execute one of them. They may make and conclude treaties; but can only recommend the observance of them. They may appoint ambassadors, but cannot defray even the expenses of their tables. They may borrow money in their own name on the faith of the Union; but cannot pay a dollar. They may coin money, but they cannot purchase an ounce of bullion. They may make war and determine what number of troops are necessary, but cannot raise a single soldier. *In short, they may declare everything, but do nothing.*"

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION 1776-1778

Article I. The Style of this confederacy shall be "THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA."

Article II. Each state retains its sovereignty, freedom and independence, and every Power, Jurisdiction and right, which is not by this confederation expressly delegated to the United States, in Congress assembled.

Article III. The said states hereby severally enter into a firm league of friendship with each other, for their common defence, the security of their Liberties, and their mutual and general welfare, binding themselves to assist each other, against all force offered to, or attacks made upon them, or any of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretence whatever.

Article IV. No state shall be represented in Congress by less than two, nor by more than seven Members; and no person shall be capable of being a delegate for more than three years in any term of six years; \* \* \*

Each state shall maintain its own delegates in a meeting of the states, and while they act as members of the committee of the states.

In determining questions in the united states in Congress assembled, each state shall have one vote.

Article X. The committee of the states, or any nine of them, shall be authorized to execute, in the recess of Congress, such of the powers of congress as the united states in congress assembled, by the consent of nine states, shall from time to time think expedient to vest them with; provided that no power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the articles of confederation, the voice of nine states in the congress of the united states assembled is requisite.

Article XI. Canada acceding to this confederation, and joining in the measures of the united states, shall be admitted into, and entitled to all the advantages of this union: but no other colony shall be admitted into the same, unless such admission be agreed to by nine states.

Article XII. All bills of credit emitted, monies borrowed, and debts contracted by, or under the authority of congress, before the assembling of the united states, in pursuance of the present confederation, shall be deemed and considered as a charge against the united states, for payment and satisfaction whereof the said united states and the public faith are hereby solemnly pledged.



Article XIII. Every state shall abide by the determination of the united states in congress assembled, on all questions which by this confederation are submitted to them. And the articles of this confederation shall be inviolably observed by every state, and the union shall be perpetual; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them; unless such alteration be agreed to in a congress of the united states, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state.

**1781**—The *Five per cent. amendment* to the Articles of Confederation was proposed to the various states in order to strengthen the power of Congress.

During 1780 individuals and five conventions in the northeastern states had advocated a more efficient legislature and it was proposed to give Congress the right to collect five per cent. ad valorem to be used exclusively for the interest and principal of the public debt. All the states consented except Rhode Island.

**1783**—The *Revenue amendment* was proposed, giving Congress the right to collect a duty on seven enumerated articles for twenty-five years, to be applied to the interest only of the public debt. This amendment failed to meet the approval of New York.

**1784**—The *Commerce amendment* proposed to give Congress power to exclude from American ports vessels whose governments had no commercial treaties with our government. It also failed of ratification.

**1785**—The *Virginia-Maryland Commercial Commission*, which met at Alexandria in March of this year to consider the trade situation, led to a general invitation to all the states to send delegates to Annapolis to consider federal regulation of trade.

**1786**—*THE ANNAPOLIS CONVENTION*, September 14, under the leadership of Hamilton, called for a federal convention to meet the second Monday in May, 1787, to make improvements in the Articles of Confederation to be ratified by all the states.

**1787**—Congress, February 21, sanctioned the proposed convention.

Individual citizens had for some time been urging such a convention and New York, 1782, Massachusetts, 1785, and Virginia, 1786, had formally recommended it. By 1786-1787 the Confederation was crumbling to pieces, the national finances had collapsed, the foreign commerce was ruined; civil war was raging in several states; threats of secession were heard. Immediate action of some kind was necessary.

**1787**—The Federal Convention met at Philadelphia and drafted the *CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA*. The Constitution was submitted to Congress, September 12, and by it submitted to the states for ratification.

There were numerous parties and antagonisms in the conventions: Federalists vs. Anti-Federalists; friends of centralization vs. advocates of state sovereignty, large states vs. small states; commercial or trade states vs. agricultural states; North vs. South; East vs. West. These antagonisms were smoothed out to a degree by the *Three Great Compromises*. (See page 22.)

—Congress of the Confederation established the relationship between the older states and unorganized territories or colonies by the *NORTHWEST ORDINANCE OF 1787*.

"The Ordinance of 1787 belongs with the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. It is one of the three title deeds of American constitutional liberty."

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE ORDINANCE OF 1787

Be it ordained by the United States in Congress assembled, That the said territory, for the purposes of temporary government, be one district; subject, however, to be divided into two districts, as future circumstances may in the opinion of Congress, make it expedient.

Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, That the estates, both of residents and non-resident proprietors in the said territory, dying intestate, shall descend to, and be distributed among their children, and the descendants of a deceased child in equal parts; \* \* \*

Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, That there shall be appointed from time to time, by Congress, a governor, whose commission shall continue in force for the term of three years, \* \* \*

There shall be appointed from time to time, by Congress, a secretary, whose commission shall continue in force for four years unless sooner revoked; \* \* \*: There shall also be appointed a court to consist of three judges, any two of whom to form a court, who shall have a common law jurisdiction, and reside in the districts, \* \* \*.

The governor and judges, or a majority of them, shall adopt and publish in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as may be necessary, and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to Congress, from time to time; which laws shall be in force in the district until the organization of the general assembly therein, unless disapproved of by Congress; but afterwards the legislature shall have authority to alter them as they shall think fit.

The governor for the time being shall be commander-in-chief of the militia, appoint and commission all officers in the same, below the rank of general officers; all general officers shall be appointed and commissioned by Congress.

But as soon as there shall be five thousand free male inhabitants, of full age, in the district, upon giving proof thereof to the governor, they shall receive authority, with time and place, to elect representatives from their counties or townships, to represent them in the general assembly; \* \* \*.

The representatives thus elected, shall serve for the term of two years; \* \* \*.

The general assembly, or legislature, shall consist of the governor, legislative council, and a house of representatives. The legislative council shall consist of five members, to continue in office five years, unless sooner removed by Congress; any three of whom to be a quorum: and the members of the council shall be nominated and appointed in the following manner, to wit: As soon as representatives shall be elected, the governor shall appoint a time and place for them to meet together, and, when met, they shall nominate ten persons, residents in the district, and each possessed of a freehold, in five hundred acres of land, and return their names to Congress; five of whom Congress shall appoint and commission to serve as aforesaid; and whenever a vacancy shall happen in the council by death or removal from office, the house of representatives shall nominate two persons, qualified as aforesaid, for each vacancy, and return their names to Congress; one of whom Congress shall appoint and commission for the residue. And every five years, four months at least before the expiration of the time of service of the members of the council, the said house shall nominate ten persons, qualified as aforesaid, and return their names to Congress; five of



whom Congress shall appoint and commission, to serve as members of the council five years, unless sooner removed. And the governor, legislative council, and house of representatives, shall have authority to make laws, in all cases, for the good government of the district, not repugnant to the principles and articles in this ordinance established and declared. And all bills having passed by a majority in the house, and by a majority in the council, shall be referred to the governor for his assent; but no bill or legislative act whatever shall be of any force without his consent. The governor shall have power to convene, prorogue and dissolve the general assembly, when in his opinion it shall be expedient.

The governor, judges, legislative council, secretary, and such other officers as Congress shall appoint in the district, shall take an oath or affirmation of fidelity, and of office; the governor before the president of Congress, and all other officers before the governor. As soon as a legislature shall be formed in the district, the council and house assembled, in one room, shall have authority, by joint ballot, to elect a delegate to Congress, who shall have a seat in Congress, with a right of debating, but not of voting during this temporary government.

And for extending the fundamental principles of civil and religious liberty, which form the basis whereon these republics, their laws and constitutions are erected; to fix and establish those principles as the basis of all laws, constitutions, and governments, which forever hereafter shall be formed in the said territory: to provide also for the establishment of states, and permanent government therein, and for their admission to a share in the federal councils on an equal footing with the original states, at as early periods as may be consistent with the general interest:

It is hereby ordained and declared, by the authority aforesaid, That the following articles shall be considered an article of compact between the original states, and the people and states in the said territory, and forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent, to wit:

**ARTICLE THE FIRST.** No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory.

**ARTICLE THE SECOND.** The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of *habeas corpus*, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of the people in the legislature, and of judicial proceedings according to the course of the common law. All persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offenses, where the proof shall be evident, or the presumption great. All fines shall be moderate; and no cruel or unusual punishments shall be inflicted. No man shall be deprived of his liberty or property, but by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land, and should the public exigencies make it necessary, for the common preservation, to take any person's property, or to demand his particular services, full compensation shall be made for the same. And in the just preservation of rights and property, it is understood and declared, that no law ought ever to be made, or have force in the said territory, that shall in any manner whatever interfere with, or affect private contracts or engagements, *bona fide*, and without fraud previously formed.

**ARTICLE THE THIRD.** Religion, morality and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights and liberty, they never shall be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorised by Congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity shall from time to time be made, for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

**ARTICLE THE FOURTH.** The said territory, and the states which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States

of America, subject to the articles of confederation, and to such alterations therein, as shall be constitutionally made; and to all acts and ordinances of the United States in Congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts, contracted or to be contracted, and a proportional part of the expenses of government, to be apportioned on them by Congress, according to the same common rule and measure, by which apportionments thereof shall be made on the other states; and the taxes for paying their proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the district or districts or new states, as in the original states, within the time agreed upon by the United States in Congress assembled. The legislatures of those districts or new states, shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States in Congress assembled, nor with any regulations Congress may find necessary for securing the title in such soil to the *bona fide* purchasers. No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and in no case shall non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and the St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territory, as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other states that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefor.

**ARTICLE THE FIFTH.** There shall be formed in the said territory, not less than three, nor more than five states; \* \* \* And whenever any of the said states shall have sixty thousand free inhabitants therein, such state shall be admitted, by its delegates, into the Congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states, in all respects whatever; and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state government: provided the constitution and government so to be formed shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in these articles; and so far as it can be consistent with the general interest of the confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the state than sixty thousand.

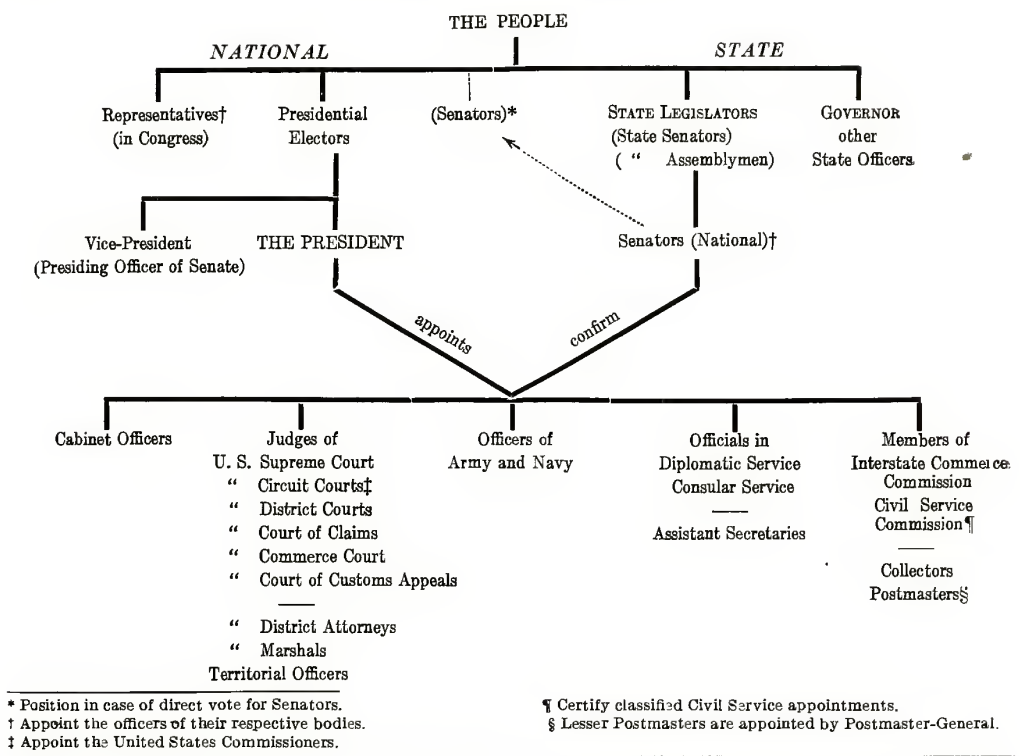
**ARTICLE THE SIXTH.** There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted: provided always, that any person escaping into the same, from whom labour or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original states, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed, and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labour or service as aforesaid.

**1788**—The ninth state, New Hampshire, ratified the Constitution and the new government went into effect.

The ratification of nine states, through conventions of the people, was all that was necessary to put the Constitution into operation (for order of ratification see page 92).

There was a bitter fight in several states over ratification, especially in Massachusetts, Virginia, and New York. The absence of a bill of rights, the power granted to the president, and the amount of power centralized in the national government were especially objected to. The friends of the Constitution were ably organized, and Hamilton, Madison, and Jay exercised a tremendous influence in support of the Constitution by a series of papers, published under the title of the *Federalist*.

The importance of the people in the new government is shown in the table at the top of the next page, which also illustrates the dual relationship of the citizens, *i. e.*, to the state and to the nation. (See outline of Constitution on next six pages.)



THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

PURPOSE OF THE CONSTITUTION

The preamble of the Constitution shows how different the government of 1789 was from that created by the Articles of Confederation. The new government was to be very much more than a mere "league of friendship" between sovereign states.

We the people of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION for the United States of America.

KIND OF GOVERNMENT

The new document provided for a strong national government and at the same time reserved to the states many important rights and privileges. Thus Madison spoke of the new government as being "partly national and partly federal." This result was accomplished by reserving some powers to the states exclusively and delegating others to the United States alone, some powers were to be exercised concurrently and others were prohibited to both.

The MERITS OF SUCH A SYSTEM have been summarized by Ambassador Bryce as follows:

- 1. It furnishes the means of uniting commonwealths into one nation under one national government without extinguishing their separate administrations, legislatures, and local patriotism;
- 2. It supplies the best means of developing a new and vast country;
- 3. It prevents the rise of a despotic central government, absorbing other powers and menacing the private liberties of the citizen;
- 4. It permits self-government which stimulates the interest of people in the affairs of their neighborhood;
- 5. It secures the good administration of local affairs by giving the inhabitants of each locality due means of overseeing the conduct of their business;
- 6. It enables a people to try experiments in legislation and administration which could not be safely tried in a large centralized country;
- 7. It makes it possible to stop mischief-making legislation at the state frontier, so that the whole nation is not tainted;
- 8. It relieves the national legislature of a part of that large mass of functions which might otherwise prove too heavy for it.

After fixing the relations between the nation and the states, the Constitution makers endeavored to establish "a government of checks and balances." Three great departments of national government were instituted, the legislative, executive, and judicial, but each department was given powers sufficient to protect it against the encroachments of the other two and each acts as a check on the others.

This general system of providing an elaborate system of checks brought out this criticism from John Adams:

"Is there a constitution on record more complicated with balances than ours? In the first place, eighteen states and some territories are balanced against the national government. . . . In the second place, the House of Representatives is balanced against the Senate and the Senate against the House. In the third place, the executive authority is in some degree



balanced against the legislature. In the fourth place, the judiciary power is balanced against the House, the Senate, the executive power and the state governments. In the fifth place, the Senate is balanced against the President in all appointments to office and in all treaties. This, in my opinion, is not merely a useless but a very pernicious balance. In the sixth place, the people hold in their hands the balance against their own representatives by biennial, which I wish had been annual, elections. In the seventh place, the legislatures of the several states are balanced against the Senate by sextennial elections. In the eighth place, the electors are balanced against the people in the choice of the president. And here is a complication and refinement of balances which for anything I recollect is an invention of our own and peculiar to us."

#### FRAMEWORK OF GOVERNMENT

##### 1. *The Bill of Rights*

All the state constitutions included a bill of rights modeled in general after the English Bill of Rights of 1688, and the State of Massachusetts and several others ratified the Constitution of the United States only with the understanding that amendments should be added to the document, guaranteeing to the people certain rights and privileges. The first ten amendments may therefore be considered as a bill of rights, preceding the framework of government. These amendments are as follows:

Article I.—Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting of the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Article II.—A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Article III.—No Soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

Article IV.—The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Article V.—No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

Article VI.—In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

Article VII.—In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise reexamined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Article VIII.—Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Article IX.—The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Article X.—The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.

##### 2. *The Executive*

THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT ESTABLISHED.—Executive weakness was the chief defect of the government under the Articles of Confederation. This was particularly shown in the inability of the executive department to collect taxes and to regulate port duties and interstate commerce. Therefore there was pretty general agreement in the Constitutional Convention that there should be an executive officer with direct power to act, and, although there were various propositions for a plurality in this department, after considerable discussion it was decided that the executive authority should be vested in *one* man. It was finally decided that this officer should be called *President*, with a four-year tenure of office and with the privilege of reelection.

No limit was put on the number of times of reelection, but precedent allows only one reelection.

ELECTION OF THE PRESIDENT.—The Constitutional Convention considered various modes of election: by Congress; by the state governors; by the people directly; by an electoral college. It was finally decided that the President should be chosen by electors in each state, appointed in such a manner as the state Legislature should direct—each state having as many electoral votes as it has Senators and Representatives in Congress. (See page 92.)

This arrangement did not take into consideration the rise of parties. Since they have been created the entire method of electing the President and Vice-President is managed by political customs that have grown up. Thus the constitutional electors meet simply to vote for candidates nominated by the great national nominating conventions of the political parties and not to register their individual preferences. Another interesting feature is that inasmuch as the executive is chosen by electoral votes and not by a majority of popular votes, elections have come to turn upon the electoral votes of certain, so-called "pivotal" states.

QUALIFICATIONS FOR THE PRESIDENCY.—The Constitution provides that:

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President, neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty-five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

COMPENSATION OF THE PRESIDENT.—The salary has been fixed by law and changed on several occasions.

In the Constitutional Convention amounts ranging from \$20,000 to \$70,000 were discussed as appropriate compensation for the Chief Executive (Washington on



taking office desired to serve without compensation); \$25,000 was agreed upon. It was later raised to \$50,000, and with the beginning of Taft's administration it was raised to \$75,000. Congress also makes an appropriation of \$25,000 to be put at the disposal of the President for travel and entertainment. The President has use of the Executive Mansion and its furnishings during his tenure of office.

**SUCCESSION TO THE PRESIDENCY.**—The President may be removed from office by death, resignation, or impeachment.

The Constitution provided that the succession should devolve upon the Vice-President, but that Congress by law could determine the entire matter. It accordingly passed in 1886 the *Presidential Succession Act* (see page 43).

**POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT.**—The Constitution states without qualification that all executive power is vested in the President.

The President is not simply the agent of Congress to execute the laws, but is a Chief Magistrate with power of initiative and the attributes of personal sovereignty, and a majesty personifying the dignity and greatness of the state.

His duties are: 1. He has command of the Federal army and navy and militia of the several states when called into service of the United States; 2. He has charge of the management of foreign affairs, with the cooperation of the Senate; 3. He has the right to appoint (with the sanction of the Senate) and to remove many higher officials (civil service reform has led the President to give up the appointment of most minor officials, see p. 43); 4. He has the pardoning power; 5. He may call Congress in extraordinary sessions; 6. He may veto bills, which may be passed over his veto by a two-thirds majority of Congress; 7. He may recommend measures to Congress.

Since the Civil War the Chief Executive has gained much in prominence and power.

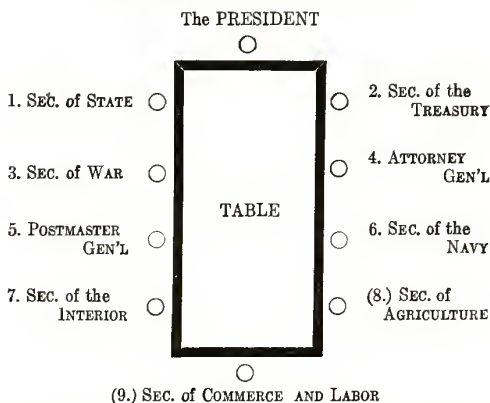
**THE VICE-PRESIDENT.**—In the original Constitutional provision that candidate, who received the next highest vote of the presidential electors, was to become Vice-President. This gave rise to unsatisfactory combinations. After the fourth presidential election, when a Vice-President was elected with a policy directly opposite to that of the President, the twelfth amendment was adopted, remedying this defect and giving the Vice-President a separate place on the ballot.

He is at present nominated by the political parties at the same time that the President is nominated. The Vice-President has no power until he succeeds to the Presidency, except that he acts as President of the Senate, but he has there no vote except in case of a tie.

**CABINET OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS.**—The executive administration is carried on by various executive departments over which the President has general direction. He appoints their heads, subject to confirmation by the Senate. There are about 250,000 employees in connection with these departments. Nine only of the department heads are included in what is called the President's Cabinet, a body of personal advisers.

This body was not created by the Constitution which simply authorizes the President to "require the opinion in writing of the principal officers in each of the executive departments." In early years attempts were made to give the Cabinet officials a voice or a seat in the legislative chambers, but such attempt failed. The nine heads of departments which constitute the Cabinet are: *Secretaries of State, Treasury, and War, the Attorney General, the Postmaster General, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce and Labor.*

## EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS



The diagram shows the seating at cabinet meetings. The number before the name of Secretary denotes his order in succession to the Presidency as provided by Act of 1886. (See p. 43.) Nos. (8) and (9) are not specified.

### I. DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

This department was created in 1789 and was called for a time the Department of Foreign Affairs. The Secretary is charged, under the direction of the President, with the general administration of foreign affairs. He is also the keeper of the seal, the medium by which the President corresponds with the state executives, and has numerous other special duties.

**DIPLOMATIC SERVICE.**—The President, with the consent of the Senate, appoints our diplomatic representatives abroad. They are divided into four classes: *ambassadors; envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary; ministers resident; and chargés d'affaires* (subordinates temporarily in charge of legations). The ambassadorial office was not created until 1893, and such representatives are only accredited to Great Britain, France, Germany, Russia, Italy, Austria, and Mexico. The actions of all are directed by the Secretary of State, who practically determines the foreign policy of the nation.

**CONSULAR SERVICE.**—The commercial representatives of the nation abroad are divided into the following grades: *consul-general; consul; vice-consul; consular agent*. They are accredited to particular towns and cities, especially seaports, and are expected to represent and to develop the trade interests of the country. The consular service looks after American seamen abroad, certifies invoices of merchandise, acts as notaries, and makes reports on the trade of the country, from which significant extracts are taken for an official series known as *Consular Reports*.

The Bureaus of the Department are as follows:

1. **DIPLOMATIC BUREAU**—Conducts the correspondence in connection with the diplomatic service.

2. **CONSULAR BUREAU**—Conducts the correspondence in connection with the consular service.

3. **BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS**—Has charge of the disbursements of appropriations, the custody of bonds, and the care of the property of the Department.

4. **BUREAU OF APPOINTMENTS**—Has charge of appointments to office under the bureaus, prepares exequaturs (without which our foreign representatives have no standing abroad) and issues warrants of extradition.

5. **BUREAU OF INDEXES AND ARCHIVES**—Opens, indexes, and registers all correspondence and preserves the archives. It, therefore, has charge of a mass of interesting material dealing with our diplomatic history.

6. **BUREAU OF ROLLS AND LIBRARY**—The Secretary of State publishes all laws and resolutions of Congress, and is the custodian of the laws of the United States and of treaties with foreign nations. It is the business of this bureau to preserve such treaties, laws, rolls, and public documents.

7. **BUREAU OF TRADE RELATIONS**—Charged with the compilation of commercial information for the use of the Department of State, and with the collection of consular reports.

Besides these permanent bureaus special temporary commissions are created from time to time dealing with international affairs. Such, for instance, are the **RECIPROCITY COMMISSION**, the **INTERNATIONAL PRISON COMMISSION**, etc.

## II. TREASURY DEPARTMENT

The Secretary of the Treasury, an office created in 1789, has duties connected with the management of the national finances. The Bureaus of the Department are:

1. **SUPERVISING ARCHITECT**—Has charge of the construction and repair of public buildings.

2. **ENGRAVING AND PRINTING**—Under a Director, this bureau produces all the securities and similar work of the Government printed from steel plates.

3. **SECRET SERVICE**—Charged with detection of counterfeiting and similar frauds on the government.

4. **COMPTROLLER OF THE TREASURY**—Construes the laws relating to appropriations and methods of rendering and stating accounts.

5. **TREASURER OF THE UNITED STATES**—Charged with the receipt and disbursement of all public moneys deposited in the Treasury at Washington, and the sub-treasuries at Boston, New York, etc., and the National banks which are United States depositories. He also is the agent for paying the interest on the public debt.

6. **COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY**—Has supervision of the national banks, the preparation and issue of national bank circulation, and the redemption and destruction of national bank notes.

7. **INTERNAL REVENUE BUREAU**—Is assigned the supervision of the collection of all internal revenue taxes, and the enforcement of internal revenue laws.

8. **THE MINT**—Is in charge of a Director, who has supervision of the United States mints and assay offices.

9. **PUBLIC HEALTH AND MARINE HOSPITAL**—The commissioner has supervision of the quarantine service of the United States and of marine hospitals. He is, therefore, expected to prevent the introduction and spread of contagious diseases.

## III. WAR DEPARTMENT

The Secretary of War (office created in 1789) is charged with the management of the military service.

The general administrative work of the Department is carried on by civilians, while the staff bureaus are in charge of army officers. The chief staff bureaus are given below.

1. **GENERAL STAFF**—Established in 1903 to prepare plans for military operations and to harmonize the civil and military control of the army.

2. **MILITARY SECRETARY**—Established in 1904. His office is a bureau of records, orders, and correspondence of the army and militia; is in charge of the recruiting service; transmits military orders of the President and Secretary of War.

3. **INSPECTOR-GENERAL**—Has charge of the inspection of all military commands.

4. **QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL**—Provides transportation, clothing, equipage, horses, mules, etc.; arranges for necessary buildings, wharves, roads, and bridges at military posts; pays guides, spies, and interpreters.

5. **COMMISSARY-GENERAL**—Is in charge of the matter of subsistence. Besides issuing rations, he maintains large storehouses in various cities.

6. **SURGEON-GENERAL**—Has charge of the medical department. Maintains supply depots and several permanent hospitals.

7. **PAYMASTER-GENERAL**—Has charge of paying officers and men.

8. **SIGNAL CORPS**—Has charge of the construction, repair, and operation of military telegraph lines.

9. **JUDGE-ADVOCATE GENERAL**—Receives, reviews, and has a record kept of the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and military commissions (he is also a legal adviser to the Secretary of War).

10. **BOARD OF ENGINEERS FOR RIVERS AND HARBORS**—"A permanent body which investigates in their engineering, commercial, navigable and economic aspects all surveys and river and harbor improvements proposed by Congress."

## IV. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.

This Department (not formally organized until 1870) is under the jurisdiction of the Attorney-General, who is the chief law officer of the government.

The number of persons directly connected with the Attorney-General's office is small, but he employs a large number of special attorneys and also supervises the large number of district attorneys and marshals. Also, since 1870, law officers for other departments exercise their functions under the supervision and control of the Attorney-General.

## V. POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT

The Postmaster-General has the direction and management of the postal service of the nation. The office was created in 1794, but the Postmaster-General was not recognized as the equal of the other department heads until Jackson's administration.

"The post office is the only notable example of a business actually conducted by the National government. More than 150,000 persons are employed in gathering and distributing the mails, over 60,000 post offices have been established, and nearly 150 pieces of postal matter for every man, woman and child in the United States are handled yearly. Unlike ordinary firms, Uncle Sam does not seek to make money through the Post Office Department, but gives the people the best service possible at less than cost, the deficit in 1907 being \$7,000,000 on a total expenditure of \$190,000,000."

The general management of the Post Office Department is divided up by the Postmaster-General among assistant Postmaster-Generals, who have charge of the following matters:

**FIRST ASSISTANT Postmaster-General**—Appointments, salaries, city delivery service.

**SECOND ASSISTANT Postmaster-General**—Foreign mails, railway mail service, railway adjustments, etc.

**THIRD ASSISTANT Postmaster-General**—Stamps, money orders, registered mail, etc.

**FOURTH ASSISTANT Postmaster-General**—Rural mail, dead letters, post-routes, maps, etc.

## VI. NAVY DEPARTMENT.

This Department, created in 1798, is charged with the construction, manning, equipment, and employment of vessels of war. It also has charge of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis, Md., the Naval Observatory at Washington, and the Naval War College at Newport.

1. **GENERAL BOARD OF THE NAVY**—A body of men organized to advise the Secretary of the Navy. The Admiral of the Navy is president of the Board.

2. **BUREAU OF DOCKS AND YARDS**—Charged with the maintenance and construction of docks and naval buildings.

3. **BUREAU OF EQUIPMENT**—All that goes to the furnishing of ships is provided for by this bureau: electric equipment, portable apparatus such as sails, ropes, navigating instruments, etc. Under this bureau is the **HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE**, which is in charge of deep-sea surveys and publication of charts, the Naval Observatory, and the **Nautical Almanac**.

4. **BUREAU OF ORDNANCE**—Has supervision of torpedo stations, magazines on shore, and manufacturing of explosives, arms, and equipment.

5. **BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR**—A very important bureau, which is responsible for the plans of all vessels, and coöperates with the **BUREAU OF ORDNANCE** in determining the number of guns, thickness of armor, etc., of each.

6. **BUREAU OF STEAM ENGINEERING**—Charged with the steam engineering machinery for our ships.

7. **BUREAU OF SUPPLIES AND ACCOUNTS**—Has charge of supplying provisions, clothing, etc.



8. **BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY**—Charged with the administration of naval hospitals and hospital ships.

9. **JUDGE-ADVOCATE GENERAL**—Receives and records the proceedings of courts-martial and courts of inquiry. He is also legal adviser for the department.

## VII. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

This Department was created March 3, 1849, and has now the following divisions:

1. **GENERAL LAND OFFICE**—Charged with the survey, distribution, and management of public lands.

2. **PATENT OFFICE**—Administers patent laws and supervises the registration of trade marks.

3. **PENSION OFFICE**—Has charge of the supervision of pension laws and examines and passes on the application of all claimants for a pension.

4. **BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS**—Has general supervision over Indian affairs in the United States.

5. **BUREAU OF EDUCATION**—The bureau gathers statistical information and makes reports about education throughout the United States.

6. **GEOLOGICAL SURVEY**—Makes classifications of public lands and examinations of geographical structure, mineral resources and mineral products of the National domain.

7. **RECLAMATION SERVICE**—Has general charge of all works of irrigation.

8. **BUREAU OF MINES**—Promotes mining industry and fosters movements for safety of miners, etc.

## VIII. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

This Department was created February 9, 1899, and is subdivided as follows:

1. **BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY**—Conducts the work of inspecting animal and meat food products. Investigates the diseases, breeding, and feeding of animals.

2. **BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY**—Encourages development in farming by introducing new plants and seeds into different parts of the United States and by spreading information as to methods of improving crops.

3. **FOREST SERVICE**—Established to care for the administration of the national forests and to investigate the problems of forestry.

4. **BUREAU OF CHEMISTRY**—Established to analyze agricultural products and fertilizers and to investigate the composition and adulteration of foods and drugs.

5. **BUREAU OF SOILS**—"Charged with investigating soils in their relation to climate and organic life."

6. **BUREAU OF ENTOMOLOGY**—Organized to assist in the extermination of insects injurious to forests, fruits, and farm crops.

7. **BUREAU OF BIOLOGICAL SURVEY**—Especially charged with the enforcement of the bird and game laws and with the investigation of animal life from the economic standpoint.

8. **WEATHER BUREAU**—Distributes weather reports and issues forecasts for the benefit of agriculture, commerce, and navigation.

9. **OFFICE OF EXPERIMENTAL STATIONS**—Assists the experiment stations connected with the state and agricultural colleges and directly manages several such stations in Alaska, Hawaii, and Porto Rico.

10. **OFFICE OF PUBLIC ROADS INQUIRIES**—Makes investigations and distributes information dealing with the improvement of highways.

## IX. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND LABOR

This Department was created February 14, 1903. It contains the following bureaus:

1. **BUREAU OF CORPORATIONS**—Established to investigate the organization and conduct of corporations, exclusive of railroads, engaged in interstate or foreign commerce.

2. **BUREAU OF MANUFACTURES**—Established to disseminate information in connection with the development of manufacturing interests.

3. **BUREAU OF LABOR**—Charged with the business of acquiring and diffusing among the people information regarding the problems of labor.

4. **LIGHT-HOUSE ESTABLISHMENT**—Has general charge of the administration of the light-house service.

5. **CENSUS BUREAU**—"It is the duty of the bureau to take a census of the United States every ten years and to collect such special statistics as are required by Congress." It thus publishes statistics of cities, cotton production and consumption, deaths in registration areas, and a special census on manufacturing and agriculture.

6. **COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY**—Surveys the coasts of the United States and publishes charts showing the results of such surveys.

7. **BUREAU OF FISHERIES**—Charged with the propagation of useful food fishes, the investigation of the deep-sea fisheries, and the care of the Alaskan salmon fisheries and the Pribilof Islands seal herds.

8. **BUREAU OF NAVIGATION**—Has national supervision over the merchant marine, issuing licenses and collecting tonnage taxes, supervises shipping commissioners in the principal ports of the United States, and enforces the laws for protection and relief of seamen.

9. **BUREAU OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION**—Has general jurisdiction over the administration of immigration and naturalization laws.

10. **BUREAU OF STANDARDS**—Has custody of national standards of measurements and compares with them the standards used in scientific investigations, and those used in commerce and in educational institutions.

## DETACHED BUREAUS AND INSTITUTIONS

1. **SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION**—Established in 1846. Its purpose, according to the will of the founder, an English scientist by the name of James Smithson, is for the "increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." It aids scientific researches, and promotes the diffusion of knowledge by lectures, scientific publications, and the maintenance at Washington of a national museum. The national government coöperates with it, by supporting under its direction the bureau of American Ethnology, an astrophysical laboratory, and a national zoological park.

2. **PAN-AMERICAN UNION**—Is under the direction of a Director-General and exists for the purpose of binding the republics of the Western hemisphere closer together in amity and commerce.

3. **INTERSTATE-COMMERCE COMMISSION**—Established by act of Congress in 1887. Its power has been increased from time to time. Its seven members pass in judgment on all matters dealing with interstate transportation. It may determine maximum freight and passenger rates.

4. **CIVIL SERVICE COMMISSION**—A commission was created by Congress in 1871, but it was discontinued. The present commission dates from 1883. It is charged with the conduct of competitive examinations of applicants for the classified Civil Service.

5. **GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**—Managed by a Public Printer. It has charge of the printing, press work, and binding of the Government publications.

6. **ISTHMIAN CANAL COMMISSION**—Under the direction of a Chairman and Chief Engineer, assisted by five army officers named as Commissioners. It is directing the building of the Panama Canal.

7. **THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS**—The third largest collection in the world. It contains copies of all books copyrighted in the United States and many valuable collections of manuscripts.

8. **TARIFF BOARD**—Established by Congress in 1909 by one of the sections of the Payne Tariff Law. Its duty is to collect data to assist the President and officers of the Government in the administration of the customs laws.

9. **COMMISSION OF FINE ARTS**—Established by Congress in 1910 to pass upon the art and architectural features submitted for beautifying the District of Columbia.



### 3. The Congress

The National Congress is provided for by Act I, Section 1, of the Constitution of the United States, which reads as follows:

"All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States which shall consist of a Senate and a House of Representatives."

These bodies are coördinate bodies in law-making, with the exception that the House of Representatives has the sole right of initiating money bills. As the Senate exercises freely the right of altering or amending such bills the right is not of the greatest importance.

**POWERS GRANTED TO CONGRESS.**—(1) To collect taxes. (2) To borrow money. (3) To regulate commerce. (4) To establish a uniform rule of naturalization. (5) To establish uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States. (6) To coin money. (7) To fix the standard of weights and measures. (8) To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States. (9) To establish post offices and post roads. (10) To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries. (11) To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court. (12) To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations. (13) To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water. (14) To raise and support armies. (15) To provide and maintain a navy. (16) To make rules for the regulation of the land and naval forces. (17) To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union and repel invasion. (18) To exercise exclusive legislation over the District of Columbia. (19) To determine the time of choosing the Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States. (20) To provide for admission of new states into the Union.

The powers of Congress have been much increased by appeals to two clauses of the Constitution which are known as "elastic clauses": Congress shall have power: 1. To provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; 2. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers.

**POWERS WITHHELD FROM CONGRESS.**—(1) To suspend the writ of habeas corpus. (2) To pass a bill of attainder. (3) To pass an *ex post facto* law. (4) To levy taxes unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken; *i.e.*, there must be uniform rates in all parts of the United States. (5) To grant a title of nobility.

**THE SENATE.**—The Constitutional provisions dealing with the Senate are as follows:

**Section 3.**—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall

preside; And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two-thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.**—The lower branch of Congress is composed of Representatives chosen directly by the people of the different states, voting in congressional districts. The number of Representatives varies with the population, the present ratio as determined by the census of 1910 being one to 211,877. A Representative must be twenty-five years of age, a resident of the state where elected, and have been for seven years a citizen of the United States.

The **SPEAKER**, chosen by the House from its members, is its presiding officer. Having the power to appoint the chairmen of the numerous committees of the House, this officer, next to the President of the United States, probably wields the greatest power over legislation.

Some attempt was made in the 61st Congress to limit his power by taking from him the right to appoint the Committee on Rules and vesting it in the House itself.

All bills for raising a revenue must originate in the House of Representatives; other bills may originate in either House. The House has also the exclusive right of impeaching officials. It may choose a President in case no candidate at the presidential election receives an absolute majority of the votes of the electors.

**LAW MAKING.**—That a bill may become a law it is necessary either: (1) that it receive a majority in each House and then be signed by the President; or, (2) that it receive a two-thirds vote in each House without being signed by the President; or, (3) that it be passed by a majority of both Houses and be kept by the President ten days without being signed or returned. The actual work of law-making is done by various committees. Both Houses have a series of standing committees to which most all bills introduced by individual members are referred. The meetings are supposed to be secret, though secrecy is not adhered to, and no records of their meetings are published.

### 4. The Judiciary

The United States courts were created by the Constitution of the United States, Article III, Section 1:

"The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office."

Besides the Supreme Court there now exist the following national courts: 1. The Circuit Court of Appeal; 2. Circuit Courts; 3. District Courts; 4. The Court of Claims; 5. Commerce Court; 6. Court of Customs Appeals.

The jurisdiction of these courts covers the following variety of cases: 1. Cases in law and equity arising under the Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made under their authority; 2. Cases "affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls"; 3. Cases arising out of controversies to which the United States shall be a party; 4. Cases arising out of controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, "but no state shall be sued without its own consent"; 5. Cases arising "between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state claiming land under grants of different states"; 6. Cases arising "between a state or the citizens thereof and foreign states, citizens, or subjects."

Most of such cases are tried in the inferior Federal courts and may be appealed, but the Supreme Court has original jurisdiction in cases which affect ambassadors and whenever a state is a party.

The most interesting phase of the activities of the national courts is the right to interpret the Constitution. In their exercise of this right they have quite freely influenced the character and power of the national government through their judicial decisions. Some of the most famous of these decisions have been:

1. *Chisholm vs. Georgia*; 2. *Marbury vs. Madison*; 3. *McCulloch vs. Maryland*; 4. *The Dartmouth College Case*; 5. *Worcester vs. Georgia*; 6. *The Dred Scott Case*; 7. *Texas vs. White*; 8. *The Slaughter House Cases*; 9. *The Civil Rights Cases*; 10. *The Legal Tender Cases*.

#### 5. Amending the Constitution

The Constitution provides as follows for its own amendment: Congress by a two-thirds vote of both Houses or by a convention called on the application of two-thirds of the states may propose amendments, which become a part of the Constitution through the ratification of three-fourths of the state legislatures or Constitutional Conventions called in the various states.

By this method the Constitution has been amended only on four occasions. The first ten amendments were made at one time and constitute a Bill of Rights; Amendments XI and XII corrected minor defects in the Constitution (see p. 26); while the remaining three may be considered as one inasmuch as they were all the outcome of the Civil War.

The Constitution may, however, be changed by the following means:

1. By the broad or narrow construction of that document by the Supreme Court; 2. By the use of unusual powers, not granted specifically in the Constitution, by the executive or legislative branches of the government, which are popularly approved of and not declared unconstitutional by the court; and, 3. By custom.

#### 6. Omissions in the Constitution

The following matters were not foreseen and provided for: 1. Annexation of territory; 2. Need of an extensive civil service; 3. Rise of political parties; 4. Possibility of attempts of states to secede.

### IV. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION, 1789 to 1840— 51 Years

"It is a curious reflection that the United States Government, to begin with, was nothing but a few sheets of paper, lying in the drawer of the secretary of the Confederate Congress. Would the words ever have life substance, strength, significance, supremacy?" Many thought not, but that the government established would have a brief existence and then pass away. That such prophecies did not prove true was partially due to the character of the people and their long political training, and partially due to the ability of such men as Washington, Hamilton, and Marshall, who, in different ways, strengthened the hands of the national government.

1790—In December *Hamilton's proposal to establish a Bank of the United States* was introduced into Congress and led to an eager debate over the subject of the constitutionality of such a fiscal institution (see p. 24).

This was the beginning of a long-struggle between persons and parties favoring a strict construction of the Constitution and others believing in a liberal interpretation of that document. At this time the opposing leaders were Jefferson, the strict constructionist, and Hamilton, the broad or liberal constructionist. Their views are clearly expressed in the following extracts from memoranda submitted to Washington.

Jefferson's Opinion on the Constitutionality of a National Bank, . . . 1791.

After arguing that Congress was not distinctly authorized to create a national bank, the Secretary of State asserted that the power to do so did not come within either of the general phrases, later called "elastic clauses."

1. To lay taxes to provide for the general welfare of the United States, that is to say, "to lay taxes for the purpose of providing for the general welfare." For the laying of taxes is the power, and the general welfare the purpose for which the power is to be exercised. They are not to lay taxes *ad libitum* for any purpose they please; but only to pay the debts or provide for the welfare of the Union. In like manner, they are not to do anything they please to provide for the general welfare, but only to lay taxes for that purpose. To consider the latter phrase, not as describing the purpose of the first, but as giving a distinct and independent power to do any act they please, which might be for the good of the Union, would render all the preceding and subsequent enumerations of power completely useless.

It would reduce the whole instrument to a single phrase, that of instituting a Congress with power to do whatever would be for the good of the United States; and, as they would be the sole judges of the good or evil, it would be also a power to do whatever evil they please.

\* \* \* \* \*

2. The second general phrase is, "to make all laws necessary, and proper for carrying into execution the enumerated powers." But they can all be carried into execution without a bank. A bank therefore is not necessary, and consequently not authorized by this phrase.

\* \* \* \* \*



Can it be thought that the Constitution intended that for a shade or two of *convenience*, more or less, Congress should be authorized to break down the most ancient and fundamental laws of the several States; such as those against mortmain, the laws of alienage, the rules of descent, the acts of distribution, the laws of escheat and forfeiture, the laws of monopoly? Nothing but a necessity invincible by any other means can justify such a prostitution of laws, which constitute the pillars of our whole system of jurisprudence. Will Congress be too strait-laced to carry the Constitution into honest effect, unless they may pass over the foundation-laws of the State government for the slightest convenience of theirs?

Hamilton's Opinion as to the Constitutionality of the Bank of the United States, . . . 1791.

Now it appears to the Secretary of the Treasury that this *general principle* is *inherent* in the very definition of government, and *essential* to every step of progress to be made by that of the United States, namely: That every power vested in a government is in its nature *sovereign*, and includes, by a *force of the term*, a right to employ all the means requisite and fairly applicable to the attainment of the ends of such power, and which are not precluded by restrictions and exceptions specified in the Constitution, or not immoral, or not contrary to the *essential ends* of political society. [This is the doctrine of implied powers.]

\* \* \* \* \*

The first of these arguments is: That the foundation of the Constitution is laid on this ground: "That all powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited to it by the states, are reserved for the states, or to the people." Whence it is meant to be inferred that Congress can in no case exercise any power not included in those not enumerated in the Constitution. And it is affirmed that the power of erecting a corporation is not included in any of the enumerated powers.

The main proposition here laid down, in its true significance, is not to be questioned. It is nothing more than a consequence of this republican maxim, that all government is a delegation of power. But how much is delegated in each case, is a question of fact, to be made out by fair reasoning and construction, upon the particular provisions of the Constitution, taking as guides the general principles and general ends of governments.

It is not denied that there are implied as well as express powers, and that the former are as effectually delegated as the latter. And for the sake of accuracy it shall be mentioned, that there is another class of powers, which may be properly denominated *resulting powers*. It will not be doubted that if the United States should make a conquest of any of the territories of its neighbors, they will possess sovereign jurisdiction over the conquered territory. This would be rather a result, from the whole mass of the powers of the government, and from the nature of political society, than a consequence of either of the powers specially enumerated.

1791—The national government suppressed the so-called "Whiskey Insurrection" in Pennsylvania (see p. 24).

The government not only was able to prove its right to lay such a tax, but further that it could count on the state militia to help suppress domestic insurrections.

1794—"Jay's treaty" (see p. 24) brought up the question as to whether Congress had the constitutional right to withhold an appropriation necessary to carry into effect a treaty made by the President and ratified by the Senate.

The matter was not decided at this time, for Congress reluctantly made the appropriation, but it has since been established that a "later conflicting law supersedes or breaks the earlier treaty."

1798—The *Alien and Sedition Acts*, passed as a result of Federalist fear of Jacobin clubs and Anti-Federalist newspaper editors (see p. 25), brought out the celebrated *VIRGINIA AND KENTUCKY RESOLUTIONS*.

This may be said to be the real beginning of the nullification and secession movement. The strongest of the Resolutions was one written by Jefferson for Kentucky. It read:

"Resolved, That the several states comprising the United States of America are not united on the principle of unlimited submission to their general government, but that by compact under the style and title of a Constitution for the United States, and amendments thereto, they constituted a general government, for special purposes, delegated to that government certain definite powers, reserving each state to itself the residuary mass of their right to their own self-government, and that whensoever the general government assumes undelegated powers, its acts are unauthorized, void, and of no force; that to this compact each state acceded as a state, and is an integral party; that this government created by this compact was not made the exclusive or final judge of the extent of the powers delegated to itself; since that would have made its discretion, and not the Constitution, the measure of its powers; but that as in all other cases of compact among parties having no common judge, each party has an equal right to judge for itself, as well of infractions, as of the mode and measure of redress."

—The *ELEVENTH AMENDMENT* was added to the Constitution, denying the right of a state to be sued by the citizens of another state or by foreigners.

This grew out of the celebrated case of *Chisholm vs. Georgia*.

1799—Most of the states refused to unite with Virginia and Kentucky in their resolutions.

The New York legislature declared, February 16, "that as the right of deciding on the constitutionality of laws passed by the Congress of the United States doth pertain to the judiciary department of the government, this house doth accordingly disclaim the power assumed in and by the communicated resolutions."

1803—Jefferson purchased Louisiana. Inasmuch as the Constitution is silent on the subject of the acquisition of territory the Federalists claimed the President had violated his principle of strict construction.

It is now assumed that the President's action came constitutionally within his treaty-making power.

—The SUPREMACY OF THE WRITTEN CONSTITUTION of the nation over state law was maintained in the celebrated Supreme Court case of *Marbury vs. Madison*.

This was one of the important cases decided during the time of Chief Justiceship of John Marshall (see p. 25).

#### EXTRACT FROM DECISION IN THE CASE OF *MARBURY vs. MADISON*,—1803

The question whether an act repugnant to the Constitution can become a law of the land, is a question deeply interesting to the United States; but happily not of an intricacy proportioned to its interest. It seems only necessary to recognize certain principles supposed to have been long and well established, to decide it. . . . That the people have an original right to establish for their future government such principles as in their opinion shall most conduce to their own happiness, is the basis on which the whole Ameri-



can fabric has been erected. The original supreme will organizes the government and assigns to the different departments their respective powers. . . . The powers of the legislature are defined and limited; and that those limits may not be mistaken or forgotten, the Constitution is written. To what purpose are powers limited and to what purpose is that limitation committed in writing, if those limits may at any time be passed by those intended to be restrained? . . . The Constitution is either a superior, paramount law, unchangeable by ordinary means, or it is on a level with ordinary legislative acts, and like any other act is alterable when the legislature shall please to alter it. If the former part of the alternative be true, then a legislative act contrary to the Constitution is not a law. If the latter part be true, then written constitutions are absurd attempts on the part of the people to limit a power in its own nature illimitable. . . . If an act of the legislature repugnant to the Constitution is void, does it, notwithstanding its validity, bind the courts and oblige them to give it effect? Or, in other words, though it be not a law, does it constitute a rule as operative as though it was a law? This would be to overthrow in fact what was established in theory; and would seem at first view an absurdity too gross to be insisted upon. It shall, however, receive a more attentive consideration. It is emphatically the province and duty of the judicial department to say what the law is. Those who apply the rule to particular cases must, of necessity, expound and interpret that rule. If two laws conflict with each other, the courts must decide upon the operation of each. So if a law be in opposition to the Constitution; if both the law and the Constitution apply to a particular case so that the court must either decide that case conformably to the law, disregarding the Constitution, or conformably to the Constitution disregarding the law—the court must determine which of these conflicting rules governs the case. This is of the very essence of judicial duty. If, then, the courts are to regard the Constitution, and the Constitution is superior to any ordinary act of the legislature, the Constitution and not such ordinary act, must govern the case to which they both apply. Those, then, who controvert the principle that the Constitution is to be considered in court as a paramount law, are reduced to the necessity of maintaining that courts must close their eyes on the Constitution and see only the law.

**1804**—The *TWELFTH AMENDMENT* was added to the Constitution (see p. 26), providing for the election of President and Vice-President on separate ballots.

**1807**—The passage by Congress of the *Embargo Act*, December 22 (see p. 26), was a most liberal use of the doctrine of "implied powers" and strengthened the control of Congress over commerce.

Nowhere in the Constitution is Congress authorized to prohibit all trade with other countries. By this time the Democratic-Republican party had really abandoned their strict constructionist principles.

**1814**—The hostility of New England to the administration of Madison and to the prosecution of the War of 1812 led to the *HARTFORD CONVENTION*, which suggested certain amendments to the Constitution and was accused of favoring the doctrines of nullification and secession.

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION PROPOSED BY THE HARTFORD CONVENTION—1814

*Therefore resolved*,—That it be and hereby is recommended to the legislatures of the several states represented in this Convention, to adopt all such measures as may be necessary effectually to protect the citizens of said states from the operation and effects of all acts

which have been or may be passed by the Congress of the United States, which shall contain provisions, subjecting the militia or other citizens to forcible drafts, conscriptions, or impressments, not authorized by the Constitution of the United States.

*Resolved*.—That the following amendments of the Constitution of the United States be recommended to the States aforesaid, to be proposed by them for adoption by the State Legislatures, and, in such cases as may be deemed expedient by a Convention chosen by the people of each State.

And it is further recommended, that the said States shall persevere in their efforts to obtain such amendments, until the same shall be effected.

*First*.—Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this union, according to their respective numbers of free persons, including those bound to serve for a number of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, and all other persons.

*Second*.—No new State shall be admitted to the union by Congress in virtue of the power granted by the Constitution, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both Houses.

*Third*.—Congress shall not have power to lay any embargo on the ships or vessels of the citizens of the United States in the ports or harbors thereof, for more than sixty days.

*Fourth*.—Congress shall not have power, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both Houses, to interdict the commercial intercourse between the United States and any foreign nation or the dependencies thereof.

*Fifth*.—Congress shall not make or declare war, or authorize acts of hostility against any foreign nation, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both Houses, except such acts of hostility be in defense of the territories of the United States when actually invaded.

*Sixth*.—No person who shall hereafter be naturalized, shall be eligible as a member of the Senate or House of Representatives of the United States, nor capable of holding any civil office under the authority of the United States.

*Seventh*.—The same person shall not be elected President of the United States a second time; nor shall the President be elected from the same State two terms in succession.

*Resolved*.—That if the application of these States to the government of the United States, recommended in a foregoing Resolution, should be unsuccessful, and peace should not be concluded, and the defense of these States should be neglected, as it has been since the commencement of the war, it will in the opinion of this Convention be expedient for the Legislatures of the several States to appoint Delegates to another Convention, to meet at Boston, in the State of Massachusetts, on the third Thursday of June next, with such powers and instructions as the exigency of a crisis so momentous may require.

**1819**—The celebrated Supreme Court case of *McCulloch vs. the State of Maryland* established the validity of the doctrine of "implied powers" as applied to the creation of a national bank and decided that a law of Maryland taxing such a bank was unconstitutional.

#### DECISION IN THE CASE OF McCULLOCH vs. THE STATE OF MARYLAND

In the case now to be determined, the defendant, a sovereign State, denies the obligation of a law enacted by the legislature of the Union; and the plaintiff on his part contests the validity of an act which has been passed by the legislature of that State. The Constitution of our country, in its most interesting and vital parts, is to be considered; the conflicting powers of the Union and its members, as marked in that Constitution, are to be discussed; and an opinion given, which may essentially influence the great operations of the government. No tribunal can approach such a question without a deep sense of its importance and of the awful responsibility involved in its decision. But it must be decided peacefully, or remain a source of hostile legislation, perhaps of hostility of

a more serious nature; and if it is to be so decided, by this tribunal alone can the decision be made. On the Supreme Court of the United States has the Constitution of our country devolved this important duty.

Among the enumerated powers, we do not find that of establishing a bank, or creating a corporation. But there is no phrase in the instrument, which, like the articles of confederation, excluded incidental or implied powers; and which requires everything granted shall be expressly and minutely described. Even the 10th amendment, which was framed for the purpose of quieting the excessive jealousies which had been excited, omits the word "expressly," and declares only that the powers "not delegated to the United States, nor prohibited to the states, are reserved to the states or to the people;" thus leaving the question whether the particular power which may become the subject of contest has been delegated to the one government, or prohibited to the other, to depend on a fair construction of the whole instrument.

We admit, as all must admit, that the powers of the government are limited, and that its limits are not to be transcended. But we think the sound construction of the Constitution must allow to the national legislature that discretion, with regard to the means by which the powers it confers are to be carried into execution, which will enable that body to perform the high duties assigned to it, in the manner most beneficial to the people. Let the end be legitimate, let it be within the scope of the Constitution and all means which are appropriate, which are plainly adapted to that end, which are not prohibited, but consist with the letter and spirit of the Constitution, are constitutional. . . .

The court has bestowed on this subject its most deliberate consideration. The result is a conviction that the states have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to retard, impede, burden, or in any manner control, the operations of the constitutional law as enacted by Congress to carry into execution the powers vested in the general government.

This is, we think, the unavoidable consequence of that supremacy which the Constitution has declared.

We are unanimously of the opinion that the law passed by the legislature of Maryland, imposing a tax on the Bank of the United States, is unconstitutional and void.

This opinion does not deprive the states of any resources they originally possessed. It does not extend to any tax paid by the real property of the bank, in common with the real property within the state, nor to a tax imposed on the interests which the citizens of Maryland may hold in this institution, in common with other property of the same description throughout the state. But this is a tax on the operations of the bank, and is, consequently, a tax on the operation of an instrument employed by the government of the Union to carry its powers into execution. Such a tax must be unconstitutional.

—In the Supreme Court case of the *Trustees of Dartmouth College vs. Woodward*, a state law, impairing the obligation of contracts, was voided.

**1820**—Congress, by the *MISSOURI COMPROMISE* (see p. 28), exercised the right of prohibiting slavery within the territories of the United States.

**1822**—President Monroe vetoed a bill for improving the Cumberland Road, claiming the nation could not interfere with state transportation or internal improvements.

Madison had already, in 1817, vetoed a similar bill.

**1823**—Congress began the work of internal improvements by inserting in an appropriation bill, which the President had to accept, provision for the improvement of a harbor.

—Monroe, in his presidential messages,

elaborated the so-called "*MONROE DOCTRINE*."

"This doctrine is not law but the declaration of a policy." Thus the executive department is able, without Constitutional warrant, to establish a foreign policy and establish it as a part of the law of nations.

#### THE MONROE DOCTRINE—1823

Taken from President Monroe's Message to Congress, December 2, 1823. Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, II, 207-220.

At the proposal of the Russian Imperial Government, made through the minister of the Emperor residing here, a full power and instructions have been transmitted to the minister of the United States at St. Petersburg to arrange by amicable negotiation the respective rights and interest of the two nations on the northwest coast of this continent. . . . In the discussion to which this interest has given rise and in the arrangement by which they may terminate, the occasion has been judged proper for asserting a principle in which the rights and interests of the United States are involved, that the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintain, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers. . . . The citizens of the United States cherish sentiments the most friendly in favor of the liberty and happiness of their fellow-men on that side of the Atlantic. In the wars of the European powers in matters relating to themselves we have never taken any part, nor does it comport with our policy to do so. It is only when our rights are invaded or seriously menaced that we resent injuries or make preparations for our defense. With the movements in this hemisphere we are of necessity more immediately connected, and by the causes which must be obvious to all enlightened and impartial observers. The political system of the allied powers is essentially different in this respect from that of America. This difference proceeds from that which exists in their respective governments; and to the defense of our own, which has been achieved by the loss of so much blood and treasure, and matured by the wisdom of their most enlightened citizens, and under which we have enjoyed unexampled felicity, this whole nation is devoted. We owe it, therefore, to candor and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and those powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the existing colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered and shall not interfere. But with the governments who have declared their independence and have maintained it, and whose independence we have, on great consideration and on just principles acknowledged, we could not view any interposition for the purpose of oppressing them or controlling in any other manner their destiny, by any European power in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition towards the United States. . . .

Our policy in regard to Europe, which was adopted at an early stage of the wars which have so long agitated that quarter of the globe, nevertheless remains the same, which is, not to interfere in the internal concerns of any of its powers; to consider the government *de facto* as the legitimate government for us; to cultivate friendly relations with it, and to preserve those relations by a frank, firm, and manly policy, meeting in all instances the just claims of every power, submitting to injuries from none. But in regard to those continents circumstances are eminently and conspicuously different. It is impossible that the allied powers should extend their political system to any portion of either continent without endangering our peace and happiness; nor can anyone believe that our southern brethren, if left to themselves, would adopt it of their own accord. It is equally impossible, therefore, that we should behold such interposition, in any form, with indifference. If we look to the comparative strength and resources of Spain and the new governments, and



their distance from each other, it must be obvious that she can never subdue them. It is still the true policy of the United States to leave the parties to themselves, in the hope that other powers will pursue the same course.

1824—The Supreme Court in the case of *Gibbons vs. Ogden* declared that the constitutional right given Congress “to regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several states” included the right to regulate navigation in general.

This was the beginning, from which Congress has by successive stages built up a control over interstate commerce, applying “not merely to exchange of material commodities, but to transportation by land and water, and to communication by coach, boat, railroad, telegraph, and telephone.”

1830—Webster, in the Webster-Hayne debate, maintained that the Constitution was an instrument of government created by the sovereign people of the United States.

1832—South Carolina attempted to nullify the operations of the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 (see p. 30).

V. NATIONAL vs. FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, 1840 to 1865—25 yrs.

1845—TEXAS was annexed by a joint resolution of Congress.

Considerable criticism was leveled at this act by the Whigs on the ground that it was unconstitutional. But the same method of annexation has since been employed in the case of Hawaii.

1850—The *Fugitive Slave Act* of the Compromise of 1850 was an attempt to strengthen the constitutional provision requiring the return of such fugitives.

1854—The *KANSAS-NEBRASKA ACT* provided for popular sovereignty in these territories (see p. 86).

This seemed a violation of a previous compromise, that of 1820, which to many was as binding as the Constitution itself.

—The *Personal Liberty Laws* of the Northern States practically nullified the operation of an act of Congress, the *Fugitive Slave Act*.

1857—In the *DRED SCOTT CASE* the Supreme Court held that Congress could not prohibit slavery in any part of the national territory and that the Missouri Compromise was therefore unconstitutional and void (see pp. 86, 87).

SECESSION ATTEMPTED

1860—Lincoln was elected President on a platform which denied the right of Congress to give legal existence to slavery in any territory of the United States.

South Carolina immediately called a constitutional convention, December, and repealed the Act of 1788, by which that state had adopted the Constitution, and pronounced the union between South Carolina and the United States of America dissolved. Was the union established by the Constitution “indestructible”? Was it “perpetual”? Could states secede, according to the Constitution? The verdict of the long and bloody war was that the Constitution created an “indestructible union of indestructible states.”

CONFEDERATE STATES (Named in the order of their secession)	ACT OF SECESSION		READMITTED TO THE UNION	
	Adopted by Legislature	VOTE		Date
		Yeas	Nays	
South Carolina. . .	Dec. 20, 1860	Unani-	mous	June 25, 1868
Mississippi. . . . .	Jan. 9, 1861	84	15	Feb. 23, 1870
Florida. . . . .	Jan. 10, “	62	7	June 25, 1868
Alabama. . . . .	Jan. 11, “	61	39	“ “
Georgia. . . . .	Jan. 19, “	208	89	July 15, 1870
Louisiana. . . . .	Jan. 26, “	113	17	June 25, 1868
Texas. . . . .	Feb. 1, “	166	7	March 30, 1870
Virginia*. . . . .	April 17, “	88	55	Jan. 26, 1870
Arkansas. . . . .	May 6, “	69	1	June 22, 1868
North Carolina. . . .	May 21, “	Unani-	mous	June 25, 1868
Tennessee†. . . . .	June 8, “	.....	.....	July 24, 1866

\*Popular vote for secession, 128,884 to 32,134.

†Popular vote for secession, 104,011 to 47,238.

1861—The *CONSTITUTION OF THE SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY*, passed this year, was largely a literal copy of the Constitution of the United States. The most interesting and significant departures from the original are to be found in the following paragraphs. (For the provisions regarding slavery, see p. 87.)

Extracts from the Constitution of the Confederate States of America, . . . . 1861.

We, the people of the Confederate States, each State acting in its sovereign and independent character, in order to form a permanent federal government, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity—invoking the favor and guidance of Almighty God—do ordain and establish this Constitution of the Confederate States of America.

ARTICLE I

Section 1.—All legislative powers herein delegated shall be vested in a Congress of the Confederate States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section 2.—The House of Representatives shall be chosen every second year by the people of the several States \* \* \* \*; but no person of foreign birth, not a citizen of the Confederate States, shall be allowed to vote for any officer, civil or political, State or Federal.

Section 6.— \* \* \* \* Congress may, by law, grant to the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments a seat upon the floor of either House, with the privilege of discussing any measure appertaining to his department.

Section 7—

2. \* \* \* \* The President may approve any appropriation and disapprove any other appropriation in the same bill. In such case he shall, in signing the bill, designate the appropriations disapproved; and shall return a copy of such appropriations, with his objections, to the House in which the bill shall have originated, and the same proceedings shall then be had as in case of other bills disapproved by the President.

Section 8.—The Congress shall have power—

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, for revenue necessary to pay the debts, provide for the common defense, and carry on the Government of the Confederate States; but no bounties shall be granted from the treasury; nor shall any duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry; and all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the Confederate States.



3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes; but neither this, nor any other clause contained in the Constitution, shall be ever construed to delegate the power of Congress to appropriate money for any internal improvement intended to facilitate commerce; \* \* \*

To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the Confederate States, reserving to the States, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress: \* \* \*

#### ARTICLE V

Section 1.—Upon the demand of any three States, legally assembled in their several Conventions, the Congress shall summon a Convention of all the States, to take into consideration such amendments to the Constitution as the said States shall concur in suggesting at the time when the said demand is made; and should any of the proposed amendments to the Constitution be agreed on by the said Convention—voting by States—and the same ratified by the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, or by Conventions in two-thirds thereof—as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the general Convention—they shall thenceforward form a part of this Constitution. But no State shall, without its consent, be deprived of its equal representation in the Senate.

—During the year the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus* by Lincoln brought up the constitutional question as to what power, the executive or the judicial, had the right to suspend the writ in case of war.

The President was eventually allowed to exercise this right as well as other rights, such as seizing property without "due process of law." The exercise of such rights makes the President a dictator in time of war.

### V. RECENT DEVELOPMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION,

#### 1865 to 1911—46 Years

The period following the close of the war was marked by a vigorous assertion of national powers under the Constitution. This was due partially to the outburst of national feeling engendered by the war and partially to the increase of national authority made necessary by its prosecution. During more recent years there have been increases of national authority in connection with the attempts of the government to curb the trusts.

1865—The institution of slavery was destroyed by the *thirteenth amendment* to the Constitution (see p. 88).

1867—Congress passed its plan for reconstruction (see p. 39).

The end of the war left the status of the seceding States in doubt. If the Southern States were out of the Union, then the attempt at secession had succeeded. Were they still parts of the Union, but out of their proper constitutional relation? Had the war caused them to become *territories*, or to become *conquered provinces*?

The idea finally prevailed that by the rebellion they had *forfeited their rights* and could only get them back again on conditions exacted by Congress. This right of Congress to restore a State to its proper condition was maintained by the Supreme Court in the case of *Texas vs. White*, 1868.

1868—The negro was given citizenship by the *fourteenth amendment* and States were to lose a percentage of their representation in Congress if they abridged the rights of citizens, including the right to vote in State and national elections (see p. 88).

—*PRESIDENT JOHNSON WAS IMPEACHED* by the House of Representatives and tried by the Senate.

The necessary two-thirds majority for conviction was not secured. The trial seemed to be one based on political differences rather than on any treasonable acts of the President. This fact and the additional one that some of the Senators feared an undue subordination of the executive to the legislative in case of conviction assisted in the failure to convict.

1870—The negro was given the ballot by the *fifteenth amendment* (see p. 88).

—The Supreme Court in the first of the so-called *Legal Tender Cases* decided that Congress could not issue "Greenbacks" in "time of peace."

The court reversed this decision in both 1872 and 1884.

1873—In the *Slaughter House Cases* the Supreme Court passed in review the first clause of the fourteenth amendment (see p. 88).

It decided that the States could regulate by State laws the civil rights possessed by a citizen of a State. This was confirmed by the *Civil Rights Cases* (1883) when the law of Congress passed in 1875 prohibiting any discrimination by railroads, innkeepers, and others on account of color was held to be unconstitutional, because such civil rights were rights to be conferred or withheld by the States.

1877—The national government, at the request of State officials, sent troops to suppress the railroad strike of this year.

1883—According to the *Pendleton Act* the appointment of many national civil service employees was placed under a system of competitive examinations. This limited the appointing power of the President.

1887—The control of Congress over interstate business was extended by the *INTERSTATE COMMERCE ACT* (see p. 43).

1890—Congress began to regulate trusts, passing in this year the celebrated *ANTI-TRUST ACT*. The act declared that combinations and conspiracies in restraint of trade were unlawful and punishable by fine and imprisonment.

1903—Congress forbade rebating (see p. 46).

1906—The power of Congress over interstate affairs was still further increased by a more stringent *Interstate Commerce Act* (see p. 47).

1911—The Supreme Court upheld the right of the *INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION* to fix *maximum railway rates*.

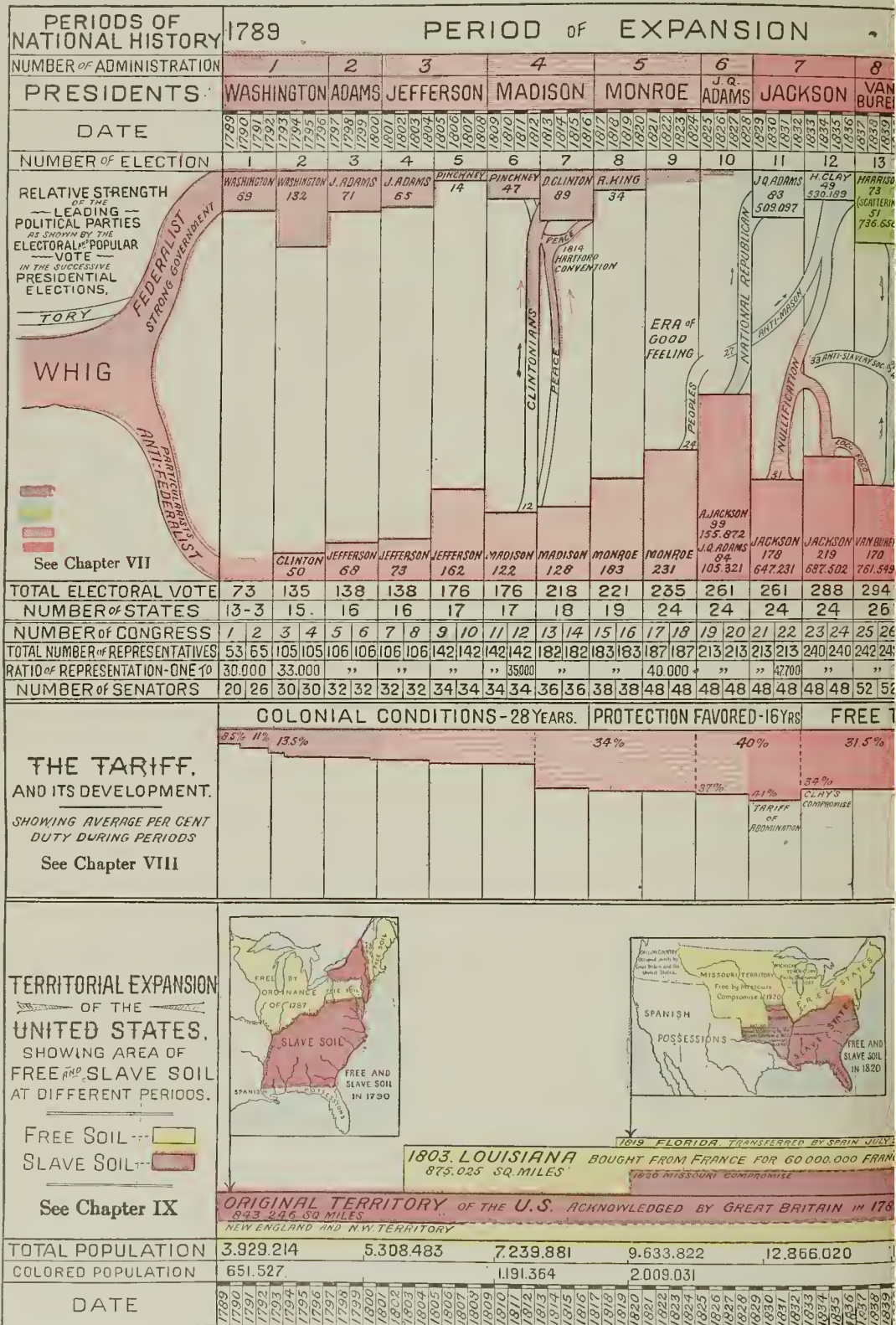
—The various State legislatures considered a constitutional amendment to establish an income tax. Many ratifications were secured.





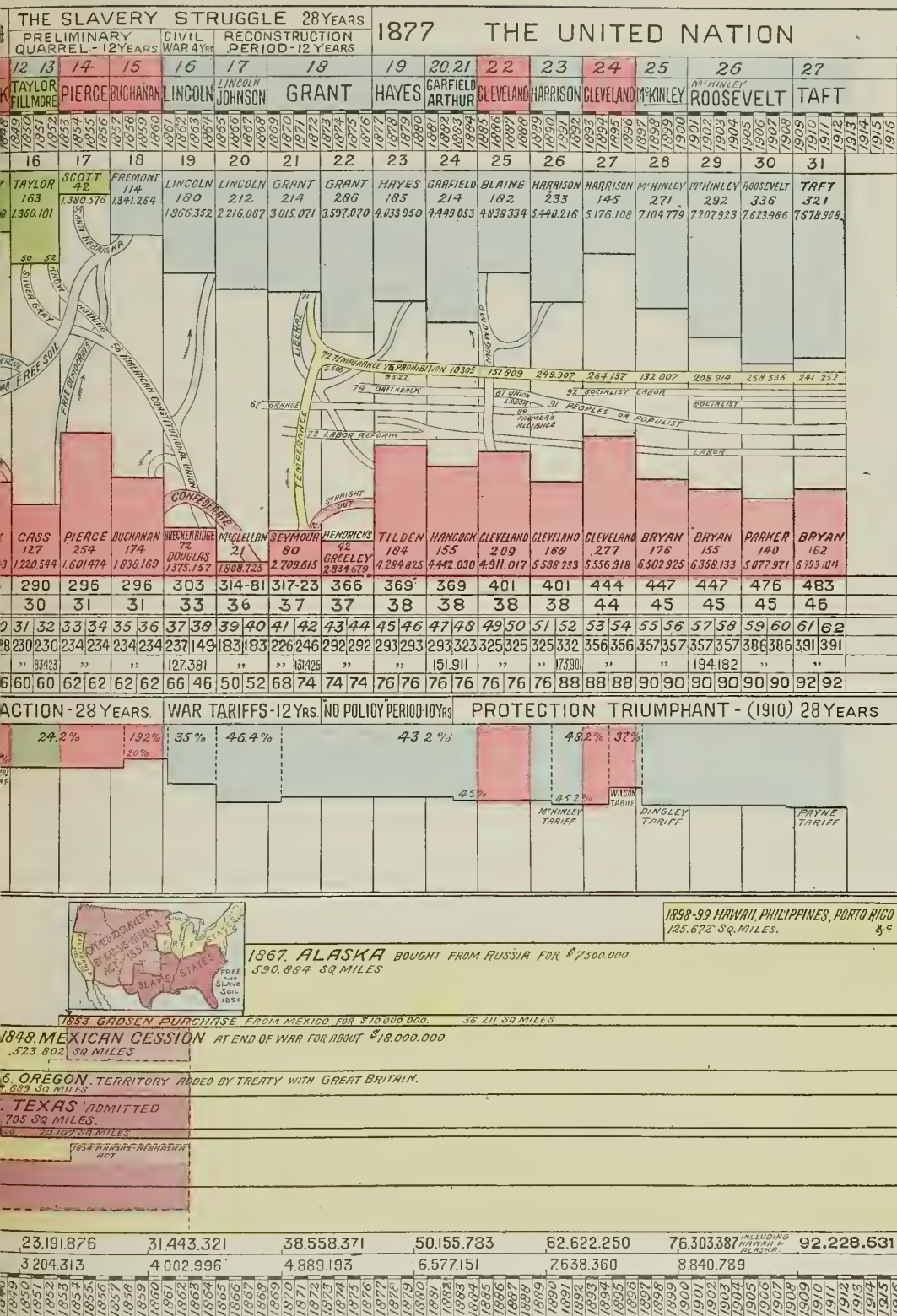
# POLITICAL CHART

## POLITICAL PARTIES, THE TARIFF,



# NATIONAL PERIOD

## TERRITORIAL EXPANSION, SINCE 1789







## CHAPTER VII

# POLITICAL PARTIES

### THEIR RISE AND FALL

The history of parties may be divided as follows:

- I. ORIGIN OF PARTIES. . . 1776-1817—41 years
- II. REORGANIZATION OF PARTIES,  
1817-1840—23 years
- III. PARTIES AND SLAVERY, 1840-1870—30 years
- IV. PARTIES AND RECENT PROBLEMS,  
1870-1911—41 years

#### I. ORIGIN OF PARTIES, 1776-1817

Political parties in the United States may be said to have had their origin when the questions at issue between the colonists and the English Government, at the beginning of the Revolutionary Period, became subjects of grave and increasing contention.

Those who saw no just cause for complaint in the repressive and coercive measures adopted by the Tory ministry of Lord North, took the English name *TORY*, while the greater number who advocated resistance to these measures assumed the name *WHIG*, through gratitude to the English Whigs, who were strenuously advocating the cause of the colonists.

**1776-1783**—When the colonies declared their independence, the names Whig and Tory lost in America whatever of English significance they may have had, and at the close of the war, no issue remaining as to loyalty, the *Tory party ceased to exist*.

**1783**—With the acknowledgment of independence, the welding of the thirteen colonies into a nation, through the adoption of a *Constitution*, brought forth a natural divergence of opinion which split the revolutionary Whigs into two antagonistic parties.

**FEDERALISTS**.—One party, known as *Strong Government Men*, advocated a *supreme CENTRAL government* and a *loose construction* of the Constitution.

**ANTI-FEDERALISTS**.—The other party, known at first as *Particularists*, advocated the *supremacy of the STATE governments* and a *strict construction* of the Constitution.

#### THE FEDERALIST PARTY

**1789**—The popularity of Washington resulted in his election, without opposition, as the first President of the Republic. Desiring

to act as mediator between the opposing factions, he called to his cabinet the strongest men of both parties. The *Anti-Federalists* did not constitute, at the beginning of this administration, an organized opposition, but as new measures were introduced, the fundamental differences in political opinion already mentioned began to crystallize, and organization began to take shape.

**1791**—When the first ten amendments to the Constitution had been adopted, its growing popularity rendered the name *Anti-Federalist* inappropriate and the minority, which had already been called *DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN*, began to take the shorter name, *REPUBLICAN*.

**1797-1800**—The Federalist party gradually lost power. This was due to the personal unpopularity of President Adams, to a factional fight within the ranks of the Federalists, to the party's distrust of the masses, and to the popular hostility to the anti-foreign laws, known as the Alien and Sedition Acts, passed by the Federalists.

After the election of 1800 the Federalists never again regained control of the National Government, though they continued to exercise much influence in State elections, especially in New England.

"To the Federalists belong the proud distinction of having laid the foundation of the present structure and of having reared the machinery for its operation. The principles of the party survived its existence. They were denounced by the opposition, but were generally reestablished and maintained by the party that succeeded to power."

#### THE DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN PARTY

**1801**—Jefferson tried to establish a government which should be extremely democratic and of utmost simplicity. He was a strict Constructionist.

"Jefferson's importance lies in the fact that he became the representative not merely of democracy, but of local democracy; of the notion that government is hardly wanted at all, that the people are sure to do right, if they are left alone; . . . that a country where each local body in its own local area looks after the objects of common concern, raising and administering such funds as are needed, and is interfered with as little as possible by any external power, comes nearest to the ideal of a truly free people."

**1803**—The purchase of Louisiana caused the Republicans to break away from their strict construction ideas.

1807—Jefferson used almost autocratic powers in putting the *Embargo Act* into operation.

The Constitution nowhere authorizes the prohibition of all trade with other countries. The party of Jefferson had departed widely from its original ideas.

1814—The famous HARTFORD CONVENTION caused the Federalists, as a party, to become extinct.

This Convention was composed of delegates from the New England States who were politically opposed to President Madison and the war with Great Britain.

## II. REORGANIZATION OF PARTIES, 1817-1840

The "second war of independence" freed the United States from close connection with European politics and parties turned their attention to problems connected with the development of the nation.

### ERA OF GOOD FEELING

1820—MONROE was elected the second time without opposition, the only instance of its kind in our history with the exception of Washington's election. The absence of a minority party has caused this period to be known as the "era of good feeling."

There was much bad feeling among rival political leaders, before the new parties were definitely organized, and so this period is also called the "period of personal politics."

1824—The election of this year was a contest between six great Republicans who divided among themselves the votes of the nation—Adams, Jackson, Clay, Crawford, Clinton, and Calhoun.

### NATIONAL REPUBLICANS

—The *Loose Constructionists* made up of former Federalists and progressive westerners under the leadership of Henry Clay and John Quincy Adams formed the nucleus of the new NATIONAL-REPUBLICAN PARTY which favored a *protective tariff, a larger army and navy, public improvements at national expense, and a more prominent position in international affairs.*

1825—The Strict Constructionists, or Republicans, took the name of "JACKSON MEN," under the leadership of Andrew Jackson.

The party emphasized the former doctrines of *tariff for revenue only, and state improvements* instead of national improvements.

1828—In the presidential election of this year the Jackson men assumed the name DEMOCRAT, which the party has retained ever since.

The foundation principles of the party were the *strict construction policies* of the Republicans, and in the South the *nullification* doctrine of the Kentucky Resolutions of 1799. President Jackson added the

principles of *Unionism* and a *State Bank System*, by which regulations were made to govern the deposits of public moneys in State banks. With these issues the Democrats were able to carry the elections until 1840.

### ANTI-MASONS

—The kidnapping and disappearance in 1826 of William Morgan, of Batavia, New York, who published a book exposing the secrets of Free Masonry, resulted in the formation in New York of the *Anti-Masonic Party*.

1831—The Anti-Masons held a national convention and nominated William Wirt for the presidency.

1836—The Anti-Masons united with the National Republicans, who added the *Sub-Treasury Plan* to their policies in opposition to the *State Bank System* of the Democrats.

By this plan agents of the United States Treasury were to be appointed whenever necessary to receive and disburse United States revenue.

### WHIGS

1840—The National Republicans assumed the new name of Whigs.

The party came into power under the military banner of WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON. They advocated the principles of *internal improvements, a national bank, and the distribution of the surplus revenue among the states.*

## III. PARTIES AND SLAVERY, 1840-1870

Slavery had been the topic for exciting debates in Congress on several occasions before 1840, but after that date political parties rise and fall according to their attitude on that subject.

### THE LIBERTY PARTY

—The LIBERTY party was the first to nominate a candidate for the presidency on a platform denouncing slavery.

The party was an outgrowth of the anti-slavery organizations that united in 1833 under the party name of NATIONAL ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY, which later became the *Abolition Party*.

1843—In New York the Democrats split into two factions known as "*Hunkers*," or *Conservatives*, who wished to leave the slavery question in abeyance, and the "*Barnburners*," who opposed the extension of slavery in the territories.

### THE FREE-SOILERS

1848—The Free-Soilers took over the Liberty Party and the Barnburners, and gained strength from the Anti-Slavery Whigs and Anti-Slavery or Free Democrats.

1849—The slavery issue gradually led to a *Process of Change* within the older parties.

Attempts to settle the question by a great compromise, that of 1850, simply intensified

public feeling and the Fugitive Slave Act and the Personal Liberty Laws forced parties to take sides.

**1852**—June 1, Democratic National Convention met at Baltimore. It renewed the strict constructionist policies of former conventions, endorsed the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions of 1798, accepted the Compromise of 1850, and opposed further agitation of the slavery question.

—June 16, The Whig National Convention met at Baltimore. They stood by their former loose constructionist principles and endorsed the Compromise of 1850.

—August 11, The Free-Soil Democratic Convention assembled at Pittsburg. The platform declared slavery to be a sin against God and a crime against man, denounced the Compromise of 1850 and the two parties who supported it.

#### KNOW-NOTHINGS

—Bands of men in secret, oath-bound organizations began to exercise considerable power in local elections. From their declaration that they knew nothing about their organization or party principles, they were called the *KNOW-NOTHING* Party.

**1854**—The Southern Democrats and Southern Whigs united in favor of the *Kansas-Nebraska Bill*. The Northern Whigs and Free-Soilers united against it, and the Northern Democrats were evenly divided.

—The Northern Whigs repudiated their old party name and were called *ANTI-NEBRASKA MEN*.

—In many States there arose local parties or factions opposed to slavery. In Michigan such a new state party took the name *RE-PUBLICAN*.

#### THE AMERICAN PARTY

**1856**—The Know-Nothings took the name of *THE AMERICAN PARTY*.

Its party principles were "*America for Americans*"; opposition to easy naturalization of foreigners, opposition to Roman Catholics, and aid to native-born citizens in the election to office. They were non-committal on the subject of slavery.

After the election of 1856 the Southern members united with the Democracy and the American Party disappeared from politics.

#### THE REPUBLICAN PARTY

—The Anti-Nebraska men, augmented by recruits from the Free Democrats and Free-Soilers, created a national organization at Pittsburg. They adopted loose constructive principles; favored a protective tariff, internal improvements, a system of national bank currency, maintained that the Federal Government had power to control slavery in the ter-

ritories, and opposed the "twin relics of barbarism—Slavery and Polygamy." The first party convention met at Philadelphia and nominated John C. Frémont and William L. Dayton as standard bearers.

—The Democratic National Convention met at Cincinnati and nominated James Buchanan and John C. Breckinridge.

#### CONSTITUTIONAL UNION PARTY

**1860**—The former Americans (or Know-Nothings) and some Whigs, mostly men who wished to evade the question of slavery, held a national convention at Baltimore, May 9. The members assumed the name *Constitutional Union Party* and adopted the evasive platform of "*The Constitution of the country, the union of the States, and the enforcement of the laws.*" The party nominated John Bell and Edward Everett for head of their ticket.

—The Democratic party split into two factions over the slavery question. The Northern (or Douglas) Democrats nominated Stephen A. Douglas and Herschel V. Johnson. The Southern faction nominated John C. Breckinridge and Joseph Lane. The Northern Democrats supported the doctrine of "popular sovereignty."

—The Republican National Convention met at Chicago, May 16, and nominated Abraham Lincoln and Hannibal Hamlin.

The Convention denounced threats of secession, declared in favor of each State's right to control its own domestic institutions; but denied the right of Congress to give legal existence to slavery in any territory of the United States.

**1864**—May 31, a convention of radical men met at Cleveland, Ohio, and nominated John C. Frémont and John C. Cochrane for President and Vice-President, respectively. They considered President Lincoln and his policies timid and irresolute, and they wished to deal with rebellion and rebels more harshly.

#### THE UNION PARTY

—June 7, the Union National Convention met at Baltimore. It adopted a platform declaring war upon slavery, and demanding that no terms but unconditional surrender should be given to the rebellious States. It nominated Abraham Lincoln and Andrew Johnson.

To placate the War Democrats the new name of Union Party instead of Republican was adopted in many States and used by the national organization.

—August 29, the Democratic National Convention met at Chicago. It was under the control of the Peace Democracy (or Copperheads), and thus was committed to the declaration that the war was a failure. It nominated George B. McClellan and George H. Pendleton.



#### IV. PARTIES AND RECENT PROBLEMS, 1870-1911

##### PATRONS OF HUSBANDRY

**1867**—A secret order, which had been formed in Washington, with its subordinate lodges or granges assumed the name of GRANGERS.

Their object was to bring about a coöperation among farmers, and though theoretically non-political yet practically they exerted considerable political influence, especially in contests with the railroads for cheaper rates.

**1872**—The *LIBERAL REPUBLICANS* under the leadership of Carl Schurz and B. Gratz Brown opposed President Grant and his policies. They adopted a platform pledging the party to *maintain the Union of the States, emancipation, enfranchisement, the war amendment, universal amity, the writ of habeas corpus, and the duty of a thorough civil-service reform.* They met at Cincinnati and nominated Horace Greeley and B. Gratz Brown. The Democratic party accepted the Liberal Republican platform and nominees.

—The Republicans renominated President Grant and substituted Henry Wilson for the Vice-Presidency. The Liberal Republicans disbanded after the campaign.

##### THE PROHIBITION PARTY

—THE PROHIBITION PARTY held its first National Convention at Columbus, Ohio.

In various States, local political organizations had attempted to bring Prohibition forward as a national issue. Failing to get either of the great national parties to adopt a Prohibition plank, a third party organization was created.

##### THE GREENBACK PARTY

**1876**—The *Independent National Party* or *Greenback Party* organized to repeal the "Act for resumption of specie payments," to save the greenbacks from destruction, to increase their issue, and to make their use permanent.

**1880**—The *Greenback-Labor Party* held its first National Convention at Chicago, June 9, and adopted a platform which claimed for the government the entire control of the issues of money and condemned the grants of lands to railroads and the immigration of Chinese.

**1883**—The Knights of Labor, a local society of Philadelphia, numbering 52,000 members,

proposed the union of all kinds and classes of labor into one organization.

**1884**—The independent Republicans, known as MUGWUMPS, bolted the candidacy of Blaine.

**1887**—Many members of the Greenback Party withdrew to organize the *Union Labor Party*.

It asserted the existence of corruption in high places; that railroads and great corporations controlled legislation and judicial decisions, and appealed to the voters to come out of the old parties and to unite with the Union Labor Party to relieve the distress of the country.

##### THE PEOPLE'S PARTY

**1891**—The *People's Party*, or Populists, was the outgrowth of the Grangers, the Greenback Party, and the Union Labor organization. It was a movement against plutocracy and against the great accumulations of wealth, and advocated reform legislation on the questions of land, money, and transportation.

##### THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY

**1896**—Of late years several Socialistic parties have appeared. The most important of these is the *Social Democratic Party*, which is generally known as the Socialist Party.

Its object is "the establishment of a system of coöperative production and distribution through the restoration to the people of all means of production and distribution, to be administered by organized society in the interest of the whole people, and the complete emancipation of society from the domination of capitalism."

Besides the Socialist Democrats, the Socialist movement has three more orders: the *Socialist Labor Party*, the *International Workingmen's Association*, and the *International Working People's Association*. The former party seeks its end by peaceful agitation and education, while the two latter bodies favor violent methods. These parties generally favor reduction of hours of labor, government issues of money, progressive inheritance and income taxes, and the referendum.

**1910**—Independent Republicans, popularly known as INSURGENTS, or Progressive Republicans, opposed the tariff, conservation, and other policies of the Taft administration.

## CHAPTER VIII THE TARIFF

### ITS RISE AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE UNITED STATES

Early in the history of the United States Government, as in all governments, two opinions prevailed with regard to tariff duties.

One class of politicians maintained that the country's manufactures should be protected by levying high duties on imports of foreign manufactures in order that the home market might be kept chiefly for the product of American labor. The other class insisted that this high protection was unjust to the American consumers and of doubtful benefit to the manufacturers, and that the tariff should be used chiefly to raise money for the support of the Government. "This was the main point of difference between the Whigs and the Democrats before the Civil War," and has been no less a subject of dispute between the Republicans and Democrats since that time.

#### PERIODS OF TARIFF HISTORY

American tariff legislation logically divides itself into the following six periods:

- I. COLONIAL CONDITIONS...1789-1816—28 yrs.
- II. PROTECTION FAVORED...1816-1832—16 yrs.
- III. FREE-TRADE REACTION...1832-1860—28 yrs.
- IV. WAR TARIFFS.....1860-1872—12 yrs.
- V. "NO POLICY" PERIOD...1872-1882—10 yrs.
- VI. PROTECTION TRIUMPHANT...1882—

#### I. COLONIAL CONDITIONS, 1789-1816

Previous to the Federal Convention there had been a brief tariff history. The British government and the colonies had laid some slight import duties. Immediately after the Revolution each individual State began to lay such duties, which tended to seriously impair the power of the government of the Confederation. Indeed, the individual States went so far as to lay discriminating duties on the goods, not only of foreign countries, but of other States. This situation was in part responsible for the calling of the Constitutional Convention.

**1789—THE FIRST TARIFF ACT** was passed July 4 to continue in force until June, 1796.

This act gave rise to a tariff debate and ended in a compromise. It was provided that specific duties should be laid on many articles, ad valorem duties on others, varying from  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to 15 per cent. Reduced to a general ad valorem basis the rate of duty was  $8\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. There was also a large free list, including tin, copper, lead, brass, wool, cotton, hides, etc. Thus the act was only a slight beginning of the protective system. It was, however, expected to carry some protection to home industries, for the preamble to the act read: "It is necessary for the support of the Government, for the discharge of the debts of the United States, and the encouragement and protection of manufactures, that duties be laid."

Between 1789 and 1816, the next important step in tariff legislation, seventeen acts, gradually increasing the rate of duties, were passed.

—A *Tonnage Act*, July 20, gave additional protection to home industries.

It provided a rate of 6 cents per ton on American built and owned vessels, 30 cents upon vessels American built and foreign owned, and 50 cents upon foreign built and foreign owned shipping.

—An act for the regulation of collection of duties was passed by Congress on July 31.

Each collection district was to be within a State and the act provided for collectors, deputy collectors, naval officers, surveyors, measurers, gaugers, and inspectors. A provision was made to estimate ad valorem duties by adding 20 per cent. to the actual cost of goods imported from Cape of Good Hope or anywhere beyond it, and 10 per cent. if from any other country. It also provided for the cash payment of duties if under \$50. If over that sum it might be secured by bonds to run from four to twelve months, with 10 per cent. discount for prompt payment.

**1790—**Acts were passed extending duties on importations to North Carolina and to Rhode Island.

At the time the tariff of 1789 was passed, North Carolina and Rhode Island had not adopted the Federal Constitution, and consequently were not included in its enactments.

—A new law was passed raising the duties to the equal of an 11-per-cent. ad valorem rate August 10.

The workings of the tariff of 1789 showed the duties to be inadequate for the support of the Government. At this time there was also felt a need for the protection of home industries and numerous petitions were sent to Congress, but the French war stopped the petitioning.

**1791—**In December, Hamilton issued his *Report on Manufactures* containing the general arguments for protection which have been used and elaborated by many writers since his time.

This paper contained among other things the famous "infant industries" argument. He said: "Whatever room there may be for expectation that the industry of a people, under the direction of private interest, will, upon equal terms, find out the most beneficial employment for itself, there is none for a reliance that it will struggle against the force of unequal terms, or will of itself surmount all the adventitious barriers to a successful competition which may have been erected either by the advantages naturally acquired from practice or previous possession of the ground, or by those which may have sprung from positive regulation and an artificial policy."

**1792—**The tariff was again revised and the rate was raised to  $13\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., principally for the protection of home industries.

**1794—**Additional duties were imposed upon some imports classed as luxuries, particularly tobacco, snuff, and refined sugar. This bill was passed in June.

**1797—**Duties were increased on brown sugar, molasses, and tea. These duties were consistent with the general rising tariff policy.

—The duty on salt was increased from 12 to 20 cents later in the year, but repealed March 3, 1807.

**1799**—The first elaborate administrative act providing for the reception of foreign merchandise and for levying and collecting duties was passed in March. The machinery provided for collecting duties by the Act of 1789 had been inadequate.

**1800**—*A Bill providing for the increased duties on wines, sugar, and other articles that had previously paid 10 per cent.* was passed in May.

**1804**—*The "Mediterranean Fund"* was established for the protection of commerce and seamen against the Barbary powers. It provided an additional  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ad valorem duty on all importations in American ships and 10 per cent. on all foreign ships.

**1807**—Jefferson's Embargo and the Non-Intercourse Act of 1809 acted as protective measures, inasmuch as they stimulated American manufacturers and cut off foreign importation.

**1812**—The War of 1812, also, by giving the American manufacturers secure possession of the home market, caused the building up of such manufactures as cottons, woolens, iron, glass, and pottery.

—An act *increasing the ad valorem duties 100 per cent.*, with an additional 10 per cent. on all goods brought in foreign vessels, was passed July 1. This act was a war measure to raise revenues for the war of 1812.

## II. PROTECTION FAVORED, 1816-1832

The situation which confronted the country brought about general support for a strong protective tariff. American manufacturers had been slowly developing under the restrictions imposed by Embargo, Non-intercourse, war, and a war tariff. Then came peace and "the English manufacturers, to whose merchandise after years of commercial war an ample market finally opened, rushed as if to the attack of a fortress." So overwhelming was the result that the nation embarked on a career of protection.

**1816**—The general tariff bill enacted April 27 included among other items a duty of 25 per cent. on woolens and cottons, a 30 per cent. duty on certain other goods, as hats, cabinet wares, manufactured wood, leather and its manufactures, and paper. A specific duty of three cents a pound was laid upon sugar.

An interesting addition to the bill was the so-called "minimum principle" applied to cheap cotton goods. All such goods of less value than twenty-five cents per square yard were deemed to have cost that sum and paid duty at that value.

**1818**—A bill for the continuation of the tariff on cotton and woolen goods for eight years, until 1826, was passed early in the year. This bill also raised the duty on bar iron from \$9 to \$15 per ton.

**1823**—Congress, by deterrent legislation, put a stop to the "AUCTION SYSTEM."

By this system foreign merchants sent goods to this country, greatly undervaluing them in invoice, for which their auctioneers gave bonds and immediately sold them for what they would bring.

**1824**—*An act providing for an average of 37 per cent. duties* was debated ten weeks in the House and finally passed by a vote of 107 to 102. It passed the Senate by 25 to 22.

This tariff was deemed so high that it caused a great deal of criticism and excited much sectional animosity in different parts of the nation. The South was by this time thoroughly opposed to the entire policy of protection. The essential purpose of the act was the exclusion from the American market of such foreign goods as competed with those manufactured in the United States.

**1827**—The HARRISBURG CONVENTION, to which only four slave States sent delegates, manifested the growing demand for protection. In the petition it sent to Congress an increase of protective duties on certain articles, particularly glass, iron, steel, wool, woolens, and hemp, was demanded.

### THE TARIFF OF ABOMINATIONS

**1828**—A tariff bill, called the *TARIFF OF ABOMINATIONS*, providing for a rate of 41 per cent., and including the demands and recommendations of the Harrisburg Convention, was passed May 19. It was favored by Daniel Webster and opposed by Southern Congressmen.

This bill was the result of political jobbery. It called for heavy duties on raw materials, which it was hoped would cause the New England statesmen to vote against it, thus alienating their support in the West. They, however, accepted it, abominations and all, hoping by a later bill to retain the high protection and remove the tax on raw materials.

South Carolina protested against the tariff as unjust and unconstitutional. Alabama and Georgia went so far as to deny that Congress had the power to lay duties for protection. Their objection was found in the fact that the act provided for especially heavy duties on wool and cotton. We imported annually about \$8,000,000 worth of cotton goods from Great Britain and about as much woolen goods. In return we exported to Great Britain, rice, raw cotton, and tobacco (chiefly Southern products), to the value of \$24,000,000. The Southern producers not only feared the rise in prices on imported goods, but also the retaliatory measures that Great Britain might enact which would lead to the destruction of the Southern trade with Great Britain.

**1830**—Congress reduced the duties on coffee, cocoa, tea, molasses, and salt in May.

—Secretary of the Treasury Ingham made a report advocating "home valuation" instead of foreign valuation, with the current value of the goods in the United States as the dutiable value.

**1831**—*The National Free Trade Convention met at Philadelphia*, September 30.

Albert Gallatin was the chairman of the committee appointed to draft a memorial which was presented to the Senate, January 23, 1832.



—*The National Protectionist Convention was held in New York, October 26. Both these bodies met to consider the momentous and stirring question of tariff legislation.*

### III. FREE TRADE REACTION, 1832-1860

This period between 1832 and 1860 was characterized by a decided reaction toward a free-trade policy, reaching in 1846, by the Walker tariff and its reduction in 1857, the nearest approach to free-trade.

**1832**—A tariff bill was passed *that retained very distinctly the protective features of the tariff of 1828 but nullified and reduced many of the taxes.*

This bill was a modification of the tariff of 1828 to meet popular demand and to quiet dissatisfaction that had proved to be a menace. The tax on iron was reduced, that on molasses was increased, some raw wools were let in free, but cotton was left unchanged. This measure did not quiet dissatisfaction in the South and there were even threats of disunion.

—*The Nullification Act of the South Carolina Legislature (November 24) declared the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void, and prohibited the collection of duties in that State after February 1, 1833.*

South Carolina was led in this opposition by John C. Calhoun, who had receded from his former broad national policy, and had become through his slavery advocacy a zealous defender of State Sovereignty.

Extracts from South Carolina Ordinance of Nullification, .... 1832.

Whereas the Congress of the United States by various acts, purporting to be acts laying duties and imposts on foreign imports, but in reality intended for the protection of domestic manufacturers, and the giving of bounties to classes and individuals engaged in particular employments, at the expense and to the injury and oppression of other classes and individuals, and by wholly exempting from taxation certain foreign commodities, such as are not produced or manufactured in the United States, to afford a pretext for imposing higher and excessive duties on articles similar to those intended to be protected, hath exceeded its just powers under the Constitution, which confers on it no authority to afford such protection, and hath violated the true meaning and intent of the Constitution, which provides for equality in imposing the burdens of taxation upon the several States, and portions of the Confederacy: And whereas the said Congress, exceeding its just power to impose taxes and collect revenue for the purpose of effecting and accomplishing the specific object and purposes which the constitution of the United States authorizes it to effect and accomplish, hath raised and collected unnecessary revenue for objects unauthorized by the Constitution. . . .

We, therefore, the people of the State of South Carolina, in convention assembled, do declare and ordain and it is hereby declared and ordained, that the several acts and parts of acts of the Congress of the United States, purporting to be laws for the imposing of duties and imposts on the importation of foreign commodities, and now having actual operation and effect within the United States, and, more especially, an act entitled "An act in alteration of the several acts imposing duties on imports," approved on the nineteenth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-eight, and also an act entitled "An act to alter and amend the several acts imposing duties on imports," approved on the fourteenth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two,

are unauthorized by the Constitution of the United States, and violate the true meaning and intent thereof and are null, void, and no law, nor binding upon this State, its officers or citizens; and all promises, contracts, and obligations, made or entered into, or to be made or entered into, with purpose to secure the duties imposed by said acts, and all judicial proceedings which shall be hereafter had in affirmance thereof, are and shall be held utterly null and void.

And it is further ordained, that it shall not be lawful for any of the constitutional authorities, whether of this State or of the United States, to enforce the payments of duties imposed by the said acts within the limits of this State; but it shall be the duty of the legislature to adopt such measures and pass such acts as may be necessary to give full effect to this ordinance, and to prevent the enforcement and arrest the operation of the said acts and parts of acts of the Congress of the United States within the limits of this State, from and after the first day of February next, and the duties of all other constituted authorities, and of all persons residing or being within the limits of this State, and they are hereby required and joined to obey and give effect to this ordinance and such acts and measures of legislature as may be passed or adopted in obedience thereto.

—President Jackson, on December 11, proclaimed his intention to enforce the laws.

Jackson's famous proclamation was "full of fire and vigor," although he was as much opposed as Calhoun to the high tariff laws. "The laws of the United States must be executed," he said, "those who told you that you might peaceably prevent their execution deceived you."

**1833**—The *FORCE BILL* was passed by Congress on March 2. It was the purpose of the bill to enforce collection of duties.

#### CLAY'S COMPROMISE BILL

—*The compromise act of Henry Clay was passed on March 3. This act provided for a gradual reduction of the duties until 1842, after which year all duties were to be 20 per cent.*

By the end of 1832 things had come to a serious pass and Henry Clay introduced his bill on February 12, by way of pouring oil on the troubled waters. He stated that the object of the bill was "to prevent the destruction of the political system and to arrest civil war and restore peace and tranquility to the nation."

—South Carolina repealed her *Nullification Act* on March 18.

**1841**—A general tariff bill providing for an average rate of 33 per cent. was passed. It dropped the provision of "home valuation."

—The *Home League* was formed to work for a high tariff.

**1842**—Revenues had so decreased as not to support the Government. In the years following there was much discussion and much agitation, but nothing was effected. Many remedies were advanced and as many were rejected.

**1846**—THE FAMOUS BILL OF R. H. WALKER, Secretary of the Treasury, was passed.

This was the nearest approach to a free-trade policy that has ever been reached. Its aim was simply to meet the expenses of the Government and eliminated entirely the principle of protection. The average rate of duty under the Walker Tariff was 25½ per cent.

It was successful as a revenue measure and remained practically in force until 1861, longer than any one of its kind in spite of the agitation against it.

**1853**—Pierce became President and all hope of a revision upward was lost. The revenues were redundant and as a consequence proposals were made for revision downward.

**1856**—The policy of Free Trade was adopted by the Democratic party in a national convention held at Cincinnati in June.

**1857**—A bill was passed *enlarging the free-trade list and lowering the average duty to about 20 per cent.*

#### IV. TIME OF WAR TARIFFS, 1860-1872

The tariff question was left in the background for several years by the Civil War. Bills were passed only when calls for money to carry on the war came up.

**1861**—A bill, introduced by Mr. Morrill, was passed *raising the tariff of 1857 one-third.*

**1864**—A joint resolution was passed on April 29 *to raise all duties 50 per cent. for sixty days*, which later was extended to ninety days.

**1865-66**—The expenses of the war demanded further bills for the increase of revenues.

**1867**—The *Wool Growers' Association* and the *Wool Manufacturers' Association met at Syracuse* and formed an alliance. They decided that it was to their interest and to the interest of the country to increase the tariff on wool. They arranged a tariff and recommended it to Congress.

—A tariff bill, which incorporated the recommendation of the Wool Growers' Association, was passed by Congress in March.

**1869**—The duty on copper and copper ore was increased.

**1870**—Duties on tea, coffee, sugar, spices, and pig-iron were reduced. About 130 articles were added to the free list by the same act.

#### V. "NO POLICY" PERIOD, 1872-1882

During this period there seemed to have been no program and no possibility of reaching a definite tariff policy. There were in the House some conservative Republicans, who would not follow the radical protectionists. Their influence restrained a radical policy in either direction.

**1872**—An act repealing the tax on tea and coffee was passed in July.

During the following years there was much agitation, but little was accomplished by either party.

**1875**—A reduction in the tariff resulted from the amendment of the tariff law.

**1879**—Salt and sulphate of quinine were placed on the free list.

#### VI. PROTECTION TRIUMPHANT,

FROM 1882—

**1882**—*A Tariff Commission was appointed* by Congress to report on the expediency of the reduction of the tariff.

The result of this Commission's report was the shaping of the present tariff policy of the Republican party, which was generally proclaimed to be *a tariff sufficient to cover the difference in the cost of production at home and abroad, and sufficient, also, to maintain the American scale of high wages.*

**1884**—A bill for the reduction of impost duties and war tariff taxes was presented. The House was Democratic, but the bill was killed by the Republicans uniting with the Protection Democrats.

—The Democratic platform, while evading the question of protection, demanded a reduction of the tariff.

**1885**—President Cleveland's first message asked a reduction of the tariff.

**1887**—The President's message was devoted entirely to the reduction of the tariff. His efforts for tariff reform were nullified by Congress, which remained Republican.

**1888**—*The Mills Bill was introduced.* The object of the bill was to reduce taxation and simplify the laws in relation to the collection of revenues. This bill passed the House, but failed to become a law.

**1890**—*THE McKINLEY BILL* passed the House May 21 and was reported to the Senate with amendments. It became a law October 6 and raised the average duty to 48½ per cent.

**1894**—*The Wilson Bill* was passed. It was a reaction from the McKinley protective policy, but was not in effect long enough to be of much importance. The bill became a law without the President's signature. The average rate of duty was 37 per cent. and wool was placed upon the free list.

**1897**—*The Dingley Act was passed.* It increased the customs and duties largely. Under it each important industry fought for especial protection.

The Dingley Tariff differed from the Wilson Act in four particulars: (1) It put wool, hides, and other raw materials upon the dutiable list; (2) imposed a generally higher rate on woollens, silks, and other fabrics; (3) levied in many cases specific or compound duties instead of ad valorem duties; and (4) conceded a somewhat broader range of reciprocity duties.

**1909**—An elaborate tariff revision took place early in Taft's administration. This revision, known as the *Payne Bill*, was an ineffectual attempt to equalize duties and get rid of special privileges.

**1910**—Bills were introduced in Congress providing for a PERMANENT TARIFF BOARD and RECIPROCITY WITH CANADA.



## CHAPTER IX SLAVERY

### ITS RISE AND FALL IN THE UNITED STATES

When the Spaniards came to America their greed for wealth and lust for power snatched from the aborigines their gold and silver and forced the simple natives to delve for more in the mines from which came the first supply. These gentle, indolent natives, driven to hard labor and privation, were reduced from millions to a few miserable thousands within the first century of Spanish rule.

A humane and observant priest, LAS CASAS, seeing this cruelty, suggested the policy of substituting for these feeble people the hardier natives of Western Africa. The suggestion was approved, Papal sanction was obtained, and European powers embarked in the African slave trade.

#### SLAVERY INTRODUCED IN THE ENGLISH COLONIES

1619—A DUTCH SHIP LANDED THE FIRST AFRICAN SLAVES IN THE ENGLISH COLONIES OF NORTH AMERICA, AT JAMESTOWN, VIRGINIA.

Some later investigators have contended that these so-called slaves brought by the Dutch to Virginia were not slaves, technically speaking, but were servants reduced to *terms of limited servitude*, and further that a legalized status of Indian, white, and negro servants preceded slavery in almost all, if not in all, of the English mainland colonies.

1640—VIRGINIA recognized slavery by law.

1641—MASSACHUSETTS adopted slavery.

1650—CONNECTICUT and RHODE ISLAND adopted slavery.

1653—NORTH CAROLINA was settled by Virginians who brought their slaves with them.

1656—NEW YORK recognized slavery by law.

1663—MARYLAND became a slave colony.

1665—NEW JERSEY adopted slavery.

1690—PENNSYLVANIA had a few slaves at this time.

By 1700 slavery had become an economic institution in the Colonial life. The difference in the industries of different States made it more desirable in some States than in others, and very early the natural boundary lines of the slave territory began to develop. Georgia and South Carolina especially were clamoring for slave labor to work on the tobacco, cotton, and rice plantations. In the North it was found to be an unsatisfactory system, and there was early developed a sentiment against slave labor, a negro population, and the institution in general. This was due partly to the economical disadvantage of slave labor in the Northern States, partly to moral feelings on the subject stimulated by the activities going on in England to abolish the traffic.

#### RESTRICTION TO THE SLAVE TRADE BEGUN

1695—English colonies, by numerous statutes from this date on, imposed duties to prohibit or discourage slave traffic, but their efforts

were defeated by British merchants and the British commercial policy.

1772—VIRGINIA, in a formal protest, expressed her sentiment against the increase of the negro population and the slave traffic.

1774—CONNECTICUT prohibited the slave trade by statute law.

1777—VERMONT, in a Declaration of Rights, declared against the slave trade.

It was definitely abolished there in 1779.

1778—VIRGINIA *prohibited slave traffic by effective penalties*, and WAS THE FIRST POLITICAL COMMUNITY TO DO THIS SUCCESSFULLY.

1780—MASSACHUSETTS, in a Bill of Rights, declared that "all men are born free and equal."

The Supreme Court of Massachusetts in 1783 decided that, according to this clause, no person could be legally held as a slave in that State.

—PENNSYLVANIA abolished slavery by gradual emancipation.

1782—VIRGINIA repealed the old Colonial statute forbidding the emancipation of slaves except for meritorious conduct.

For a period of twenty-three years these emancipations were so common that had it not been for the subsequent reenactment of old laws the free colored population would have exceeded the slave population.

1783—John Jay endeavored to incorporate a clause prohibiting slave traffic in the Treaty of Paris, but was unsuccessful.

1783-1789—In all states, except South Carolina and Georgia, *the slave trade was either limited or totally abolished*.

1787—A compromise in the Constitutional Convention *prohibited interference with the slave trade until 1808*.

There was a strong sentiment for the absolute prohibition of the trade, but opposition developed, especially among the South Carolinians, who refused to accept any Constitution which, by giving Congress the right to regulate commerce, gave it the right to abolish the slave trade. The overpowering desire for a Constitution which all might accept brought about the insertion of the following section:

Section 9.—The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or Duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

—Another compromise led to the establishment of the so-called "federal ratio."

The section dealing with this compromise read:

Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be in-



cluded within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other Persons.

—THE FAMOUS *ORDINANCE OF 1787* PROHIBITED *SLAVERY IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY* and thus prepared the way for the admission of new free States.

This ordinance provided for the organization of the Northwest Territory, and strange as it may seem both North and South were united in this prohibitory act, while they disagreed in the Constitutional Convention on the subject of slavery.

#### FIRST SOCIETIES FORMED IN BEHALF OF SLAVES

—Pennsylvania formed a society for the amelioration of the conditions of slaves, with Franklin as president. Other States followed the example of Pennsylvania, and the movement was begun which accomplished the suppression of the slave trade after 1808.

1789—An attempt in Congress to lay a tax of ten dollars a head on imported slaves failed.

1790—North Carolina, in giving up her claims to western lands, stipulated that Congress should make no laws affecting slavery in the territory thus ceded.

—Anti-slavery petitions were presented to Congress.

They led to violent debates. In the House a declaration was entered on the journal to the effect that Congress had no authority to interfere with slavery within the States.

1791—VERMONT, by a constitutional enactment, entered the Union as a free state.

1792—KENTUCKY was admitted to the Union as a slave state.

The northern boundary of this State, the Ohio River, formed a continuation of Mason and Dixon's line and a western boundary line between free and slave States.

1793—THE COTTON GIN WAS INVENTED BY WHITNEY. This stimulated very greatly the production of cotton and the demand for slave labor.

—A *Fugitive Slave Law* was passed by Congress to secure the owners of slaves in their property.

This act was passed to carry out that section of the Constitution which provided that persons "held to service or labor in one State . . . escaping to another . . . shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due."

The law gave the owner or supposed owner of an alleged fugitive slave the right to take him before a Federal judge, and, upon satisfying the magistrate of his ownership, to secure a warrant for removing the slave to the State of the owner's home.

1798—GEORGIA forbade the emancipation of slaves.

1799—NEW YORK provided for the gradual extinguishment of slavery.

1803—The Louisiana Purchase increased the territory open to slavery.

#### SLAVERY FINALLY ABOLISHED IN THE NORTH

1804—NEW JERSEY, THE LAST OF THE NORTHERN STATES TO ABOLISH SLAVERY, *passed an act for general abolition*. THIS PRACTICALLY WAS THE END OF SLAVERY IN THE NORTHERN STATES.

—Congress limited the slave trade in Louisiana.

—The inhabitants of Indiana Territory petitioned Congress to suspend the ordinance of 1787 prohibiting slavery north of the Ohio River. Both Indiana and Illinois would have come into the Union as slave States had the petition been granted.

1806—A joint pledge between England and the United States was made to strive for international abolition of slavery. This was brought on by Jay's *entente* in 1783.

#### THE SLAVE TRADE ABOLISHED

1807—THE SLAVE TRADE WAS ABOLISHED BY ACT OF CONGRESS. No more slaves were to be imported into the United States after January 1, 1808.

This year marked the end of the twenty years, prescribed by the Constitution, during which Congress could not interfere with the slave trade. This prompt legislation showed the state of public opinion on the subject. (See 1787, page 83.)

1816—"THE AMERICAN COLONIZATION SOCIETY" and its affiliated State societies were formed.

Their object was to solve the slavery question and the free negro question by emancipation and colonization. It aided emigration to Africa and had as its indirect object the removal from the South of its free colored population. The only result was the establishment of LIBERIA.

1817—NEW YORK decreed the total abolition of slavery after July 4, 1827.

1818-1820—The further organization of the Louisiana Territory resulted in a sharp political controversy.

Previously, during the period from 1802 to 1817, four States, two free and two slave, had been admitted—OHIO and INDIANA against LOUISIANA and MISSISSIPPI. Thus was established the THEORY OF THE BALANCE OF POWER. With the application of MISSOURI for admission to the Union the question approached a crisis, but was adjusted temporarily by the *Missouri Compromise*.

1820—THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE prohibited slavery north of parallel 36° 30' with the exception of Missouri, which was admitted as a slave State.

—MAINE was admitted as a free State to balance the admission of Missouri.

After this political anti-slavery sentiment became more prominent and THE DISSATISFACTION IN THE NORTH WITH THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE LAID THE FOUNDATION OF ABOLITIONISM.

#### BEGINNING OF ANTI-SLAVERY AGITATION

1821—The beginning of the anti-slavery literature was marked by the *Investigator*, started by Mr. William Goodell in Rhode

Island, and by Benjamin Lundy's *Genius of Universal Emancipation*, first published at Mt. Pleasant, Ohio.

—The Kentucky Abolition Society was formed about this time.

**1823-1835**—During this period *the tariff, the public land policy, and slavery were the chief issues* dominating the economic policies of the South and the North.

Upon all three of these subjects the North and the South were diametrically opposed. Their industrial systems, on account of climate, situation, and natural resources, had become very different and the promotion of the welfare of one in National policy was detrimental to the other.

Discussions of the tariff bills of 1824 and 1828, theories of nullification, states' rights, abolition, and the Hayne-Webster debate of 1830 gradually increased the importance of slavery in sectional politics and made it a leading question after the tariff compromise had settled matters for a time in that direction. The North, too, through discussion and the dissemination of anti-slavery literature was becoming more settled in its opposition to slavery extension.

**1827**—NEW YORK abolished slavery, setting free about 10,000 slaves.

**1831**—The *Liberator*, an Abolitionist newspaper, was established in Boston by Wm. Lloyd Garrison. It marked the beginning of an avalanche of abolition literature.

Prominent among the anti-slavery publications of the time were:

*The Observer*, issued 1832 at St. Louis by Rev. Elijah P. Lovejoy.

*The Emancipator*, issued 1833 at New York by R. J. Williams.

*The African Emancipator*, issued 1835 at Philadelphia by Enoch Lewis.

*The Philanthropist*, issued 1836 at Cincinnati by Jas. G. Birney.

*The National Enquirer*, issued 1836 at Philadelphia by Benjamin Lundy.

*Pennsylvania Freeman*, issued 1838 at Philadelphia by John G. Whittier.

*The Abolitionist*, issued 1839 at Boston by Elizur Wright, Jr.

**1832**—THE NEW ENGLAND ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY was formed.

**1833**—THE NEW YORK ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY was organized.

—THE AMERICAN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY was formed at a National convention held in Philadelphia with representatives from every Northern State.

These societies distributed broadcast throughout the land tracts, books, pamphlets, and business labels condemning slavery. Slavery was denounced as a crime and unconditional and immediate abolition without compensation was demanded by the more radical element. Other men gave moral and literary support to reasonable anti-slavery methods and less conservative men near the borders manipulated an "UNDERGROUND RAILWAY" to Canada, by which fugitive slaves were kept in hiding during the day and helped in their overland journey to Canada.

**1835**—Many Southern cities refused to allow Abolitionist literature to be delivered through the post-offices, claiming it to be incendiary.

Amos Kendall, the Postmaster-General, refused to declare that the post office authorities had the legal right to seize such mail, but encouraged its destruction by claiming that there was a law higher than the civil law.

**1836**—The House of Representatives refused, by the so-called "GAG RESOLUTION" to receive any petitions dealing with slavery.

Abolitionists began presenting petitions to Congress in 1831. All such petitions were customarily referred to committees which always reported against granting the prayers of the petitioners. Meanwhile the number of Abolitionist petitions greatly increased, and the Representatives adopted the following gag rule, renewed from session to session: "That all petitions, memorials, resolutions, propositions or papers relating in any way or to any extent whatever to the subject of slavery or the abolition of slavery shall, without being either printed or referred, be laid upon the table and that no further action whatever shall be had thereon." The Senate, under Calhoun's leadership, adopted resolutions, at about the same time, against "intermeddling" with the institution of slavery.

**1840**—THE LIBERTY PARTY was formed by those Abolitionists and anti-slavery men who believed in attaining their ends through constitutional methods.

They opposed the extreme ideas of Garrison, and though they never succeeded in electing a President they held the balance of power in pivotal States (this was especially true in the election of 1844), and thus gained consideration for their cause.

**1842**—A "cruising convention" was entered into between the United States and England to put a stop to the African slave trade.

Each nation was obliged to keep a squadron on the West coast of Africa. The results of the convention were meagre.

**1845**—TEXAS WAS ANNEXED TO THE UNITED STATES. This was a decided pro-slavery victory.

The slavery aspect of this annexation caused the Senate to give the bill much attention. Both the North and the South realized the importance of the addition of so vast an area to the slavery section. The bill was publicly eulogized by Gen. James Hamilton, of South Carolina, as calculated "to give a Gibraltar to the South," and on that ground the measure had the ardent support of the South. Several Northern members addressed a resolution to the people of the free States of the Union, in which they affirmed that the annexation of Texas had as its particular object "the perpetuity of slavery and the continued ascendancy of the slave power."

**1846-1848**—THE MEXICAN WAR ADDED NEW TERRITORY TO THE SLAVERY SECTION.

#### SLAVERY IN THE TERRITORIES

**1847**—The famous *WILMOT PROVISION* was offered as an amendment to an appropriation bill. It provided that "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall ever exist in any territory acquired from Mexico."

The amendment passed the House, but was rejected in the Senate. The fight for its passage was evidence of the fact "that the majority of the people in the States where slavery did not exist were unwilling to see it introduced into any of the newly acquired territory." On the other hand, it immediately became clear that the people of the Southern States regarded the existence of slavery in the new territories as vital to their interests. As Congress during the next few years could not agree upon any form of organization for the territories owing to the sectional issue, popular excitement increased in intensity from month to month.



**1848**—The question of slavery in the Mexican cession became the principal issue in the campaign of 1848.

Both Whigs and Democrats tried to ignore the question. The Free-Soilers, who had absorbed the Liberty Party, advocated the principles of the Wilmot Proviso and polled over a quarter of a million votes. They also elected thirteen Congressmen who held the balance of power in the new House of Representatives. The new party took the watchwords: "Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Labor, and Free Men."

—THE OREGON TERRITORY WAS ORGANIZED WITHOUT SLAVERY.

**1850—THE COMPROMISE OF 1850** including a new and radical *FUGITIVE SLAVE ACT* was enacted into law.

The compromise measure was the work of Henry Clay. It provided that California, which had already adopted an anti-slavery constitution, should be admitted without restriction as to slavery; that trading in the District of Columbia in slaves brought there for the purpose of sale should be forbidden; that New Mexico and Utah should be organized as territories without provision as to slavery; that there should be a more stringent fugitive slave law; and that Texas should release all claim on Mexico in return for the assumption by the National Government of the old Texan debt.

By these various bills the slavery question seemed to be pretty well provided for, but the provisions of the Fugitive Slave Act created much ill feeling in the North and kept the dispute alive.

"The Fugitive Slave Law was a vicious and inhuman measure, to say the least. When captured by the pretended owner or agent the alleged runaway was carried before a magistrate or commissioner who should hear and determine the case. The law was so framed as to work against the prisoner at every point. The oath of the owner or agent \* \* \* was usually sufficient to decide the matter. The black man could not testify in his own behalf. The benefit of a jury was denied him. Even the commissioner was bribed by the law, for if he awarded the captive to his captor, he received ten dollars as his fee; if he set him free, he received but five. The worst feature of the law was that it compelled any bystander to assist in making a capture, if summoned to do so by the slave catcher."

—Webster supported the Compromise of 1850 by his so-called "Seventh of March" speech.

This oration created consternation throughout the North and caused Webster to be condemned on every side as a traitor to the cause of liberty. He maintained that the attempt to exclude slavery by law from California and New Mexico was simply "a taunt and reproach" to the South, as the law of Nature had already worked such exclusion. He also contended that the North had failed in its duty in the matter of runaway slaves.

**1852**—MRS. STOWE PUBLISHED "UNCLE TOM'S CABIN."

This was the culmination of the paper war that had raged since 1830. It was directed against the Fugitive Slave Law of the Compromise of 1850. This law was openly and flagrantly violated in the North. Perhaps no other book had so wide a circulation or did so much to mould public opinion.

**1854—THE KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL**, proposed by Douglas, was passed by Congress.

This bill provided that the Territory of Nebraska should be divided into two parts, to be called Kansas and Nebraska. It stated specifically that the slavery restrictions of the *Missouri Compromise*, being inconsistent with the principle of non-intervention by Con-

gress in the States and Territories as recognized by the Legislature of 1850, be declared inoperative and void. It further provided to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their own domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Constitution of the United States.

The *Kansas-Nebraska Bill* is chiefly significant because it renewed the contest between the North and the South, which had been thought settled by the Compromise of 1850. It stirred up the passions of the people in both sections, led to a renewed struggle in Congress, and undoubtedly hastened the resort to arms. It made the Fugitive Slave Law a dead letter in the North and was the downfall of the Democratic party. It roused Lincoln and gave direction to his great political ambition.

The doctrine put forth by Douglas to allow the people to regulate their own domestic institutions gave rise to what was known as "SQUATTER SOVEREIGNTY." It led to an influx of temporary inhabitants, "squatters," from both North and South, in an effort to gain preponderance in a vote on the slavery question. The feeling on both sides was bitter and a border warfare was waged for some time.

—PERSONAL LIBERTY LAWS were passed by Vermont, Rhode Island, and Connecticut and increased the hostile feeling between the sections.

Other Northern States soon followed until ten of them had passed such laws. They were issued to nullify the operations of the Fugitive Slave Act. They generally included the following features: (1) Refusal to allow State jails to be used for detaining fugitives; (2) Provision for counsel for fugitives; (3) Extension to fugitives of the benefit of the writ of *habeas corpus* and trial by jury; (4) Denial to the claimant of the right of assistance in securing a fugitive; (5) Requirement of two witnesses to prove the identity of the fugitive; (6) Fine and imprisonment for the crime of forcibly seizing or representing as a slave any free person with intent to reduce him to slavery.

"The Fugitive Slave Law and the Personal Liberty Laws together show plainly that the Compromise of 1850 was far worse than labor lost. \* \* \* Each section, ignoring the other's complaints, exhausted its own patience in calling for a redress which neither was willing to accord first."

—A state convention in Michigan, made up of various anti-slavery elements, declared slavery a "moral, social, and political evil" and adopted a NEW PARTY NAME, RE-PUBLICAN.

**1856**—THE REPUBLICAN PARTY was made national this year by a meeting of representatives in Pittsburg, February 22d.

It gradually absorbed Anti-Nebraskans, Free-Soilers, Anti-Slavery Whigs, and many Democrats.

**1857**—THE *DRED SCOTT DECISION* was handed down by the Supreme Court.

This decision affirmed that the *Missouri Compromise* was unconstitutional; that the power of Congress to govern the Territories was subordinate to its obligation to protect private rights in property; that slaves were property and, as such, were protected by constitutional guarantee; that Congress had no power to prohibit a citizen of any State from carrying his slaves or any other property into any other territory; and that Congress had no power to impair the constitutional protection of such property while thus held in a territory. This decision, coming as it did after the election of Buchanan, aroused intense feeling and showed the North the seriousness of the question to be solved and the difficulties to be overcome. FROM NOW ON AGITATION BECAME STRONGER AND OF A MORE DETERMINED NATURE.



## EXTRACTS FROM THE OPINION OF THE COURT IN THE DRED SCOTT DECISION—

MARCH 6, 1857

\* \* \* \* \*

And upon a full and careful consideration of the subject, the Court is of opinion, that, upon the facts stated in the plea in abatement, Dred Scott was not a citizen of Missouri within the meaning of the Constitution of the United States, and not entitled as such to sue in its courts; and, consequently, that the Circuit Court has no jurisdiction of the case, and that the judgement on the plea in abatement is erroneous. \* \* \*

Now, as we have already said in an earlier part of this opinion, upon a different point, the right of property in a slave is distinctly expressed and affirmed in the Constitution. The right to traffic in it, like an ordinary article of merchandise and property, was guaranteed to the citizens of the United States, in every State that might desire it, for twenty years. And the government in express terms is pledged to protect it in all future time, if the slave escapes from his owner. This is done in plain words—too plain to be misunderstood. And no word can be found in the Constitution which gives Congress a greater power over slave property, or which entitles property of that kind to less protection than property of any other description. The only power conferred is the power coupled with the duty of guarding and protecting the owner in his rights.

Upon these considerations, it is the opinion of the Court that the Act of Congress which prohibited a citizen from holding and owning property of this kind in the territory of the United States north of the line therein mentioned, is not warranted by the Constitution, and is therefore void; and that neither Dred Scott himself, nor any of his family, were made free by being carried into this territory; even if they had been carried there by the owner, with the intention of becoming a permanent resident.

—A Southerner, Hinton Helper, wrote a book called the *Impending Crisis*. The book created almost as much political excitement as *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.

The author claimed that the South was controlled by a relatively small number of slave owners and that slavery had proven bad economically.

1858—In a speech before the state senatorial nominating convention, at Springfield, Lincoln delivered his famous "HOUSE DIVIDED AGAINST ITSELF" speech:

"We are now far into the fifth year since a policy was initiated with the avowed object and confident promise of putting an end to slavery agitation. Under the operation of that policy, that agitation has not only not ceased, but has constantly augmented. In my opinion, it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. 'A house divided against itself cannot stand.' I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved—I do not expect the house to fall—but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing, or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction; or its advocates will push it forward till it shall become alike lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South."

—In this same year, Seward expressed the same idea in the following words:

"Our country is a theater which exhibits, in full operation, two radically different political systems: the one resting on the basis of servile or slave labor, the other on the basis of voluntary labor of freemen. \* \* \* The two systems are at once perceived to be incompatible. They never have permanently existed together in one country, and they never can. \* \* \*

These antagonistic systems are continually coming into closer contact, and collision results. They who think that it is accidental, unnecessary, the work of interested or fanatical agitators, and therefore ephemeral, mistake the case altogether. It is an irrepressible conflict between opposing and enduring forces, and it means that the United States must and will, sooner or later, become either entirely a slaveholding nation, or entirely a free-labor nation."

1858—Douglas developed his "FREEPORT DOCTRINE" during the progress of the Lincoln-Douglas debates.

While supporting the Dred Scott decision he still maintained that the people could in any territory by unfavorable laws legislate slavery out of existence.

1859—JOHN BROWN'S RAID was made on the National arsenal at Harper's Ferry, which he hoped would be the signal for a general insurrection of the slaves.

1860—LINCOLN WAS ELECTED PRESIDENT on a Republican platform which denied the authority of Congress, of a territorial legislature, or of any individual to give legal existence to slavery in any territory of the United States.

1861—The CONFEDERATE CONSTITUTION was adopted March 11th. It provided for the perpetuation of the institution of slavery.

The following sections of the Constitution dealt with slavery:

Section 9.—The importation of negroes of the African race, from any foreign country, other than slaveholding States or Territories of the United States of America, is hereby forbidden; and Congress is required to pass such laws as shall effectively prevent the same.

2. Congress shall also have power to prohibit the introduction of slaves from any State not a member of a Territory not belonging to this Confederacy.

4. No bill of attainder, or *ex post facto* law, or law denying or impairing the right of property in negro slaves shall be passed.

## ARTICLE IV

Section 2.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens of the several States, and shall have the right of transit and sojourn in any State of this Confederacy with their slaves and other property; and the right of property in said slaves shall not be thereby impaired.

—Senator Crittenden of Kentucky introduced a compromise measure into the Senate which it was hoped would quiet the trouble over slavery. It failed of acceptance.

According to his resolutions there was to be an irrepealable constitutional amendment whereby the Missouri Compromise line, 36° 30', was to be extended to the Pacific, slavery to be prohibited north of it and protected south of it. There was also to be compensation to slave owners for fugitives not returned to them.

1862—Congress abolished slavery in the territories without compensation and in the District of Columbia with compensation.

1863—Lincoln, by the *Emancipation Proclamation*, a war measure, freed all the slaves in the rebelling States.

The final Emancipation Proclamation reads as follows:

"Whereas, on the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, containing, among other things, the following, to wit:

"That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State, or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free; and the Executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.

"That the Executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof respectively shall then be in rebellion against the United States; and the fact that any State, or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith represented in the Congress of the United States by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall in the absence of strong countervailing testimony be deemed conclusive evidence that such State and the people thereof are not then in rebellion against the United States.

"Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, in time of actual armed rebellion against the authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaimed for the full period of one hundred days from the day first above mentioned, order and designate as the States and parts of States wherein the people thereof, respectively, are this day in rebellion against the United States, the following, to wit:

"Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, St. Mary, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans), Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Virginia (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkeley, Accomac, Northampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Ann, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth), and which excepted parts are for the present left precisely as if this proclamation were not issued.

"And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated States and parts of States are, and henceforward shall be, free; and that the Executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

"And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defense; and I recommend to them that, in all cases when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

"And I further declare and make known that such persons of suitable condition will be received into the armed service of the United States to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

"And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution upon military necessity, I invoke the considerate judgment of mankind and the gracious favor of Almighty God."

1865—The *THIRTEENTH AMENDMENT* was passed; this amendment legally destroyed the institution of slavery.

The amendment reads as follows:

#### ARTICLE XIII

Section 1.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2.—Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

—The *FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT* gave the negro the rights of citizenship.

The amendment reads as follows:

#### ARTICLE XIV

Section 1.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by vote of two-thirds of each House remove such disability.

Section 4.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5.—The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

1870—The *FIFTEENTH AMENDMENT* granted the suffrage to the negro.

The amendment reads as follows:

Section 1.—The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2.—The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.





MAP LOCATING THE POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

## CHAPTER X

### INSULAR POSSESSIONS

The Insular Possessions of the United States consist of the PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, HAWAII, PORTO RICO; GUAM, the largest of the Ladrone GROUP; TUTUILA and a few small adjacent islets, and WAKE ISLAND and several other small islands of the Pacific; with these may also be classed the PANAMA ZONE.

#### THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

The Philippine Islands form the northernmost group in the Malay Archipelago. They lie wholly within the tropics and between 116° and 126° E. longitude. The group consists of 2,141 islands, of which 1,668 are named. The two islands, LUZON, with an area of 44,400 sq. miles, and MINDANAO, with an area of 34,000 sq. miles, comprise seven-tenths of the total area of the archipelago. These two islands rank among the large islands of the world. The islands next in importance are SAMAR, PANAY, MINDORO, LEYTE, NEGROS, CEBU, PALAWAN, MASBATE, and BOHOL.

**TOPOGRAPHY.**—The shallowness of the waters surrounding these islands shew them to be a part of a vast submarine plateau. The surface of the two larger islands is very much broken and irregular, traversed in every direction by an alternation of rich valleys and mountain ranges and dotted here and there with vol-

canic peaks. The topography of the islands of the second class is simple, each being traversed down its length by a mountain range.

**CLIMATE.**—The climate of the archipelago is tropical. From November till June the northeast trade winds prevail, precipitating their moisture on the Eastern Coastal Mountains and giving to the larger area of the islands a dry season, while for the rest of the year monsoons prevail and bring on the wet season over most of the area of the archipelago. North of latitude 9° N. heavy cyclones and typhoons prevail, causing heavy loss of life and property. The climate, on account of the broken nature of the country, is varied and generally healthful.

**AGRICULTURE.**—The plant life of the archipelago is abundant and varied. Sixty varieties of hardwood trees furnish valuable cabinet lumber; the cocoa palm flourishes everywhere. A plant closely resembling the edible banana furnishes the Manila hemp. Large plantations of it are under culture and yield large profits on investments. Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, and yet only one-ninth of the surface is under cultivation. The soil is very fertile and the tillable area is of sufficient extent to support a population as large as that of Japan. The chief agricultural



products are *hemp*, which constitutes two-thirds of all the exports, *rice*, *tobacco*, *sugar*, *coffee*, *cocoanuts*, and *cocoa*.

**MINERALS.**—The mineral resources of the islands are as yet undeveloped. Considerable quantities of a very good grade of carboniferous *coal* are known to exist. *Gold* and *iron* are found in various parts of the islands, but little is known of their richness of deposit. *Sulphur* may be obtained in large quantities around some of the volcanoes. *Salt* and *gypsum* are also found.

**IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.**—In the year 1910 the shipments of domestic merchandise from the United States to the Philippine Islands amounted to \$16,768,909, and the imports into the United States, \$17,317,897.

The imports from foreign countries were, in 1909, \$23,100,627, and the exports, \$20,778,232, the foreign trade being chiefly with Great Britain, French East Indies, China, and Spain.

**POPULATION.**—The population on June 1, 1910, was officially estimated at 8,276,802, of whom nearly seven million are civilized to a greater or less degree. The wild tribes number about 9 per cent. of the total inhabitants. The native inhabitants are principally Malays; the foreigners number about 50,000 and are largely Chinese.

By the terms of the treaty of Paris, Spain ceded the whole Philippine group to the United States on payment of \$20,000,000 and commercial concessions for a period of ten years. The treaty was ratified February 6, 1899. After this treaty there followed a native insurrection which was not finally quelled until the capture of Aguinaldo, the leader, on March 23, 1901. On July 4, the Military Government was succeeded by a Civil Government in the pacified districts and by Act of Congress, approved July 1, 1902, Civil rule was established throughout the islands. The government was composed of a Civil Governor and seven Commissioners. By Act of Congress, approved May 11, 1908, the Commission was increased by the number appointed by the President, making a Commission of nine, including the Governor. There are thirty-nine provinces, each of which has a Governor, a Supreme Court and fourteen judicial districts.

### PORTO RICO

The United States took possession of Porto Rico October 18, 1898.

**AREA AND TOPOGRAPHY.**—The island is rectangular in shape and measures 108 miles from east to west and from 37 to 43 miles across. Its area is 3,435 sq. miles, or about three times as large as Rhode Island.

About one-tenth of the area of the island

is a coastal plain. The interior presents a hilly and picturesque aspect, although there are mountains rising to the height of 3,000 feet.

**CLIMATE.**—The climate is tempered by persistent northeast trade winds, and the topography allows of much difference in the climate. The heat would seldom be oppressive in any parts if it were not for the humidity. It rains almost daily. The island is subject to frequent destructive hurricanes.

**PRODUCT.**—Porto Rico has an unusually fertile soil. Its dominant industries are agriculture and lumbering. More than 500 varieties of trees are found in the forests. Modern methods of agriculture are slowly being utilized, although to a larger extent crude and primitive methods still prevail. The principal crops are *sugar*, *coffee*, and *tobacco*. *Oranges*, *bananas*, *corn*, *rice*, and *pineapples* are also important products.

**POPULATION AND GOVERNMENT.**—The people live chiefly in rural districts. There are few large cities, SAN JUAN and PONCE being the only ones that exceed a population of 25,000. About 61 per cent. of the population are whites and the rest colored ("colored" meaning mixed white and black), Chinese and negroes; 83.2 per cent. are illiterate.

By Act of April 12, 1900, Congress provided Civil Government for the Island, but did not raise it to the status of a territory, nor extend the constitution and laws of the United States to the inhabitants. The government consists of a Governor, appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; an Executive Council of eleven members, five of whom must be natives of Porto Rico, appointed in the same manner as the Governor; and a Legislature consisting of the Council as an upper chamber and a House of Delegates elected by the people for a term of two years. The judges of the Supreme and District Courts are appointed by the President. Porto Rico is represented in Washington by a resident Commissioner, who has no seat in Congress.

### HAWAIIAN ISLANDS

**SITUATION AND SIZE.**—Ethnologically and geographically these islands form the extreme northeastern group of Polynesia. They are about 2,200 miles southwest of San Francisco and 4,893 miles from Hong Kong. Eight islands in the group are inhabited, and with several small islands are strung along in single file from southeast to northwest over the extent of about 400 miles. The inhabited islands with their respective areas are: HAWAII, 4,210 square miles; MAUI, 760; OAHU, 600; KAUAI, 590; MOLOKAI, 270; LANAI, 150; NIHAU, 97; and KAHOOHLAWE, 63.

**TOPOGRAPHY.**—The islands are of volcanic

origin and are all mountainous. Only one island, Hawaii, has active volcanoes. The craters of Mauna Loa and Kilauea on this island are the largest in the world. The erosion by the mountain streams, the rugged rock formations, and the luxuriant vegetation give to these islands a scenery of peculiar charm and beauty. Between the mountains and coast there are fertile plains and valleys.

**CLIMATE.**—The climate is remarkable for its even temperature, which is very healthful and extremely pleasant.

**AGRICULTURE.**—The islands have large areas of very fertile lowlands, while a large part of the highlands that are not covered with forests are unfit for vegetation.

*Sugar* is the principal crop of the lowlands and its production is managed largely by American capitalists, employing foreign labor from Japan and China. *Rice* ranks next among the products, while *coffee*, *pineapples*, and *bananas* are also raised and exported.

The shipments of merchandise to the United States in the fiscal year 1910 were valued at \$46,183,265; the corresponding shipments from the United States were \$20,560,101. The foreign imports were \$4,606,334 and exports \$306,763.

**HISTORY, POPULATION, AND GOVERNMENT.**—The Hawaiian group was discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. It was annexed to the United States by a joint resolution of Congress July 7, 1898.

The new territorial government was inaugurated at Honolulu June 14, 1900, and the first Territorial Legislature opened its sessions at Honolulu February 20, 1901. The Legislature is composed of two houses, a Senate of fifteen members and a House of Representatives of thirty members. The chief executive is a Governor, appointed by the President. The Governor, with the consent of the Senate, appoints a corps of executive officials to take charge of the different departments.

The Judiciary of the territory consists of a Supreme Court with three judges, the Circuit Court, and such inferior courts as may be established by the Legislature. The territory has a delegate elected biennially by the people to represent them in Congress.

## GUAM

The island of Guam is the largest of the Ladrone group. It was captured by the U. S. Cruiser "Charleston" on June 21, 1898, during the war with Spain, and by the Treaty of Paris it was ceded to the United States.

This island, which is twenty-nine miles long and varies from three to ten miles in width, with an area of about 210 sq. miles, lies in the direct route from San Francisco to the southern

part of the Philippine Islands, being about 1,500 miles east of Manila.

The *surface* in the north is a barren and level plateau, while in the south it is broken by mountains. The island is surrounded by a coral reef with here and there a break making good harbors. Of these harbors, Agaña on the west coast is the largest and best. The climate is moist with rain at all seasons, which does not, however, render it unhealthful.

The native **PLANT LIFE** is scanty. The principal trees are the *cocoanut*, *palm*, and the *bread-fruit*. Rice, coffee, cocas, and corn are cultivated. The farms are well provided with live stock, brought by the Spaniards.

Guam is most important as a naval station between America and Asia, and to that end the harbor of Agaña is being improved.

## TUTUILA

Tutuila, which has an area of 77 sq. miles, belongs to the Southern Pacific group called the Samoan Islands. These islands are rich in natural vegetation, the soil being of extraordinary fertility and well watered. The staple product is the *cocoa bean*. In 1909 the imports into Tutuila were \$88,301 and the exports were \$67,100. The inhabitants are Polynesians and Europeans, and number about 6,800. The United States obtained possession of Tutuila, together with two other small islets of the group, by the tripartite treaty with Great Britain and Germany in 1899, effective March 8, 1900. The value of the island lies in the commodious harbor of Pago-Pago, the most valuable island harbor in the South Pacific.

## WAKE AND OTHER ISLANDS

In January, 1899, Commander Taussig of the *Bennington*, on his way to Guam, hoisted the American flag on Wake Island. This island lies in the cable route between the United States and the Philippines, being 2,325 miles west of Honolulu. It is only about one square mile in area and is uninhabited.

Besides Wake Island the United States possesses a number of small islands scattered in the Pacific. Some of them are nothing more than rocks or coral reefs.

## PANAMA CANAL ZONE

By the treaty between the United States and the Republic of Panama, ratified by the United States Senate February 23, 1904, ratifications exchanged and effective February 26, 1904, Panama ceded to the United States a strip of territory adjacent to the canal. By this treaty the United States gained control of a strip of land ten miles wide—extending five miles on each side of the canal throughout its entire length.



CHAPTER XI—STATE AND

No.	STATE OR TERRITORY	Adopted Constitution or Made A State	FIRST SETTLEMENT			Gross Area Square Miles	CAPITAL	Repres. in Con- gress*	Elect- oral Vote*	Total Population 1910				
			Where	By Whom	When									
1	DELAWARE.....	Dec 7, 1787	Near Wilmington.....	Swedes.....	1638	2,370	Dover.....	1	3	202,322				
2	PENNSYLVANIA.....	Dec 12, 1787	Philadelphia.....	English.....	1683	45,126	Harrisburg.....	36(4)	38	7,655,111				
3	NEW JERSEY.....	Dec 18, 1787	Bergen.....	Dutch.....	1617	8,224	Trenton.....	12(2)	14	2,337,167				
4	GEORGIA.....	Jan 2, 1788	Savannah.....	English.....	1733	59,265	Atlanta.....	12(1)	14	2,609,121				
5	CONNECTICUT.....	Jan 9, 1788	Windsor ? .....	English.....	1633?	4,965	Hartford.....	5	7	1,114,756				
6	MASSACHUSETTS.....	Feb 6, 1788	Plymouth.....	English.....	1620	8,266	Boston.....	16(2)	18	3,366,416				
7	MARYLAND.....	Apr 28, 1788	St. Mary's.....	English.....	1634	12,327	Annapolis.....	6	8	1,295,346				
8	SOUTH CAROLINA.....	M'y 23, 1788	Old Charleston ? ..	English.....	1670	30,989	Columbia.....	7	9	1,515,400				
9	NEW HAMPSHIRE.....	Jun 21, 1788	Dover ? .....	English.....	1623?	9,341	Concord.....	2	4	430,572				
10	VIRGINIA.....	Jun 25, 1788	Jamestown.....	English.....	1607	42,627	Richmond.....	10	12	2,061,612				
11	NEW YORK.....	Jul 26, 1788	New York.....	Dutch.....	1614	49,204	Albany.....	43(6)	45	9,113,614				
12	NORTH CAROLINA.....	Nov 21, 1789	Albemarle ? .....	English.....	1653	52,426	Raleigh.....	10	12	2,206,287				
13	RHODE ISLAND.....	M'y 29, 1790	Providence.....	English.....	1636	1,248	Providence....	3(1)	5	542,610				
14	Vermont.....	Mar 4, 1791	Fort Dummer.....	English.....	1724	9,564	Montpelier....	2	4	355,956				
15	Kentucky.....	Jun 1, 1792	Harrodsburg.....	English.....	1774	40,598	Frankfort.....	11	13	2,289,905				
16	Tennessee.....	Jun 1, 1796	Watauga.....	English.....	1771?	42,022	Nashville.....	10	12	2,184,789				
17	Ohio.....	Feb 19, 1803	Marietta.....	English.....	1788	41,040	Columbus.....	22(1)	24	4,767,121				
18	Louisiana.....	Apr 30, 1812	Below New Orleans.	French.....	1700	48,506	Baton Rouge... Indianapolis...	8(1) 13	10 15	1,656,388 2,700,876				
19	Indiana.....	Dec 11, 1816	Vincennes.....	French.....	1705?	36,354	Indianapolis...	13	15	2,700,876				
20	Mississippi.....	Dec 10, 1817	Biloxi.....	French.....	1699	46,865	Jackson.....	8	10	1,797,114				
21	Illinois.....	Dec 3, 1818	Kaskaskia ? .....	French.....	1695?	56,665	Springfield...	27(2)	29	5,638,591				
22	Alabama.....	Dec 14, 1819	Near Mobile Bay...	French.....	1702	51,998	Montgomery...	10(1)	12	2,138,093				
23	Maine.....	Nov 15, 1820	Saco.....	English.....	1622	33,040	Augusta.....	4	6	742,371				
24	Missouri.....	Aug 10, 1821	Fort Orleans.....	French.....	1719	69,420	Jefferson City...	16	18	3,293,335				
25	Arkansas.....	Jun 15, 1836	Little Rock.....	French.....	1690	53,335	Little Rock....	7	9	1,574,449				
26	Michigan.....	Jan 26, 1837	Sault Ste. Marie...	French.....	1668	57,980	Lansing.....	13(1)	15	2,810,173				
27	Florida.....	Mar 3, 1845	St. Augustine.....	French.....	1565	58,666	Tallahassee... Austin.....	4(1) 18(2)	6 20	752,619 3,896,542				
28	Texas.....	Dec 29, 1845	San Antonio ? .....	French.....	1692?	265,896	Austin.....	18(2)	20	3,896,542				
29	Iowa.....	Dec 28, 1846	Dubuque.....	Americans..	1833?	56,147	Des Moines....	11	13	2,224,771				
30	Wisconsin.....	M'y 29, 1848	Green Bay.....	French.....	1669?	56,066	Madison.....	11	13	2,333,860				
31	California.....	Sep 9, 1850	San Diego.....	Spanish....	1769	158,297	Sacramento....	11(3)	13	2,377,549				
32	Minnesota.....	M'y 11, 1858	Fort Snelling.....	Americans..	1819	84,682	St. Paul.....	10(1)	12	2,075,708				
33	Oregon.....	Feb 14, 1859	Astoria.....	Americans..	1811	96,699	Salem.....	3(1)	5	672,765				
34	Kansas.....	Jan 29, 1861	Leavenworth ? .....	Americans..	1854	82,158	Topeka.....	8	10	1,690,949				
35	West Virginia.....	Jun 19, 1863	Upshur Co.....	Americans..	1764	24,170	Charleston....	6(1)	8	1,221,119				
36	Nevada.....	Oct 31, 1864	Genoa.....	Americans..	1850	110,690	Carson City... Lincoln.....	1 6	3 8	81,875 1,192,214				
37	Nebraska.....	Mar 1, 1867	Near Omaha.....	Americans..	1847	77,520	Lincoln.....	6	8	1,192,214				
38	Colorado.....	Aug 1, 1876	Denver ? .....	Americans..	1859?	103,948	Denver.....	4(1)	6	799,024				
39	North Dakota.....	Nov 3, 1889	Pembina.....	English....	1812	70,837	Bismarck.....	3(1)	5	577,056				
40	South Dakota.....	Nov 3, 1889	Yankton ? .....	Americans..	1859?	77,615	Pierre.....	3(1)	5	583,888				
41	Montana.....	Nov 8, 1889	Helena.....	Americans..	1861	146,572	Helena.....	2(1)	4	376,053				
42	Washington.....	Nov 11, 1889	Tumwater.....	Americans..	1845	69,127	Olympia.....	5(2)	7	1,141,990				
43	Idaho.....	Jul 3, 1890	Pioneer City ? .....	Americans..	1862?	84,313	Boise.....	2(1)	4	325,594				
44	Wyoming.....	Jul 10, 1890	Cheyenne.....	Americans..	1867	97,914	Cheyenne.....	1	3	145,965				
45	Utah.....	Jan 4, 1896	Salt Lake City....	Americans..	1847	84,990	Salt Lake City. Oklahoma City.	2(1) 8(3)	4 10	373,351 1,657,155				
46	Oklahoma.....	Nov 16, 1907	.....	.....	.....	70,057	Oklahoma City.	8(3)	10	1,657,155				
TERRITORIES(Main Body)			ORGANIZED											
	District of Columbia.....	Mar 3, 1791	.....	.....	.....	70	Washington.....	.....	.....	331,069				
	Arizona.....	Feb 24, 1863	Yuma.....	Americans..	1854	113,956	Phoenix.....	.....	.....	204,354				
	New Mexico.....	Sep 9, 1850	Santa Fé.....	Spanish....	1598	122,634	Santa Fé.....	.....	.....	327,301				
						3,026,789								
			ACQUIRED											
OUTLYING TERRITORY														
	Alaska (Territory).....	Oct 9, 1867	Kadiak Island.....	Russians....	1784	590,884	Juneau.....	.....	.....	64,356				
	Hawaii (Territory).....	Jul 7, 1898	Island visited by...	Spanish in..	1542	6,449	Honolulu.....	.....	.....	191,909				
	Porto Rico.....	Feb 6, 1899	San Juan.....	Spanish....	1511	3,435	San Juan.....	.....	.....	1,118,012				
	Philippines.....	Feb 6, 1899	Occupied by.....	Spanish in..	1565	115,026	Manila.....	.....	.....	8,276,802†				
	Guam (Ladrone Island).	Dec 10, 1898	.....	.....	.....	210	Agana.....	.....	.....	10,000†				
	Tutuila (Samoan Island).	..... 1899	.....	.....	.....	77	Pago Pago.....	.....	.....	6,800†				
	Wake and other Islands	Jan 1899	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....				
	Panama Canal Zone....	Feb 26, 1904	.....	Spanish....	.....	474	.....	.....	.....	127,362†				
						3,743,345								
								433	525	101,823,115				

RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION. The names of the original thirteen States are printed in the above table in SMALL CAPITALS, and are placed in the order in which they ratified the Constitution. The vote by which the Constitution was ratified was as follows:

1. Delaware, unanimously.

2. Pennsylvania, 46 to 23.

3. New Jersey, unanimously.

4. Georgia, unanimously.
5. Connecticut, 128 to 40.

6. Massachusetts, 187 to 168.

7. Maryland, 63 to 12.

8. South Carolina, 149 to 73.
9. New Hampshire, 57 to 46.

10. Virginia, 89 to 79.

11. New York, 30 to 28.

12. North Carolina, 193 to 75.
13. Rhode Island, 34 to 32.

It will be noticed that nearly two years and six months had elapsed before the last of these States adopted the Constitution. In some of the States, notably Virginia, Massachusetts, and New York, the outcome was in doubt almost to the end.

\*Based on the Census of 1910 and by the Apportionment bill passed by the House of Representatives, Feb. 9, 1911, but which is yet to be ratified by the Senate. The numbers within ( ) show the gain in Representatives by certain States under the new apportionment. Arizona and New Mexico when admitted will have one Representative each, making then the total number of Representatives 435. †Estimate of Census Office, June 1, 1910. ‡Estimate of 1900. ‡Average during fiscal year 1909, estimated by the Isthmian Canal Commission.



## TERRITORIAL STATISTICS

MEANING AND ORIGIN OF NAME	POPULAR NAME OF		FLOWER*	No.
	STATE	PEOPLE		
After Lord Delaware, its founder.....	Blue Hen.....	Blue Hens.....	Peach Blossom.....	1
"Penn's Woods," the name given by Charles II.....	Keystone.....	.....	.....	2
After the Island of Jersey, in the English Channel.....	.....	Jersey Blues.....	.....	3
After King George II.....	Cracker.....	Buzzards.....	.....	4
Indian name, meaning "Long River".....	Nutmeg.....	Wooden Nutmegs.....	Mountain Laurel.....	5
Indian—"Massa-wachuset"="at the great hill".....	Bay.....	Bean Eaters.....	.....	6
After Henrietta Marie, Queen of Charles I.....	Old Line.....	Crawthumpers.....	Golden Rod.....	7
After Charles II. (Latin, "Carolus"=Charles).....	Palmetto.....	Weasels.....	.....	8
After the County of Hampshire, England.....	Granite.....	Granite Boys.....	.....	9
After Elizabeth, the Virgin Queen.....	Old Dominion.....	.....	.....	10
For the Duke of York, afterwards James II.....	Empire.....	Knickerbockers.....	Rose.....	11
(Same as South Carolina).....	Old North.....	Tar Heels.....	.....	12
From the Isle of Rhodes in the Aegean Sea.....	Little Rhody.....	.....	Violet†.....	13
French—"Vert-Mont"=Green Mountain.....	Green Mountain.....	Green Mountain Boys.....	Red Clover†.....	14
Indian—"Kenta-ke,"=Hunting Ground.....	Blue Grass.....	Corncrackers.....	.....	15
Indian name for "Crooked River".....	Volunteer.....	Butternuts.....	.....	16
Indian—"O-hee-yo"="Beautiful River".....	Buckeye.....	Buckeyes.....	Carnation.....	17
After Louis XIV of France.....	Creole.....	.....	Magnolia.....	18
Coined in 1800 from the word Indian.....	Hoosier.....	Hoosiers.....	Corn.....	19
Indian—"Missi-sepe"="The Great River".....	Bayou.....	.....	Magnolia.....	20
The name of confederated Indian tribes.....	Prairie.....	Suckers.....	Violet†.....	21
Indian phrase—Here we rest.....	Cotton.....	.....	Golden Rod.....	22
The "Main land" as distinguished from the Islands on its coast.....	Pine Tree.....	Foxes.....	Pine Cone and Tassel.....	23
Indian—"Missi-souri,"=Great muddy.....	.....	.....	Golden Rod.....	24
Indian—Probably akin to Kansas.....	Bear.....	Toothpicks.....	Apple Blossom.....	25
Indian—"Michi-gan,"=Great sea.....	Wolverine.....	Wolverines.....	Apple Blossom.....	26
Spanish for flowery—blooming.....	Flower.....	.....	Orange Blossom.....	27
From an Indian tribe "Tehas,"="friendly".....	Lone Star.....	.....	Blue Bonnet.....	28
Indian, "Ajawa,"="Beyond or across".....	Hawkeye.....	Hawkeyes.....	Wild Rose.....	29
Indian—"rushing waters," indicating the rapids of the Wisconsin River.....	Badger.....	Badgers.....	.....	30
Name given to an imaginary Island in a Spanish romance (1510).....	Golden.....	.....	California Poppy.....	31
Indian—"Minne-sotah,"=cloudy water.....	North Star.....	Gophers.....	Moccasin.....	32
Indian—"Wau-re-gon,"=beautiful water.....	Sunset.....	Web-feet.....	Oregon Grape.....	33
Indian, meaning "south wind people".....	Sunflower.....	Jayhawkers.....	Sunflower.....	34
(Same as Virginia).....	Panhandle.....	Panhandlers.....	Rhododendron.....	35
Spanish,—"Snowy".....	Silver.....	Sage Hens.....	.....	36
Indian,—"Shallow water," referring to the Platte River.....	Black Water.....	.....	Golden Rod†.....	37
Spanish,—"red," referring to color of soil and rocks.....	Centennial.....	.....	Columbine.....	38
Indian, meaning "allied," referring to the united Sioux tribes.....	Sioux.....	Tuckoes.....	Wild Rose.....	39
(Same as North Dakota).....	Coyote.....	.....	Anemone Patens.....	40
Spanish for "Mountainous".....	Mountain.....	.....	Bitter Root.....	41
After the Father of his country.....	Chinook.....	.....	Rhododendron.....	42
Indian for "Gem of the Mountains".....	.....	.....	Syringa.....	43
Indian for "Broad valley".....	.....	.....	.....	44
Indian for "Mountain home".....	.....	.....	Sego Lily.....	45
Indian for "Beautiful country".....	Sooner.....	.....	Mistletoe.....	46
From Columbus.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
"Mexitl," the Aztec God of war.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Aboriginal,—"Al-ak-shak,"=Main land or "great land".....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Spanish for "Rich Harbor".....	.....	.....	.....	.....
After Philip II of Spain.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

\* The "State Flower" has been adopted in all except two instances, by the vote of the public school scholars, in the respective states.

† Adopted by State Legislature.

## THE NATIONAL FLAG

The official flag of the United States bears **forty-six** white stars arranged in six rows in a blue field. The second and fifth rows have seven stars each, and the other four rows eight stars each. When Arizona and New Mexico are admitted the flag will bear **forty-eight** stars arranged in six rows of eight stars each. The **garrison flag** of the Army is made of bunting, thirty-six feet fly and twenty feet hoist; thirteen stripes, and in the upper quarter, next the staff, is the field or "union" of stars, equal to the number of States, on blue field, over one-third length of flag, extending to the lower edge of the fourth red stripe from the top.

The **storm flag** is twenty by ten feet, and the **recruiting flag** nine feet nine inches by four feet four inches. The "American Jack" is the "union" or blue field of the flag.

CHAPTER XII—PRESIDENTIAL

No. of Election	Year of Election	Number of States	Total Electoral Vote	VICE-PRESIDENT				PRESIDENT				
				Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Electoral Vote	Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Popular Vote	Electoral Vote
1	1789	10 (13)	73 (91)					Federalist...	<b>George Washington.</b>	Va....		69
								Federalist...	JOHN ADAMS (V. P.)	Mass..		34
								Federalist...	John Jay	N. Y...		9
									Robert H. Harrison	Md....		6
									John Rutledge	S. C...		6
									John Hancock	Mass..		4
									George Clinton	N. Y...		3
									Saml. Huntington	Conn..		2
									John Milton	Ga....		2
									James Armstrong	Ga....		1
									Edward Telfair	Ga....		1
									Benjamin Lincoln	Mass..		1
									(Votes not cast)			(4)
2	1792	15	135					Federalist...	<b>George Washington.</b>	Va....		132
								Federalist...	JOHN ADAMS (V. P.)	Mass..		77
								Dem-Rep...	George Clinton	N. Y...		50
								Dem-Rep...	Thomas Jefferson	Va....		4
								Dem-Rep...	Aaron Burr	N. Y...		1
									(Votes not cast)			(3)
3	1796	16	138					Federalist...	<b>John Adams</b>	Mass..		71
								Federalist...	Thomas Pinckney	S. C...		59
								Dem-Rep...	THO. JEFFERSON (V.P.)	Va....		68
								Dem-Rep...	Aaron Burr	N. Y...		30
								Dem-Rep...	Samuel Adams	Mass..		15
								Dem-Rep...	George Clinton	N. Y...		7
								Federalist...	John Jay	N. Y...		5
								Federalist...	James Iredell	N. C...		3
								Federalist...	George Washington	Va....		2
								Federalist...	Samuel Johnston	N. C...		2
								Federalist...	John Henry	Md....		2
								Federalist...	Chas. C. Pinckney	S. C...		1
								Indep.....	Oliver Ellsworth	Conn..		11
4	1800	16	138					Federalist...	John Adams	Mass..		65
								Federalist...	Chas. C. Pinckney	S. C...		64
								Dem-Rep...	<b>Thomas Jefferson</b>	Va....		73
								Dem-Rep...	AARON BURR (V. P.)	N. Y...		73
								Federalist...	John Jay	N. Y...		1
5	1804	17	176	Federalist...	Rufus King	N. Y...	14	Federalist...	Chas. C. Pinckney	S. C...		14
				Dem-Rep...	GEORGE CLINTON	N. Y...	162	Dem-Rep...	<b>Thomas Jefferson</b>	Va....		162
6	1808	17	176	Federalist...	Rufus King	N. Y...	47	Federalist...	Chas. C. Pinckney	S. C...		47
				Dem-Rep...	GEORGE CLINTON	N. Y...	113	Dem-Rep...	<b>James Madison</b>	Va....		122
					John Langdon	N. H...	9	Dem-Rep...	George Clinton	N. Y...		6
					James Madison	Va....	3					
					James Monroe	Va....	3					
					(Vote not cast)		(1)		(Vote not cast)			(1)
7	1812	18	218	Federalist...	Jared Ingersoll	Pa....	86	Federalist...	De Witt Clinton	N. Y...		89
				Dem-Rep...	ELBRIDGE GERRY	N. Y...	131	Dem-Rep...	<b>James Madison</b>	Va....		128
					(Vote not cast)		(1)		(Vote not cast)			(1)
8	1816	19	221	Federalist...	John E. Howard	Md....	22	Federalist...	Rufus King	N. Y...		34
				Dem-Rep...	DANIEL D. TOMPKINS	N. Y...	183	Dem-Rep...	<b>James Monroe</b>	Va....		183
					James Ross	Pa....	5					
					John Marshall	Va....	4					
					Robert G. Harper	Md....	3					
					(Votes not cast)		(4)		(Votes not cast)			(4)
9	1820	24	235	Federalist...	(No candidate)			Federalist...	(No candidate)			
				Dem-Rep...	DANIEL D. TOMPKINS	N. Y...	218	Dem-Rep...	<b>James Monroe</b>	Va....		231
					Richard Stockton	N. J...	8	Dem-Rep...	John Q. Adams	Mass..		1
					Daniel Rodney	Del...	4					
					Robert G. Harper	Md....	1					
					Richard Rush	Pa....	1					
					(Votes not cast)		(3)		(Votes not cast)			(3)
10	1824	24	261	Federalist...	(No candidate)			Federalist...	(No candidate)			
				Dem-Rep...	JOHN C. CALHOUN	S. C...	182	Dem-Rep...	Andrew Jackson	Tenn...	155,872	99
				Dem-Rep...	Nathan Sanford	N. Y...	30	Dem-Rep...	<b>John Q. Adams*</b>	Mass..	105,321	84
				Dem-Rep...	Nathaniel Macon	N. C...	24	Dem-Rep...	Wm. H. Crawford	Ga....	44,282	41
				Dem-Rep...	Andrew Jackson	Tenn...	13	Dem-Rep...	Henry Clay	Ky....	46,587	37
				Dem-Rep...	Martin Van Buren	N. Y...	9					
				Dem-Rep...	Henry Clay	Ky....	2					
					(Vote not cast)		(1)					

[illegible]



## PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS

No. of Election	Year of Election	Number of States	Total Electoral Vote	VICE-PRESIDENT				PRESIDENT				
				Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Electoral Vote	Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Popular Vote	Electoral Vote
11	1828	24	261	Nat-Rep....	Richard Rush.....	Pa....	83	Nat-Rep....	John Q. Adams.....	Mass..	509,097	83
				Dem.....	JOHN C. CALHOUN.....	S. C....	171	Dem.....	<b>Andrew Jackson</b> .....	Tenn..	647,231	178
				Dem.....	William Smith.....	S. C....	7					
12	1832	24	288	Nat-Rep....	John Sergeant.....	Pa....	49	Nat-Rep....	Henry Clay.....	Ky....	530,189	49
				Dem.....	MARTIN VAN BUREN.....	N. Y....	189	Dem.....	<b>Andrew Jackson</b> .....	Tenn..	687,502	219
				Ind.....	Henry Lee.....	Mass..	11	Ind.....	John Floyd.....	Ga....	33,108	11
				Anti-Mason	Amos Ellmaker.....	Pa....	7	Anti-Mason	William Wirt.....	Md....		7
				Dem.....	Wm. Wilkins.....	Pa....	30		(Votes not cast).....			(2)
					(Votes not cast).....		(2)					
13	1836	26	294	Whig.....	Francis Granger.....	N. Y....	77	Whig.....	W. H. Harrison.....	Ohio..		73
				Whig.....	John Tyler.....	Va....	47	Whig.....	Hugh L. White.....	Tenn..		26
				Whig.....	William Smith.....	Ala....	23	Whig.....	Daniel Webster.....	Mass..	736,656	14
				Dem.....	R. M. JOHNSON**.....	Ky....	147	Whig.....	Willie P. Mangum.....	N. C....		11
								Dem.....	<b>Martin Van Buren</b> .....	N. Y....	761,549	170
14	1840	26	294	Whig.....	JOHN TYLER.....	Va....	234	Whig.....	<b>W. H. Harrison</b> .....	Ohio..	1,275,016	234
				Dem.....	R. M. Johnson.....	Ky....	48	Dem.....	Martin Van Buren.....	N. Y....	1,128,702	60
				Dem.....	L. W. Tazewell.....	Va....	11					
				Dem.....	James K. Polk.....	Tenn..	1					
				Liberty.....	Thomas Earle.....	Pa....		Liberty.....	James G. Birney.....	N. Y....	7,059	
15	1844	26	275	Whig.....	Theo. Frelinghuysen.....	N. J....	105	Whig.....	Henry Clay.....	Tenn..	1,299,068	105
				Dem.....	GEORGE M. DALLAS.....	Pa....	170	Dem.....	<b>James K. Polk</b> .....	Tenn..	1,337,243	170
				Liberty.....	Thomas Morris.....	Ohio..		Liberty.....	James G. Birney.....	N. Y....	62,300	
16	1848	30	290	Whig.....	MILLARD FILLMORE.....	N. Y....	163	Whig.....	<b>Zachary Taylor</b> .....	La....	1,360,101	163
				Dem.....	William O. Butler.....	Ky....	127	Dem.....	Lewis Cass.....	Mich..	1,220,544	127
				Free Soil....	Charles A. Adams.....	Mass..		Free Soil....	Martin Van Buren.....	N. Y....	291,263	
17	1852	31	296	Whig.....	William A. Graham.....	Ala....	42	Whig.....	Winfield Scott.....	N. J....	1,380,576	42
				Dem.....	WILLIAM R. KING.....	N. C....	254	Dem.....	<b>Franklin Pierce</b> .....	N. H....	1,601,474	254
				Free Dem....	Geo. W. Julian.....	Ind....		Free Dem....	John P. Hale.....	N. H....	156,149	
								Whig.....	Daniel Webster.....	Mass..	1,670	
18	1856	31	296	Rep.....	Wm. L. Dayton.....	N. J....	114	Rep.....	John C. Fremont.....	Cal....	1,341,264	114
				Dem.....	J. C. BRECKENRIDGE.....	Ky....	174	Dem.....	<b>James Buchanan</b> .....	Pa....	1,838,169	174
				Amer.....	A. J. Donelson.....	Tenn..	8	Amer.....	Millard Fillmore.....	N. Y....	874,538	8
19	1860	33	303	Rep.....	HANNIBAL HAMLIN.....	Me....	180	Rep.....	<b>Abraham Lincoln</b> .....	Ill....	1,866,352	180
				Dem.....	H. V. Johnson.....	Ga....	12	Dem.....	Stephen A. Douglas.....	Ill....	1,375,157	12
				Dem.....	Joseph Lane.....	Ore....	72	Dem.....	J. C. Breckenridge.....	Ky....	845,763	72
				Union.....	Edward Everett.....	Mass..	39	Union.....	John Bell.....	Tenn..	589,581	39
20	1864	25 (36)	233 (314)	Rep.....	ANDREW JOHNSON.....	Tenn..	212	Rep.....	<b>Abraham Lincoln</b> .....	Ill....	2,216,067	212
				Dem.....	George H. Pendleton.....	Ohio..	21	Dem.....	George B. McClellan.....	N. J....	1,808,725	21
					(States not Voting).....		(81)		(States not voting).....			(81)
21	1868	34 (37)	294 (317)	Rep.....	SCHUYLER COLFAX.....	Ind....	214	Rep.....	<b>U. S. Grant</b> .....	Ill....	3,015,071	214
				Dem.....	F. P. Blair, Jr.....	Mo....	80	Dem.....	Horatio Seymour.....	N. Y....	2,709,615	80
					(States not Voting).....		(23)		(States not voting).....			(23)
22	1872	37	366	Rep.....	HENRY WILSON.....	Mass..	286	Rep.....	<b>U. S. Grant</b> .....	Ill....	3,597,070	286
				Dem. & L....	B. Gratz Brown.....	Mo....	47	Dem. & L....	Horace Greeley.....	N. Y....	2,834,079	
				Dem.....	John Q. Adams.....	Mass..		Dem.....	Charles O'Connor.....	N. Y....	29,408	
				Temp.....	John Russell.....	Mich..		Temp.....	James Black.....	Pa....	5,608	
				Lib.....	George W. Julian.....	Ind....	5	Dem.....	Thos. A. Hendricks.....	Ind....		42
				Dem.....	A. H. Colquitt.....	Ga....	5	Dem.....	B. Gratz Brown.....	Mo....		18
				Dem.....	John M. Palmer.....	Ill....	3	Dem.....	Charles J. Jenkins.....	Ga....		2
				Dem.....	Wm. S. Groesbeck.....	Ohio..	1	Ind.....	David Davis.....	Ill....		1
				Dem.....	Willis B. Machen.....	Ky....	1					
				Dem.....	T. E. Bramlette.....	Ky....	3					
				Lib.....	Nathaniel P. Banks.....	Mass..	1					
					(Votes not counted).....		(14)		(Votes not counted).....			(17)
23	1876	38	369	Rep.....	WILLIAM A. WHEELER.....	N. Y....	185	Rep.....	<b>Rutherford B. Hayes</b> .....	Ohio..	4,033,950	185
				Dem.....	Thos. A. Hendricks.....	Ind....	184	Dem.....	Samuel J. Tilden.....	N. Y....	4,284,885	184
				Greenback....	Samuel F. Cary.....	Ohio..		Greenback....	Peter Cooper.....	N. Y....	81,740	
				Prohib.....	Gideon T. Stewart.....	Ohio..		Prohib.....	Green Clay Smith.....	Ky....	9,522	
				Amer.....	D. Kirkpatrick.....	N. Y....		Amer.....	James B. Walker.....	Ill....	2,636	
24	1880	38	369	Rep.....	CHESTER A. ARTHUR.....	N. Y....	214	Rep.....	<b>James A. Garfield</b> .....	Ohio..	4,449,053	214
				Dem.....	William H. English.....	Ind....	155	Dem.....	W. S. Hancock.....	Pa....	4,442,030	155
				Greenback....	B. J. Chambers.....	Tex....		Greenback....	James B. Weaver.....	Iowa..	307,306	
				Prohib.....	H. A. Thompson.....	Ohio..		Prohib.....	Neal Dow.....	Me....	10,305	
				Amer.....	S. C. Pomeroy.....	Kan....		Amer.....	John W. Phelps.....	Vt....	707	

[illegible]

## PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS,

No. of Election	Year of Election	Number of States	Total Electoral Vote	VICE-PRESIDENT				PRESIDENT				
				Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Electoral Vote	Political Party	CANDIDATES	State	Popular Vote	Electoral Vote
25	1884	38	401	Rep.....	John A. Logan.....	Ill. ....	182	Rep.....	James G. Blaine.....	Me....	4,848,334	182
				Dem.....	T. A. HENDRICKS.....	Ind. ....	219	Dem.....	Grover Cleveland.....	N. Y..	4,911,017	219
				Prohib.....	William Daniel.....	Md. ....		Prohib.....	John P. St. John.....	Kan..	151,809	
				Greenback.....	A. M. West.....	Miss....		Greenback.....	Benj. F. Butler.....	Mass..	133,825	
								Amer.....	P. D. Wigginton.....	Cal....		
26	1888	38	401	Rep.....	LEVI P. MORTON.....	N. Y. ....	233	Rep.....	Benjamin Harrison.....	Ind. ....	5,440,216	233
				Dem.....	Allen G. Thurman.....	Ohio..	168	Dem.....	Grover Cleveland.....	N. Y..	5,538,233	168
				Prohib.....	John A. Brooks.....	Me....		Prohib.....	Clinton B. Fisk.....	N. J..	249,907	
				U. Labor.....	C. E. Cunningham.....	Ark. ....		U. Labor.....	A. J. Streeter.....	Ill. ....	148,105	
				U'd L.....	W. H. T. Wakefield.....	Kan. ....		U'd L.....	R. H. Cowdry.....	Ill. ....	2,808	
				Amer.....	James B. Greer.....	Tenn....		Amer.....	Jas. L. Curtis.....	N. Y..	1,591	
27	1892	44	444	Rep.....	Whitelaw Reid.....	N. Y. ....	145	Rep.....	Ben. Harrison.....	Ind. ....	5,176,108	145
				Dem.....	ADLAI E. STEVENSON.....	Ill. ....	277	Dem.....	Grover Cleveland.....	N. Y..	5,556,918	277
				Peop.....	Jas. G. Fields.....	Va....	22	Peop.....	James B. Weaver.....	Iowa..	1,041,028	22
				Prohib.....	Jas. B. Cranfill.....	Tex. ....		Prohib.....	John Bidwell.....	Cal....	264,133	
				Soc. Lab.....	Chas. H. Machett.....	N. Y. ....		Soc. Lab.....	Simon Wing.....	Mass..	21,164	
28	1896	45	447	Rep.....	GARRET A. HOBART.....	N. J. ....	271	Rep.....	William McKinley.....	Ohio..	7,104,779	271
				Dem.....	Arthur Sewall.....	Me....	149	Dem.....	William J. Bryan.....	Neb. }	6,502,925	176
				Peop.....	Thos. E. Watson.....	Ga....	27	Peop.....	William J. Bryan.....	Neb. }		
				Prohib.....	Hale Johnson.....	Ill. ....		Prohib.....	Joshua Levering.....	Md....	132,007	
				Nat.-Dem.....	Simon B. Buckner.....	Ky....		Nat.-Dem.....	John M. Palmer.....	Ill. ....	133,148	
				Soc. Lab.....	Matthew Maguire.....	N. J. ....		Soc. Lab.....	Charles H. Machett.....	N. Y..	36,274	
				Nat.¶.....	James H. Southgate.....	N. C. ....		Nat.¶.....	Charles E. Bentley.....	Neb....	13,969	
29	1900	45	447	Rep.....	THEODORE ROOSEVELT.....	N. Y. ....	292	Rep.....	William McKinley.....	Ohio..	7,207,923	292
				Dem.....	Adlai E. Stevenson.....	Ill. ....	155	Dem.....	William J. Bryan.....	Neb....	6,358,133	155
				Prohib.....	Henry B. Metcalf.....	Ohio..		Prohib.....	John G. Woolley.....	Ill. ....	208,914	
				A.-F. Peop.....	Ignatius Donnelly§.....	Minn....		A.-F. Peop.....	Wharton Barker§.....	Pa....	50,373	
				Soc. Dem.....	Job Harriman.....	Cal....		Soc. Dem.....	Eugene V. Debs.....	Ind....	87,814	
				Soc. L.....	Valentine Rimmel.....	Pa....		Soc. L.....	Jas. F. Malloney.....	Mass..	39,739	
				U. Christian.....	John G. Woolley.....	Ill. ....		U. Christian.....	J. F. R. Leonard.....	Iowa..	1,059	
				U. Reform.....	Samuel T. Nicholson.....	Pa....		U. Reform.....	Seth H. Ellis.....	Ohio..	5,698	
30	1904	45	476	Rep.....	CHAS. W. FAIRBANKS.....	Ind....	336	Rep.....	Theodore Roosevelt.....	N. Y..	7,623,486	336
				Dem.....	Henry G. Davis.....	W. Va..	140	Dem.....	Alton B. Parker.....	N. Y..	5,077,971	140
				Soc.....	Benj. Hanford.....	N. Y. ....		Soc.....	Eugene V. Debs.....	Ind....	402,283	
				Prohib.....	Geo. W. Carroll.....	Tex. ....		Prohib.....	Silas C. Swallow.....	Pa....	258,536	
				Peop.....	Thos. H. Tibbles.....	Neb....		Peop.....	Thomas E. Watson.....	Ga....	117,183	
				Soc. L.....	William W. Cox.....	Ill. ....		Soc. L.....	Charles H. Corrigan.....	N. Y..	31,249	
31	1908	46	483	Rep.....	JAMES S. SHERMAN.....	N. Y. ....	321	Rep.....	William H. Taft.....	Ohio..	7,678,908	321
				Dem.....	John W. Kern.....	Ind....	162	Dem.....	William J. Bryan.....	Neb....	6,409,104	162
				Soc.....	Benj. Hanford.....	N. Y. ....		Soc.....	Eugene V. Debs.....	Ind....	420,793	
				Prohib.....	Aaron S. Watkins.....			Prohib.....	Eugene W. Chafin.....		253,840	
				Peop.....	Samuel Williams.....	Ind....		Peop.....	Thos. E. Watson.....	Ga....	29,100	
				Soc. L.....	Donald L. Munro.....	Va....		Soc. L.....	August Gilhaus.....	N. Y..	13,825	
				Ind.....	John Temple Graves.....	Ky....		Ind.....	Thos. L. Hisgen.....	Mass..	82,872	

\*No candidate having received a majority of the electoral vote, the House of Representatives elected Adams.

\*\*No candidate for Vice-President receiving a majority of the electoral vote, the Senate elected Johnson by a vote of 33 to 16 for Francis Granger.

†Greeley died shortly after the election and the Democratic Electors scattered their votes among the other candidates.

‡A dispute arising over the electoral vote of South Carolina, Florida, Louisiana, and Oregon, the matter was referred by Congress to an Electoral Commission composed of eight Republicans and seven Democrats, which by a party vote gave 185 electoral votes to Hayes and 184 to Tilden.

¶Free Silver Prohibition Party.

§Middle of the Road, or Anti-Fusion Party.

The records of the popular vote for Electors prior to 1824 are so imperfect that an attempt to compile them would be useless. Previous to 1804 each Elector voted for two candidates for President, and the one receiving the majority of the votes was declared President, and the one receiving the next largest number of votes was declared Vice-President.

As the great mass of voters are usually in two political parties, it was soon found that by this method the Vice-President elected had been the leading opponent of the President. By the change made by the Twelfth Amendment, the President and Vice-President can now be taken from the same party only.

## PRESIDENTIAL ELECTORS

The election of the President and of the Vice-President by Colleges of Electors, chosen in each State, was first proposed in the Constitutional Convention by James Wilson, a delegate from Pennsylvania. It was adopted, after a prolonged discussion, and was regulated by an Act of Congress of March 1, 1792.



COM 1789 (Continued)

	N. J.	GA.	CONN.	MASS.	MD.	S. C.	N. H.	VA.	N. Y.	N. C.	R. I.	VT.	KY.	TENN.	OHIO	LA.	IND.	MISS.	ILLINOIS	ALA.	MAINE	MO.	ARK.	MICH.	FLORIDA	TEXAS	IOWA	WISC.	CALIF.	MINN.	OREGON	KANSAS	W. VA.	NEVADA	NEB.	COLO.	N. D.	S. D.	MONT.	WASH.	IDAHO	WYO.	UTAH	OKLA.
0	9	12	6	14	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	22	6	16	7	13	4	13	13	11	8	7	3	9	6	3	5	3									
10	9	12	6	14	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	22	6	16	7	13	4	13	13	11	8	7	3	9	6	3	5	3									
20	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
30	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
40	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
50	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
60	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
70	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
80	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
90	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
100	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
110	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
120	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
130	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
140	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
150	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
160	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
170	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
180	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
190	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
200	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
210	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
220	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
230	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
240	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
250	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
260	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
270	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
280	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
290	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
300	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
310	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
320	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
330	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
340	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
350	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
360	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
370	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
380	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
390	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
400	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8	14	5	15	13	12	8	9	3	10	6	3	8	4	1	4	3	4	3				
410	10	13	6	15	8	9	4	12	36	11	4	4	13	12	23	8	15	9	24	11	17	8																						

## CHAPTER XIII—PRESIDENTIAL

PRESIDENTS	SECRETARY OF STATE	STATE	YEAR	SEC'Y OF TREASURY	STATE	YEAR	SECRETARY OF WAR	STATE	YEAR
WASHINGTON, 1789-1797.....	Thomas Jefferson.....	Va....	1789	Alexander Hamilton..	N. Y..	1789	Henry Knox.....	Mass..	1789
	Edmund Randolph.....	Va....	1794				Timothy Pickering....	Mass..	1795
	Timothy Pickering.....	Mass..	1795	Oliver Wolcott.....	Conn..	1795	James McHenry.....	Md....	1796
ADAMS, 1797-1801.....	Timothy Pickering.....	Mass..	1797	Oliver Wolcott.....	Conn..	1797	James McHenry.....	Md....	1797
	John Marshall.....	Va....	1800	Samuel Dexter.....	Mass..	1801	John Marshall.....	Va....	1800
							Samuel Dexter.....	Mass..	1800
							Roger Griswold.....	Conn..	1801
JEFFERSON, 1801-1809.....	James Madison.....	Va....	1801	Samuel Dexter.....	Mass..	1801	Henry Dearborn.....	Mass..	1801
				Albert Gallatin.....	Pa....	1801			
MADISON, 1809-1817.....	Robert Smith.....	Md....	1809	Albert Gallatin.....	Pa....	1809	William Eustis.....	Mass..	1809
	James Monroe.....	Va....	1811	Geo. W. Campbell.....	Tenn..	1814	John Armstrong.....	N. Y..	1813
				Alexander J. Dallas..	Pa....	1814	James Monroe.....	Va....	1814
				William H. Crawford..	Ga....	1816	William H. Crawford..	Ga....	1815
MONROE, 1817-1825.....	John Q. Adams.....	Mass..	1817	William H. Crawford..	Ga....	1817	Isaac Shelby.....	Ky....	1817
							Geo. Graham (ad. in.)	Va....	1817
							John C. Calhoun.....	S. C..	1817
J. Q. ADAMS, 1825-1829.....	Henry Clay.....	Ky....	1825	Richard Rush.....	Pa....	1825	James Barbour.....	Va....	1825
							Peter B. Porter.....	N. Y..	1828
JACKSON, 1829-1837.....	Martin Van Buren.....	N. Y..	1829	Samuel D. Ingham....	Pa....	1829	John H. Eaton.....	Tenn..	1829
	Ed. Livingston.....	La....	1831	Louis McLane.....	Del....	1831	Lewis Cass.....	Ohio..	1831
	Louis McLane.....	Del....	1833	William J. Duane.....	Pa....	1833	Benjamin F. Butler..	N. Y..	1837
	John Forsyth.....	Ga....	1834	Roger B. Taney.....	Md....	1833			
				Levi Woodbury.....	N. H..	1834			
VAN BUREN, 1837-1841.....	John Forsyth.....	Ga....	1837	Levi Woodbury.....	N. H..	1837	Joel R. Poinsett.....	S. C..	1837
HARRISON, 1841-1841.....	Daniel Webster.....	Mass..	1841	Thomas Ewing.....	Ohio..	1841	John Bell.....	Tenn..	1841
TYLER, 1841-1845.....	Daniel Webster.....	Mass..	1841	Thomas Ewing.....	Ohio..	1841	John Bell.....	Tenn..	1841
	Hugh S. Legaré.....	S. C..	1843	Walter Foreward.....	Pa....	1841	John McLean.....	Ohio..	1841
	Abel P. Upshur.....	Va....	1843	John C. Spencer.....	N. Y..	1843	John C. Spencer.....	N. Y..	1841
	John C. Calhoun.....	S. C..	1844	George M. Bibb.....	Ky....	1844	James M. Porter.....	Pa....	1843
							William Wilkins.....	Pa....	1844
POLK, 1845-1849.....	James Buchanan.....	Pa....	1845	Robert J. Walker.....	Miss..	1845	William L. Marcy.....	N. Y..	1845
TAYLOR, 1849-1849.....	John M. Clayton.....	Del....	1849	William M. Meredith..	Pa....	1849	George W. Crawford..	Ga....	1849
							Edward Bates.....	Mo....	1850
FILLMORE, 1849-1853.....	Daniel Webster.....	Mass..	1850	Thomas Corwin.....	Ohio..	1850	Chas. M. Conrad.....	La....	1850
	Edward Everett.....	Mass..	1852						
PIERCE, 1853-1857.....	William L. Marcy.....	N. Y..	1853	James Guthrie.....	Ky....	1853	Jefferson Davis.....	Miss..	1853
BUCHANAN, 1857-1861.....	Lewis Cass.....	Mich..	1857	Howell Cobb.....	Ga....	1857	John B. Floyd.....	Va....	1857
	Jeremiah S. Black.....	Pa....	1860	Philip F. Thomas.....	Md....	1860	Joseph Holt.....	Ky....	1861
				John A. Dix.....	N. Y..	1861			
LINCOLN, 1861-1865.....	William H. Seward.....	N. Y..	1861	Salmon P. Chase.....	Ohio..	1861	Simon Cameron.....	Pa....	1861
				William P. Fessenden..	Me....	1864	Edwin M. Stanton....	Ohio..	1862
				Hugh McCulloch.....	Md....	1865			
JOHNSON, 1865-1869.....	William H. Seward.....	N. Y..	1865	Hugh McCulloch.....	Md....	1865	Edwin M. Stanton....	Ohio..	1865
							U. S. Grant (ad. in.)..	Ill....	1867
							Lor. Thomas (ad. in.)..	Ill....	1869
GRANT, 1869-1877.....	Elihu B. Washburn....	Ill....	1869	George S. Boutwell....	Mass..	1869	John A. Rawlins.....	Ill....	1869
	Hamilton Fish.....	N. Y..	1869	William A. Richardson	Mass..	1873	Wm. T. Sherman.....	Ohio..	1869
				Benj. H. Bristow.....	Ky....	1874	Wm. W. Belknap.....	Iowa..	1869
				Lot M. Morrill.....	Me....	1876	Alphonso Taft.....	Ohio..	1876
HAYES, 1877-1881.....	William M. Evarts.....	N. Y..	1877	John Sherman.....	Ohio..	1877	Jas. Don. Cameron....	Pa....	1876
							George W. McCrary....	Ia....	1876
GARFIELD, 1881-1881.....	James G. Blaine.....	Me....	1881	William Windom.....	Minn..	1881	Alexander Ramsey....	Minn..	1879
ARTHUR, 1881-1885.....	F. T. Frelinghuysen..	N. J..	1881	Charles J. Folger.....	N. Y..	1881	Robert T. Lincoln....	Ill....	1881
				Walter Q. Gresham....	Md....	1884	Robert T. Lincoln....	Ill....	1881
				Hugh McCulloch.....	Md....	1884			
CLEVELAND, 1885-1889.....	Thomas F. Bayard.....	Del....	1885	Daniel Manning.....	N. Y..	1885	Wm. C. Endicott.....	Mass..	1885
				Charles S. Fairchild..	N. Y..	1887			
HARRISON, 1889-1893.....	James G. Blaine.....	Me....	1889	William Windom.....	Minn..	1889	Redfield Proctor.....	Vt....	1889
	John W. Foster.....	Ind....	1892	Charles Foster.....	Ohio..	1891	Stephen B. Elkins.....	W. Va.	1891
CLEVELAND, 1893-1897.....	John W. Foster.....	Ill....	1893	John G. Carlisle.....	Ky....	1893	Daniel S. Lamont.....	N. Y..	1893
	Richard Olney.....	Mass..	1895						
McKINLEY, 1897-1901.....	John Sherman.....	Ohio..	1897	Lyman J. Gage.....	Ill....	1897	Russell A. Alger.....	Mich..	1897
	William R. Day.....	Ohio..	1897				Elihu Root.....	N. Y..	1899
	John Hay.....	Ohio..	1898						
ROOSEVELT, 1901-1909.....	John Hay.....	Ohio..	1901	Lyman J. Gage.....	Ill....	1901	Elihu Root.....	N. Y..	1901
	Elihu Root.....	N. Y..	1905	Leslie M. Shaw.....	Ia....	1901	William H. Taft.....	Ohio..	1904
	Robert Bacon.....	N. Y..	1909	George B. Cortelyou..	N. Y..	1907	Luke E. Wright.....	Tenn..	1905
TAFT, 1909.....	Philander C. Knox.....	Pa....	1909	Franklin MacVeagh....	Ill....	1909	Jacob M. Dickinson..	Tenn..	1909
							Henry L. Stimson.....	N. Y..	1911

CABINET OFFICERS, FROM 1789

SECRETARY OF NAVY	STATE	YEAR	ATTORNEY-GENERAL	STATE	YEAR	POSTMASTER-GENERAL	STATE	YEAR	SEC'Y OF INTERIOR	STATE	YEAR
enjamin Stoddert....	Md....	1798	Edmund Randolph....	Va....	1789	Samuel Osgood.....	Mass..	1789			
			William Bradford....	Pa....	1794	Timothy Pickering....	Mass..	1791			
			Charles Lee.....	Va....	1795	Joseph Habersham....	Ga....	1795			
			Charles Lee.....	Va....	1797	Joseph Habersham....	Ga....	1797			
			Theophilus Parsons....	Mass..	1801						
enjamin Stoddert....	Md....	1801	Levi Lincoln.....	Mass..	1801	Joseph Habersham....	Ga....	1801			
Robert Smith.....	Md....	1801	Robert Smith.....	Md....	1805	Gideon Granger.....	Conn..	1801			
Jacob Crowninshield..	Mass..	1805	John Breckinridge....	Ky....	1805						
			Caesar A. Rodney....	Del....	1807						
Paul Hamilton.....	S. C....	1809	Caesar A. Rodney....	Del....	1809	Gideon Granger.....	Conn..	1809			
William Jones.....	Pa....	1813	William Pinkney.....	Md....	1811	Return J. Meigs, Jr....	Ohio..	1814			
J. W. Crowninshield..	Mass..	1814	Richard Rush.....	Pa....	1814						
			Richard Rush.....	Pa....	1817	Return J. Meigs, Jr....	Ohio..	1817			
Smith Thompson.....	N. Y....	1818	William Wirt.....	Va....	1817	John McLean.....	Ohio..	1823			
Amuel L. Southard....	N. J....	1823									
Amuel L. Southard....	N. J....	1825	William Wirt.....	Va....	1825	John McLean.....	Ohio..	1825			
John Branch.....	N. C....	1829	John McP. Barrien....	Ga....	1829	William T. Barry....	Ky....	1829			
Levi Woodbury.....	N. H....	1831	Roger B. Taney.....	Md....	1831	Amos Kendall.....	Ky....	1835			
Mathlon Dickerson....	N. J....	1834	Benjamin F. Butler... N. Y....	1833							
Mathlon Dickerson....	N. J....	1837	Benjamin F. Butler... N. Y....	1837	Amos Kendall.....	Ky....	1837				
James K. Paulding....	N. Y....	1838	Felix Grundy.....	Tenn..	1838	John M. Niles.....	Conn..	1840			
			Henry D. Gilpin.....	Pa....	1840						
George E. Badger.....	N. C....	1841	John J. Crittenden....	Ky....	1841	Francis Granger.....	N. Y....	1841			
George E. Badger.....	N. C....	1841	John J. Crittenden....	Ky....	1841	Francis Granger.....	N. Y....	1841			
Abel P. Upshur.....	Va....	1841	Hugh S. Legaré.....	S. C....	1841	Charles A. Wickliffe..	Ky....	1841			
David Henshaw.....	Mass..	1843	John Nelson.....	Md....	1843						
Thomas W. Gilmer....	Va....	1844									
John Y. Mason.....	Va....	1844									
George Bancroft.....	Mass..	1845	John Y. Mason.....	Va....	1845	Cave Johnson.....	Tenn..	1845			
John Y. Mason.....	Va....	1846	Nathan Clifford.....	Me....	1846						
			Isaac Toucey.....	Conn..	1848						
William B. Preston....	Va....	1849	Reverdy Johnson.....	Md....	1849	Jacob Callamer.....	Vt....	1849	Thomas Ewing.....	Ohio..	1849
William A. Graham....	N. C....	1850	John J. Crittenden....	Ky....	1850	Nathan K. Hall.....	N. Y....	1850	James A. Pearce.....	Md....	1850
John P. Kennedy.....	Md....	1852				Samuel D. Hubbard... Conn..	1852	T. M. T. McKennan... Pa....	1850		1850
								Alex. H. H. Stuart... Va....	1850		1850
James C. Dobbin.....	N. C....	1853	Caleb Cushing.....	Mass..	1853	James Campbell.....	Pa....	1853	Robert McClelland... Mich..	1853	
Isaac Toucey.....	Conn..	1857	Jeremiah S. Black....	Pa....	1857	Aaron V. Brown.....	Tenn..	1857	Jacob Thompson.....	Miss..	1857
			Edwin M. Stanton....	Ohio..	1860	Joseph Holt.....	Ky....	1859			
						Horatio King.....	Me....	1861			
Gideon Welles.....	Conn..	1861	Edward Bates.....	Mo....	1861	Montgomery Blair....	Md....	1861	Caleb B. Smith.....	Ind....	1861
			Titian J. Coffey (ad. in)	Pa....	1863	William Dennison....	Ohio..	1864	John P. Usher.....	Ind....	1863
			James Speed.....	Ky....	1864						
Gideon Welles.....	Conn..	1865	James Speed.....	Ky....	1865	William Dennison....	Ohio..	1865	John P. Usher.....	Ind....	1865
			Henry Stanbery.....	Ohio..	1866	Alex. W. Randall....	Wis....	1866	James Harlan.....	Ia....	1865
			William M. Everts....	N. Y....	1868				O. H. Browning.....	Ill....	1866
Dolph E. Borie.....	Pa....	1869	Ebenezer R. Hoar....	Mass..	1869	John A. J. Cresswell..	Md....	1869	Jacob D. Cox.....	Ohio..	1869
George M. Robeson....	N. J....	1869	Amos T. Ackerman....	Ga....	1870	James W. Marshall....	Va....	1874	Columbus Delano....	Ohio..	1870
			George H. Williams....	Ore....	1871	Marshall Jewell.....	Conn..	1874	Zachariah Chandler..	Mich..	1875
			Edwards Pierpont....	N. Y....	1875	James N. Tyner.....	Md....	1876			
			Alphonso Taft.....	Ohio..	1876						
Richard W. Thompson..	Ind....	1877	Charles Devens.....	Mass..	1877	David McK. Key.....	Tenn..	1877	Carl Schurz.....	Mo....	1877
athan Goff, Jr.....	W. Va.	1881				Horace Maynard.....	Tenn..	1880			
William H. Hunt.....	Ia....	1881	Wayne MacVeagh....	Pa....	1881	Thomas L. James.....	N. Y....	1881	Samuel J. Kirkwood... Ia....	1881	
William E. Chandler..	N. H....	1882	Benj. H. Brewster... Pa....	1881	Timothy O. Howe....	Wis....	1881	Henry M. Teller.....	Colo..	1882	
						Walter Q. Gresham... Ind....	1883				
						Frank Hatton.....	Ia....	1884			
William C. Whitney... N. Y....	1885	Aug. H. Garland..... Ark...	1885	William F. Vilas....	Wis....	1885	L. Q. C. Lamar.....	Miss..	1885		
						Don M. Dickinson....	Mich..	1888	William F. Vilas....	Wis....	1888
Benjamin F. Tracy... N. Y....	1889	Wm. H. H. Miller.... Ind...	1889	John Wanamaker....	Pa....	1889	John W. Noble.....	Mo....	1889		
Mary A. Herbert..... Ala....	1893	Richard Olney.....	Mass..	1893	Wilson S. Bissell....	N. Y....	1893	Hoke Smith.....	Ga....	1893	
			Judson Harmon.....	Ohio..	1895	Wm. L. Wilson.....	W. Va.	1895	David R. Francis....	Mo....	1896
John D. Long.....	Mass..	1897	Joseph McKenna.....	Cal....	1897	James A. Gary.....	Md....	1897	Cornelius N. Bliss... N. Y....	1897	
			John W. Griggs.....	N. J....	1897	Chas. Emory Smith... Pa....	1898	Ethan A. Hitchcock..	Mo....	1899	
			Philander C. Knox....	Pa....	1901						
John D. Long.....	Mass..	1901	Philander C. Knox....	Pa....	1901	Chas. Emory Smith... Pa....	1901	Ethan A. Hitchcock..	Mo....	1901	
William H. Moody....	Mass..	1902	William H. Moody....	Mass..	1904	Henry C. Payne.....	Wis....	1901	James R. Garfield....	Ohio..	1907
Paul Morton.....	Ill....	1904	Chas. J. Bonaparte... Md....	1907	Robert J. Wynne....	Pa....	1904				
ias. J. Bonaparte....	Md....	1905				Geo. B. Cortelyou....	N. Y....	1905			
Edor H. Metcalf.....	Cal....	1907				G. von L. Meyer.....	Mass..	1907			
H. Newberry.....	Mich..	1908									
George Von L. Meyer..	Mass..	1909	Geo. W. Wickersham.. N. Y....	1909	Frank H. Hitchcock..	Mass..	1909	Richard A. Ballinger.	Wash.	1909	
								Walter L. Fisher....	Ill....	1911	



CABINET OFFICERS (Concluded)

PRESIDENTS	SECS. OF AGRICULTURE	STATE	YEAR	SECS. OF COM. AND LABOR	STATE	YEAR
CLEVELAND, 1885-1889.....	Norman J. Colman.....	Mo.	1889			
B. HARRISON, 1889-1893.....	Jeremiah M. Rusk.....	Wis.	1889			
CLEVELAND, 1893-1897.....	J. Sterling Morton.....	Neb.	1893			
McKINLEY, 1897-1901.....	James Wilson.....	Ia.	1897			
ROOSEVELT, 1901-1909.....	James Wilson.....	Ia.	1901	George B. Cortelyou.....	N. Y.	1903
				Victor H. Metcalf.....	Cal.	1904
				Oscar S. Straus.....	N. Y.	1907
TAFT, 1909.....	James Wilson.....	Ia.	1909	Charles Nagel.....	Mo.	1909

JUSTICES OF THE UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT

From 1789

(Names of Chief Justices are in Small Capitals)

NAME	SERVICE				NAME	SERVICE				NAME	SERVICE			
	Term	Years	Born	Died		Term	Years	Born	Died		Term	Years	Born	Died
JOHN JAY, N. Y.....	1789-1795	6	1745	1829	John McLean, Ohio.....	1829-1861	32	1785	1861	M. R. WAITE, Ohio.....	1874-1888	14	1816	1888
John Rutledge, S. C.....	1789-1791	2	1739	1800	Henry Baldwin, Pa.....	1830-1844	14	1779	1844	John M. Harlan, Ky.....	1877-1911	34	1833	1911
Wm. Cushing, Mass.....	1789-1810	21	1733	1810	Jas. M. Wayne, Ga.....	1835-1867	32	1790	1867	Wm. B. Woods, Ga.....	1880-1887	7	1824	1887
James Wilson, Pa.....	1789-1798	9	1742	1798	ROGER B. TANEY, Md.....	1836-1864	28	1777	1864	Stanley Matthews, Ohio	1881-1889	8	1824	1889
John Blair, Va.....	1789-1796	7	1732	1800	P. B. Barbour, Va.....	1836-1841	5	1783	1841	Horace Gray, Mass.....	1881-1902	21	1828	1902
R. H. Harrison, Md.....	1789-1790	1	1745	1790	John Catron, Tenn.....	1837-1865	28	1786	1865	Saml. Blatchford, N. Y.	1882-1893	11	1820	1893
James Iredell, N. C.....	1790-1799	9	1751	1799	John McKinley, Ala.....	1837-1852	15	1780	1852	L. Q. C. Lamar, Miss.....	1888-1893	5	1825	1893
Thos. Johnson, Md.....	1791-1793	2	1732	1819	Peter V. Daniel, Va.....	1841-1860	19	1785	1860	M. W. FULLER, Ill.....	1888-1910	22	1833	1910
Wm. Patterson, N. J.....	1793-1806	13	1745	1806	Samuel Nelson, N. Y.....	1845-1872	27	1792	1873	D. J. Brewer, Kan.....	1889-1910	21	1837	1910
JOHN RUTLEDGE, S. C.....	1795-1795.....	1	1739	1800	L. Woodbury, N. H.....	1845-1851	6	1789	1851	Henry B. Brown, Mich.	1890-1906	6	1836	....
Samuel Chase, Md.....	1796-1811	15	1741	1811	Robert C. Grier, Pa.....	1846-1870	23	1794	1870	George Shiras, Jr., Pa.	1892-1903	11	1832	....
OLIVER ELLSWORTH, Ct.	1796-1800	4	1745	1807	Benj. R. Curtis, Mass.....	1851-1857	6	1809	1874	H. E. Jackson, Tenn.....	1893-1895	2	1832	1895
B. Washington, Va.....	1798-1829	31	1762	1829	J. A. Campbell, Ala.....	1853-1861	8	1811	1889	Edw. D. WHITE, La.....	1893-.....	.....	1845	....
Alfred Moore, N. C.....	1799-1804	5	1755	1810	Nathan Clifford, Me.....	1858-1881	23	1803	1881	R. W. Peckham, N. Y.....	1895-1909	14	1838	1909
JOHN MARSHALL, Va.....	1801-1835	34	1755	1835	N. H. Swayne, Ohio.....	1861-1881	20	1804	1884	Joseph McKenna, Cal.....	1898-.....	.....	1843	....
Wm. Johnson, S. C.....	1804-1834	30	1771	1834	S. F. Miller, Iowa.....	1862-1890	28	1816	1890	O. W. Holmes, Mass.....	1902-.....	.....	1841	....
B. Livingston, N. Y.....	1806-1823	17	1757	1823	David Davis, Ill.....	1862-1877	15	1815	1886	Wm. R. Day, Ohio.....	1903-.....	.....	1849	....
Thomas Todd, Ky.....	1807-1826	19	1765	1826	Stephen J. Field, Cal.....	1863-1897	34	1816	1899	Wm. H. Moody, Mass.....	1906-1910	4	1853	....
Joseph Story, Mass.....	1811-1845	34	1779	1845	SALMON P. CHASE, Ohio.	1864-1873	9	1808	1873	Horace H. Lurton, Tenn	1910-.....	.....	1844	....
Gabriel Duval, Md.....	1811-1836	25	1762	1844	William Strong, Pa.....	1870-1880	10	1808	1895	Charles E. Hughes, N.Y.	1910-.....	.....	1862	....
S. Thompson, N. Y.....	1823-1843	20	1787	1843	Jos. P. Bradley, N. J.....	1870-1892	22	1813	1892	Joseph R. Lamar, Ga.....	1910-.....	.....	1857	....
Robt. Trimble, Ky.....	1826-1828	2	1777	1828	Ward Hunt, N. Y.....	1872-1882	10	1811	1886	W. Van Devanter, Wyo.	1910-.....	.....	1859	....

INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES

The estimated Indian population of the United States, according to the reports of the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs for 1909, was 300,121.

The increase in this population during the last three decades was as follows:

Population in.....	1880	1890	1900	1909
	256,127	243,524	270,544	300,121

The total AREA OF THE RESERVATIONS in the same year was:

Square miles in.....	1880	1890	1900	1909
	241,800	162,991	121,665	77,447

The amount expended by the United States on account of the Indians from 1789 to 1910, inclusive, was \$503,850,921, of which \$18,752,612 was expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1910.

The following more or less civilized tribes are self-supporting, viz.: Cherokees, 41,512; Chickasaws, 10,989; Choctaws, 26,615; Creeks, 18,762; Seminole, 3,124; Six Nations (Iroquois), 5,419; Pueblos of New Mexico, 9,146, and Eastern Cherokees of North Carolina, 1,550.

The distribution of Indians among the several States in 1908 was as follows:

Oklahoma.....	117,370	Nebraska.....	3,744
Arizona.....	37,209	Oregon.....	3,669
South Dakota.....	20,171	North Carolina.....	1,898
California.....	19,788	Utah.....	1,777
New Mexico.....	18,627	Wyoming.....	1,677
Wisconsin.....	11,020	Kansas.....	1,351
Montana.....	10,426	Colorado.....	808
Minnesota.....	10,008	Texas.....	470
Washington.....	8,484	Iowa.....	351
North Dakota.....	8,071	Florida.....	351
Michigan.....	6,743	Miscellaneous.....	713
New York.....	5,455		
Nevada.....	5,870	Total.....	300,121
Idaho.....	4,073		



## I. POPULATION OF STATES

STATE	POPULATION		Per Cent Increase 1900-1910	Rank 1910	STATE	POPULATION		Per Cent Increase 1900-1910	Rank 1910
	1910	1900				1910	1900		
Alabama.....	2,138,093	1,828,697	16.9	18	Nevada.....	81,875	42,335	93.4	49
Arizona.....	204,354	122,931	66.2	46	New Hampshire.....	430,572	411,588	4.6	39
Arkansas.....	1,574,449	1,311,564	20.0	25	New Jersey.....	2,537,167	1,883,669	34.7	11
California.....	2,377,549	1,485,053	60.1	12	New Mexico.....	327,301	195,310	67.5	44
Colorado.....	799,024	539,700	48.0	32	New York.....	9,113,614	7,268,894	25.4	1
Connecticut.....	1,114,756	908,420	22.7	31	North Carolina.....	2,206,287	1,893,810	16.5	16
Delaware.....	202,322	184,735	9.5	47	North Dakota.....	577,056	319,146	80.8	37
District of Columbia.....	331,069	278,718	18.8	43	Ohio.....	4,767,121	4,157,545	14.7	4
Florida.....	752,619	528,542	42.4	33	Oklahoma.....	1,657,155	790,391	109.7	23
Georgia.....	2,609,121	2,216,331	17.7	10	Oregon.....	672,765	413,536	62.7	35
Idaho.....	325,594	161,772	101.3	45	Pennsylvania.....	7,665,111	6,302,115	21.6	2
Illinois.....	5,638,591	4,821,550	16.9	3	Rhode Island.....	542,610	428,556	26.6	38
Indiana.....	2,700,876	2,516,462	7.3	9	South Carolina.....	1,515,400	1,340,316	13.1	26
Iowa.....	2,224,771	2,231,853	-0.3	15	South Dakota.....	583,888	401,570	45.4	36
Kansas.....	1,690,949	1,470,495	15.0	22	Tennessee.....	2,184,789	2,020,616	8.1	17
Kentucky.....	2,289,905	2,147,174	6.6	14	Texas.....	3,896,542	3,048,710	27.8	5
Louisiana.....	1,656,388	1,381,625	19.9	24	Utah.....	373,351	276,749	34.9	41
Maine.....	742,371	694,466	6.9	34	Vermont.....	355,956	343,641	3.6	42
Maryland.....	1,295,346	1,188,044	9.0	27	Virginia.....	2,061,612	1,854,184	11.2	20
Massachusetts.....	3,366,416	2,805,346	20.0	6	Washington.....	1,141,990	518,103	120.4	30
Michigan.....	2,810,173	2,420,982	16.1	8	West Virginia.....	1,221,119	958,800	27.4	28
Minnesota.....	2,075,708	1,751,394	18.5	19	Wisconsin.....	2,339,862	2,069,042	12.8	13
Mississippi.....	1,797,114	1,551,270	15.8	21	Wyoming.....	145,965	92,531	57.7	48
Missouri.....	3,293,335	3,106,665	6.0	7					
Montana.....	376,053	243,329	54.5	40	Continental United States.	91,972,266	75,994,575	21.0	.....
Nebraska.....	1,192,214	1,066,300	11.8	29					

II. POPULATION OF CITIES

The total number of cities in continental United States containing over 25,000 inhabitants in 1910, as announced by the Bureau of the Census, is TWO HUNDRED AND TWENTY-EIGHT (228) which may be classified as follows:

	Number	Total Inhabitants
(1) CITIES CONTAINING OVER 100,000 INHABITANTS,	50	20,303,047
(2) CITIES OF FROM 25,000 TO 100,000 INHABITANTS	178	8,204,960
Total,	228	28,508,007

FOURTEEN (14) cities of those included in this list have risen above the 100,000 limit since 1900.

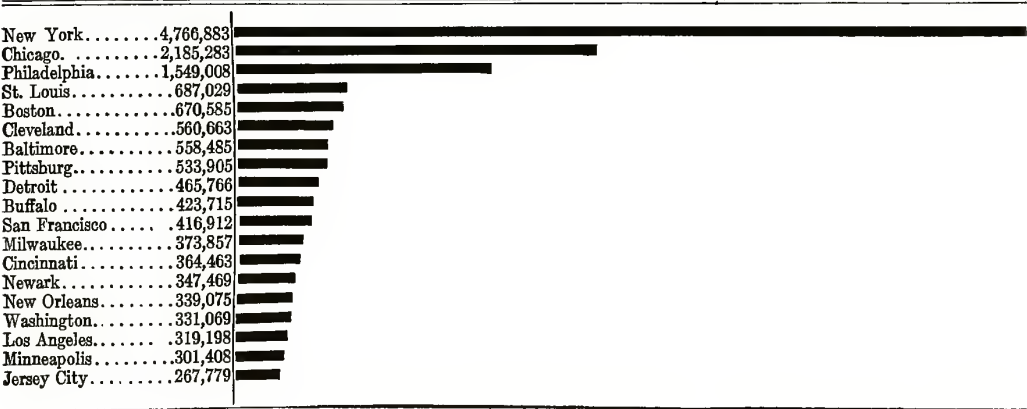
About one-third (69 out of 225) of the cities in continental United States show an increase of over 50 per cent. from 1900 to 1910. Of the 22 cities which have more than doubled their population during the past decade, 10 are in the West, 8 in the South, and 4 in the North.

(1) THE FIFTY CITIES OF OVER 100,000 POPULATION, 1910

CITIES	POPULATION			PER CENT OF INCREASE.		CITIES	POPULATION			PER CENT OF INCREASE.	
	1910	1900	1890	1900 to 1910	1890 to 1900		1910	1900	1890	1900 to 1910	1890 to 1900
Total for cities of over 100,000 population . . .	20,303,047	15,199,375	11,470,364	33.6	32.5	Minneapolis, Minn. . . . .	301,408	202,718	164,738	48.7	23.1
Albany, N. Y. . . . .	100,253	94,151	94,923	65.0	0.8	Nashville, Tenn. . . . .	110,364	90,865	76,168	36.5	6.2
Atlanta, Ga. . . . .	154,839	89,872	65,533	72.3	37.1	Newark, N. J. . . . .	347,469	246,070	181,530	41.2	35.3
Baltimore, Md. . . . .	558,485	508,957	434,439	9.7	17.2	New Haven, Conn. . . . .	138,605	108,027	81,298	23.7	32.9
Birmingham, Ala. . . . .	132,685	38,415	26,178	245.4	46.7	New Orleans, La. . . . .	339,075	287,104	242,039	18.1	18.6
Boston, Mass. . . . .	670,585	560,892	448,477	19.6	25.1	New York, N. Y. . . . .	4,766,883	3,437,202 <sup>2</sup>	2,507,414	38.7	37.1
Bridgeport, Conn. . . . .	102,054	70,996	48,866	43.7	45.3	Oakland, Cal. . . . .	150,174	66,960	48,682	124.3	37.5
Buffalo, N. Y. . . . .	423,715	352,387	255,604	20.2	37.8	Omaha, Nebr. . . . .	124,096	102,555	140,452	21.0 <sup>3</sup>	27.0
Cambridge, Mass. . . . .	104,839	91,886	70,028	14.1	31.2	Paterson, N. J. . . . .	125,600	105,171	78,347	19.4	34.2
Chicago, Ill. . . . .	2,186,283	1,698,575	1,099,850	28.7	54.4	Philadelphia, Pa. . . . .	1,549,008	1,293,697	1,046,964	19.7	23.6
Cincinnati, Ohio . . . . .	364,463	325,902	296,908	11.8	9.8	Pittsburg, Pa. . . . .	633,905	451,512	343,904	18.2	31.3
Cleveland, Ohio . . . . .	560,663	381,768	261,353	46.9	46.1	Portland, Oreg. . . . .	207,214	90,426	46,385	129.2	94.9
Columbus, Ohio . . . . .	181,548	125,560	88,150	44.6	42.4	Providence, R. I. . . . .	224,326	175,597	132,146	27.8	32.9
Dayton, Ohio . . . . .	116,577	85,333	61,220	36.6	39.4	Richmond, Va. . . . .	127,628	85,050	81,388	50.1	4.6
Denver, Colo. . . . .	213,381	133,859	106,713	59.4	25.4	Rochester, N. Y. . . . .	218,149	162,608	133,896	34.2	21.4
Detroit, Mich. . . . .	466,766	285,704	205,876	63.0	38.8	St. Louis, Mo. . . . .	687,029	575,238	451,770	19.4	27.3
Fall River, Mass. . . . .	119,235	104,868	74,398	13.8	40.9	St. Paul, Minn. . . . .	214,744	163,065	133,156	31.7	22.5
Grand Rapids, Mich. . . . .	112,571	87,569	60,278	28.6	45.3	San Francisco, Cal. . . . .	416,912	342,782	298,997	21.6	14.6
Indianapolis, Ind. . . . .	233,650	169,164	109,436	38.1	60.4	Scranton, Pa. . . . .	129,867	102,026	75,215	27.3	35.6
Jersey City, N. J. . . . .	267,779	206,433	163,003	29.7	26.6	Seattle, Wash. . . . .	237,194	80,671	42,837	194.0	88.3
Kansas City, Mo. . . . .	248,381	163,752	132,716	51.7	23.4	Spokane, Wash. . . . .	104,402	36,848	19,922	183.3	85.0
Los Angeles, Cal. . . . .	319,198	102,479	50,395	211.6	103.4	Syracuse, N. Y. . . . .	137,249	108,374	88,143	26.6	23.0
Louisville, Ky. . . . .	223,923	204,731	161,129	9.4	27.1	Toledo, Ohio. . . . .	168,497	131,822	81,434	27.8	61.9
Lowell, Mass. . . . .	106,294	94,969	77,696	11.9	22.2	Washington, D. C. . . . .	331,069	278,718	230,392	18.8	21.0
Memphis, Tenn. . . . .	131,105	102,320	64,495	28.1	58.6	Worcester, Mass. . . . .	145,986	118,421	84,655	23.3	39.9
Milwaukee, Wis. . . . .	373,857	285,315	204,468	31.0	39.5						

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.  
<sup>2</sup> Estimated population in 1890 of the area of present New York. The population of New York as it existed in 1890 was 1,515,301.  
<sup>3</sup> Includes population of Allegheny, which was, in 1900, 129,896, and in 1890, 105,287.

A COMPARISON OF THE NINETEEN CITIES CONTAINING OVER 250,000 POPULATION, 1910





## POPULATION OF CITIES (Continued)

(2) THE 178 CITIES OF FROM 25,000 TO 100,000 POPULATION: 1890-1910

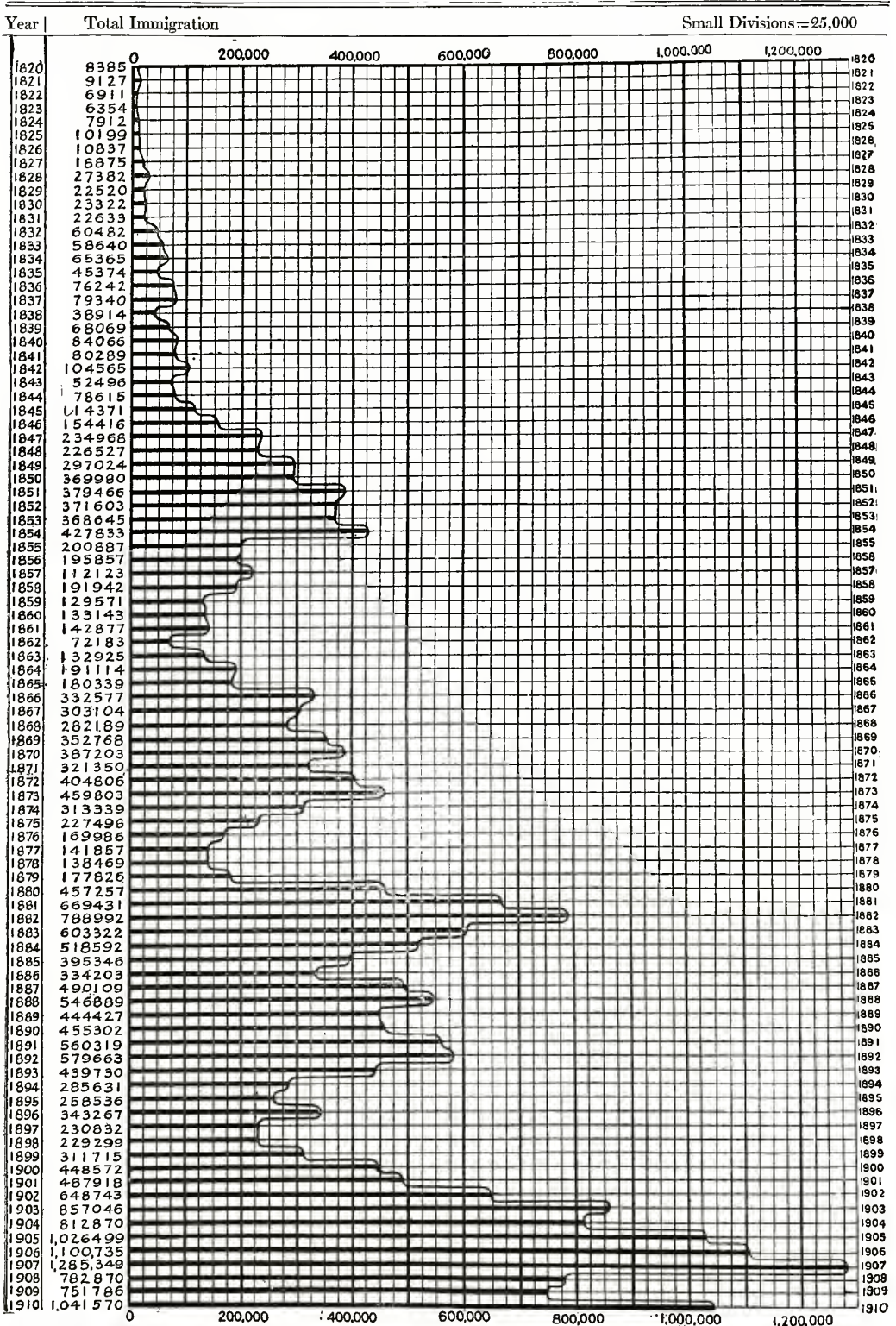
CITIES	POPULATION.			PER CENT OF INCREASE.		CITIES	POPULATION.			PER CENT OF INCREASE.	
	1910	1900	1890	1900 to 1910	1890 to 1900		1910	1900	1890	1900 to 1910	1890 to 1900
Akron, Ohio.....	69,067	42,728	27,601	61.6	54.8	Manchester, N. H.....	70,063	56,987	44,126	22.9	29.1
Alleotown, Pa.....	51,913	35,416	25,228	46.6	40.4	Meriden, Conn.....	27,265	24,296	21,652	12.2	12.2
Altoona, Pa.....	52,127	38,973	30,337	33.8	28.5	Mobile, Ala.....	61,521	38,469	31,076	33.9	23.8
Amsterdam, N. Y.....	31,267	20,929	17,336	49.4	20.7	Montgomery, Ala.....	38,136	30,346	21,883	28.7	38.7
Atlantic City, N. J.....	46,150	27,838	13,055	65.8	113.2	Mount Vernon, N. Y.....	30,919	21,228	10,830	45.7	96.0
Auburn, N. Y.....	34,668	30,345	25,858	14.2	17.4	Muskogee, Okla.....	25,278	4,254	(?)	494.2	.....
Augusta, Ga.....	41,040	39,441	33,300	4.1	18.4	Nashua, N. H.....	26,005	23,898	19,311	8.8	23.8
Aurora, Ill.....	29,807	24,147	19,688	23.4	22.6	Newark, Ohio.....	25,404	18,157	14,270	39.9	27.2
Austin, Tex.....	29,860	22,258	14,575	34.2	52.7	New Bedford, Mass.....	96,652	62,442	40,733	64.8	53.3
Battle Creek, Mich.....	25,267	15,563	13,197	36.1	40.7	New Britain, Conn.....	43,918	25,998	16,519	68.9	57.4
Bay City, Mich.....	45,166	27,628	27,839	63.5	1.0	Newburgh, N. Y.....	27,805	24,943	23,087	11.5	8.0
Bayoune, N. J.....	55,545	32,722	19,033	69.7	71.9	Newcastle, Pa.....	36,280	23,339	11,600	28.0	144.3
Berkeley, Cal.....	40,434	13,214	5,101	203.0	159.0	Newport, Ky.....	30,309	28,301	24,918	7.1	13.6
Binghamton, N. Y.....	48,443	39,647	35,005	22.2	13.3	Newport, R. I.....	27,149	22,441	19,457	21.0	15.3
Bloomington, Ill.....	28,768	23,286	20,484	10.7	13.7	New Rochelle, N. Y.....	28,867	14,720	9,057	96.1	62.5
Brooklyn, Mass.....	56,878	40,063	27,294	42.0	46.8	Newton, Mass.....	39,806	33,587	29,379	18.5	37.8
Brookline, Mass.....	27,792	19,935	12,103	39.4	64.7	Niagara Falls, N. Y.....	30,445	19,457	(?)	56.6	.....
Butte, Mont.....	39,165	30,470	10,723	28.5	184.2	Norfolk, Va.....	67,452	46,624	34,871	44.7	33.7
Camden, N. J.....	94,538	75,985	58,313	24.5	30.2	Norristown, Pa.....	27,875	22,265	13,791	25.2	12.5
Canton, Ohio.....	50,217	30,607	26,189	63.7	17.1	Ogden, Utah.....	25,580	15,313	14,899	56.8	9.6
Cedar Rapids, Iowa.....	32,611	25,656	18,020	27.9	42.4	Oklahoma City, Okla.....	64,205	10,037	4,151	539.7	141.8
Charleston, S. C.....	58,839	55,407	54,855	5.4	1.6	Orange, N. J.....	23,620	24,141	18,844	22.7	23.1
Charlotte, N. C.....	34,014	18,091	11,557	88.0	56.9	Oakbrook, Wis.....	33,062	28,284	22,836	16.9	23.9
Chattanooga, Tenn.....	44,604	30,154	29,100	47.9	3.6	Pasadena, Cal.....	30,291	9,117	4,882	232.2	86.7
Chelsea, Mass.....	32,452	34,072	27,909	4.8	22.1	Passaic, N. J.....	54,773	27,777	13,028	97.2	113.2
Chester, Pa.....	38,537	33,988	20,226	13.4	68.0	Pawtucket, R. I.....	51,622	39,231	32,693	31.5	42.0
Chicopee, Mass.....	25,401	19,167	14,050	32.5	36.4	Peoria, Ill.....	66,950	58,100	41,024	19.3	38.7
Clinton, Iowa.....	25,577	22,698	13,619	12.7	66.7	Perth Amboy, N. J.....	32,121	17,999	9,512	81.5	88.1
Colorado Springs, Colo.....	29,078	21,085	11,140	37.9	89.3	Pittsfield, Mass.....	32,121	21,766	17,281	47.6	26.0
Columbia, S. C.....	26,319	21,108	15,353	24.7	37.5	Portland, Me.....	58,571	50,145	36,425	18.8	37.7
Council Bluffs, Iowa.....	29,292	25,802	21,474	13.5	20.2	Portsmouth, Va.....	33,190	17,427	13,268	90.5	31.3
Covington, Ky.....	53,270	42,938	37,371	24.1	14.9	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.....	27,936	24,029	22,206	16.3	8.2
Dallas, Tex.....	92,104	42,638	38,067	116.0	12.0	Pueblo, Colo.....	44,395	28,157	24,558	57.7	14.7
Danville, Ill.....	27,871	16,354	11,491	70.4	42.3	Quincy, Ill.....	36,587	36,252	31,494	0.9	15.1
Davenport, Iowa.....	43,028	35,254	26,872	22.1	31.2	Quincy, Mass.....	32,642	23,899	16,723	36.6	42.9
Decatur, Ill.....	31,140	20,754	16,841	50.0	23.2	Racine, Wis.....	38,002	29,102	21,014	30.6	38.5
Des Moines, Iowa.....	46,368	32,139	50,093	39.0	24.0	Reading, Pa.....	96,071	78,961	58,661	21.7	34.6
Dubuque, Iowa.....	38,494	36,297	30,311	6.1	19.7	Roanoke, Va.....	34,874	21,495	16,159	62.2	33.0
Duluth, Minn.....	78,466	52,969	33,115	48.1	60.0	Rockford, Ill.....	45,401	31,051	23,584	46.2	31.7
Easton, Pa.....	28,523	25,238	14,481	13.0	74.3	Sacramento, Cal.....	44,696	29,282	26,386	52.6	11.0
East Orange, N. J.....	34,371	21,506	13,282	59.8	61.9	Saginaw, Mich.....	50,510	42,245	46,322	19.3	8.6
East St. Louis, Ill.....	58,547	29,655	15,169	97.4	95.5	St. Joseph, Mo.....	77,403	102,079	52,324	24.8	96.8
El Paso, Tex.....	39,279	15,908	10,338	146.9	53.9	Salem, Mass.....	43,697	35,965	30,801	21.5	16.7
Elgin, Ill.....	25,976	22,433	17,823	15.8	25.9	Salt Lake City, Utah.....	92,777	53,531	44,843	73.3	19.4
Elizabeth, N. J.....	73,409	62,130	37,764	40.8	38.0	San Antonio, Tex.....	96,014	53,321	37,673	81.2	41.5
Elmira, N. Y.....	37,176	35,672	30,893	4.2	15.5	San Diego, Cal.....	39,578	17,700	16,159	123.6	9.5
Erie, Pa.....	66,525	52,733	40,634	26.2	29.8	San Jose, Cal.....	28,946	21,500	18,060	34.6	19.0
Evanston, Ind.....	69,647	59,007	50,756	18.0	16.3	Savannah, Ga.....	65,064	54,244	43,189	19.9	25.6
Everett, Mass.....	33,484	24,336	11,068	37.6	119.9	Schenectady, N. Y.....	72,826	31,652	19,902	129.9	59.2
Fitchburg, Mass.....	37,826	31,581	22,037	20.0	43.1	Sheboygan, Wis.....	26,398	22,962	16,359	15.0	40.4
Flint, Mich.....	38,550	13,103	9,803	194.2	33.7	Shenandoah, Pa.....	25,774	20,321	15,944	26.8	27.5
Fort Wayne, Ind.....	63,933	45,115	35,393	41.7	27.5	Shreveport, La.....	28,015	16,013	11,979	75.0	33.7
Fort Worth, Tex.....	73,312	26,688	23,076	174.7	15.7	Sioux City, Iowa.....	47,828	33,111	37,806	44.4	12.4
Galveston, Tex.....	36,981	37,789	29,084	12.1	29.9	Somerville, Mass.....	77,236	61,643	40,152	25.3	53.5
Grand Bay, Wis.....	25,236	18,684	9,069	55.1	106.0	South Bend, Ind.....	53,684	35,999	21,819	49.1	65.0
Hamilton, Ohio.....	36,279	23,914	17,565	47.5	36.7	South Omaha, Nebr.....	26,259	26,001	8,062	1.0	222.5
Harrisburg, Pa.....	64,186	50,167	39,335	27.8	27.4	Springfield, Ill.....	51,678	34,159	24,963	51.3	36.8
Hartford, Conn.....	98,915	79,850	57,230	23.9	50.0	Springfield, Mass.....	88,926	62,059	44,179	43.3	40.5
Haverhill, Mass.....	44,115	37,175	27,412	17.7	35.6	Springfield, Mo.....	35,201	23,267	21,850	51.3	6.5
Hazleton, Pa.....	25,452	14,230	11,872	78.9	19.9	Springfield, Ohio.....	46,921	38,253	31,895	22.7	19.9
Hoboken, N. J.....	70,324	59,364	43,648	18.5	36.0	Stamford, Conn.....	25,138	15,987	(?)	57.1	.....
Holyoke, Mass.....	57,730	45,712	35,637	26.3	28.3	Superior, Wis.....	40,384	31,091	11,983	29.9	159.5
Houston, Tex.....	78,800	44,633	27,557	76.6	62.0	Tacoma, Wash.....	83,743	37,714	36,006	122.0	4.7
Huntington, W. Va.....	31,161	11,923	10,108	161.4	18.0	Tampa, Fla.....	37,782	15,839	5,532	138.5	186.3
Jackson, Mich.....	31,433	25,180	20,798	24.8	21.1	Taunton, Mass.....	34,259	31,036	25,448	10.4	22.0
Jacksonville, Fla.....	57,699	28,429	17,201	103.0	65.3	Terre Haute, Ind.....	58,157	36,673	30,217	52.6	21.4
Jamestown, N. Y.....	31,297	22,892	16,308	36.7	42.7	Topeka, Kans.....	43,684	33,608	31,007	30.0	8.4
Johnstown, Pa.....	55,482	35,936	21,805	54.4	64.8	Trenton, N. J.....	96,815	73,307	57,458	32.1	27.6
Joliet, Ill.....	34,670	29,353	23,264	18.1	26.2	Troy, N. Y.....	76,813	60,651	60,956	26.6	0.5
Joplin, Mo.....	32,073	26,023	9,943	23.2	161.7	Utica, N. Y.....	74,419	56,383	44,007	32.0	28.1
Kalamazoo, Mich.....	39,437	24,404	17,853	61.6	36.7	Waco, Tex.....	26,425	20,686	14,445	27.7	43.2
Kansas City, Kans.....	82,331	51,418	38,316	60.1	34.2	Waltham, Mass.....	27,834	23,481	18,707	18.5	25.5
Kingston, N. Y.....	25,906	24,535	21,261	5.6	15.4	Warwick, R. I.....	26,629	21,316	17,761	24.9	20.0
Knoxville, Tenn.....	36,346	32,637	22,535	11.4	44.8	Waterbury, Conn.....	73,141	45,859	28,646	59.5	60.1
La Crosse, Wis.....	30,417	23,895	25,090	5.3	15.2	Waterloo, Iowa.....	26,693	12,880	6,674	112.2	88.5
Lancaster, Pa.....	47,227	41,459	32,011	13.9	29.5	Watertown, N. Y.....	26,730	21,696	14,725	23.2	47.3
Lansing, Mich.....	31,229	16,485	13,102	89.4	25.8	West Hoboken, N. J.....	35,403	23,094	11,665	53.3	98.0
Lawrence, Mass.....	85,892	62,559	44,654	37.3	40.1	Wheeling, W. Va.....	41,641	38,878	34,522	7.1	12.4
Lewiston, Me.....	26,247	23,761	21,701	10.5	9.5	Wichita, Kans.....	52,540	24,671	23,853	112.6	3.6
Lexington, Ky.....	35,099	26,369	21,567	33.1	22.3	Wilkes-Barre, Pa.....	61,105	51,721	37,718	29.7	37.1
Lima, Ohio.....	30,508	21,723	15,981	40.4	35.9	Williamsport, Pa.....	31,860	28,757	27,132	10.8	6.0
Lincoln, Nebr.....	43,973	40,169	55,154	9.5	27.2	Wilmington, Del.....	87,411	76,508	61,431	14.3	24.5
Little Rock, Ark.....	45,941	35,307	25,874	19.9	48.1	Wilmington, N. C.....	25,748	20,976	20,056	22.7	4.8
Lorain, Ohio.....	28,883	16,028	4,863	80.2	229.6	Woonsocket, R. I.....	38,125	28,204	20,830	38.7	35.4
Lynchburg, Va.....	29,494	18,891	19,709	56.1	4.2	Yonkers, N. Y.....	79,803	47,931	32,053	66.5	49.6
Lyons, Mass.....	89,336	68,513	55,727	30.4	22.9	York, Pa.....	44,750	33,708	20,793	32.8	62.1
Macon, Ga.....	40,685	23,272	22,746	74.7	2.3	Youngstown, Ohio.....	79,068	44,885	33,220	76.2	35.1
McKeesport, Pa.....	42,694	34,227	20,741	24.7	65.0	Zanesville, Ohio.....	28,028	23,538	21,009	19.1	12.0
Madison, Wis.....	25,531	19,164	13,426	33.2	42.7						
Malden, Mass.....	44,404	33,664	23,031	31.9	46.2						

¹ Decrease.

² Incorporated since 1890.

## CHAPTER XV.—IMMIGRATION

Diagram of Total Yearly Immigration since 1820



Prior to 1820 no records of immigration where kept. Samuel Blodget, a statistician, who wrote on the subject in 1806, expressed the opinion that the immigration during the period from 1784 to 1794 did not average more than 4,000 per annum. Seybert's Statistical Annals estimates the arrival of

immigrants, from 1794 to 1810, at an average of 6,000 per year. The Act of March 2, 1819, provided for the enumeration of immigrants on their arrival, and became the basis of the information which now exists regarding immigration since the year 1820.—From the SUMMARY OF COMMERCE AND FINANCE.



Total Yearly Immigration Since 1821, with Number from Principal Countries

YEAR	Grand Total for All Countries	UNITED KINGDOM	GERMANY	RUSSIA	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY	ITALY	NORWAY	SWEDEN	YEAR
1821-30	143,439	75,803	6,761	91	.....	408	.....	.....	1821-30
1831-40	599,125	283,191	152,454	646	.....	2,253	.....	.....	1831-40
1841	80,289	53,960	15,291	174	.....	179	195	.....	1841
1842	104,565	73,347	20,370	28	.....	100	553	.....	1842
1843	52,496	28,100	14,441	6	.....	117	1,748	.....	1843
1844	78,615	47,843	20,731	13	.....	141	1,311	.....	1844
1845	114,371	64,031	34,355	1	.....	137	928	.....	1845
1846	154,416	73,932	57,561	248	.....	151	1,916	.....	1846
1847	234,968	128,838	74,281	5	.....	164	1,307	.....	1847
1848	226,527	148,093	58,465	1	.....	209	903	.....	1848
1849	297,024	214,530	60,235	44	.....	373	3,473	.....	1849
1850	369,980	215,089	78,896	31	.....	58	1,569	.....	1850
1851	379,466	272,740	72,482	1	.....	447	2,424	.....	1851
1852	371,603	200,247	145,918	2	.....	351	4,103	.....	1852
1853	368,645	200,225	141,946	3	.....	555	3,364	.....	1853
1854	427,833	160,253	215,009	2	.....	1,263	3,531	.....	1854
1855	200,877	97,199	71,918	13	.....	1,052	821	.....	1855
1856	200,436	99,007	71,028	9	.....	1,365	1,157	.....	1856
1857	251,306	53,508	91,781	25	.....	1,007	1,712	.....	1857
1858	123,126	83,030	45,310	246	.....	1,240	2,430	.....	1858
1859	121,282	68,783	41,784	91	.....	932	1,091	.....	1859
1860	153,640	68,560	54,491	65	.....	1,019	298	.....	1860
1861	91,918	72,127	31,661	34	13	811	616	.....	1861
1862	91,985	32,610	27,529	79	78	566	892	.....	1862
1863	176,282	85,178	33,162	77	93	547	1,627	.....	1863
1864	193,418	131,724	57,276	256	136	600	2,249	.....	1864
1865	248,120	100,108	83,474	183	518	924	6,109	.....	1865
1866	318,568	133,061	115,892	287	87	1,382	12,633	.....	1866
1867	315,722	126,289	133,426	205	392	1,624	7,055	.....	1867
1868	138,840	115,392	55,831	141	553	891	11,166	.....	1868
1869	352,768	125,520	131,042	343	1,499	1,489	16,068	24,224	1869
1870	387,203	16,070	118,225	907	4,425	2,891	13,216	13,443	1870
1871	321,350	142,930	82,554	673	4,887	2,816	9,418	10,699	1871
1872	404,806	153,626	141,109	994	4,410	4,190	11,421	13,464	1872
1873	459,803	166,826	149,671	1,560	7,112	8,757	16,247	14,303	1873
1874	313,339	115,706	87,291	3,960	8,850	7,666	10,384	5,712	1874
1875	227,498	85,846	47,769	7,982	7,658	3,631	6,093	5,573	1875
1876	169,986	48,854	31,937	4,765	6,276	3,015	5,173	5,603	1876
1877	141,857	38,146	29,298	6,579	5,396	3,195	4,588	4,991	1877
1878	138,469	38,082	29,313	3,037	5,150	4,344	4,759	5,390	1878
1879	177,826	49,964	34,602	4,434	5,963	5,791	7,345	11,001	1879
1880	457,257	144,870	84,638	4,854	17,267	12,354	19,895	39,186	1880
1881	669,431	153,714	210,485	4,865	27,935	15,401	22,705	49,760	1881
1882	788,992	179,419	250,630	16,321	29,150	32,159	29,101	64,607	1882
1883	603,392	158,082	194,786	9,186	27,625	31,792	23,398	38,277	1883
1884	518,592	129,223	179,676	11,854	36,571	16,510	16,974	26,552	1884
1885	395,346	109,480	124,443	16,603	27,309	13,642	12,356	22,248	1885
1886	334,203	112,539	84,403	17,309	28,680	21,315	12,759	27,751	1886
1887	490,109	161,747	106,865	28,944	40,265	47,622	16,269	42,836	1887
1888	546,889	182,198	109,717	31,256	45,814	51,558	18,264	54,698	1888
1889	444,427	153,337	99,538	31,889	34,174	25,307	13,390	35,415	1889
1890	455,302	122,735	92,427	33,147	56,199	52,003	11,370	29,632	1890
1891	560,319	122,287	113,554	42,045	71,042	76,055	12,568	36,880	1891
1892	623,084	93,598	130,758	79,294	76,937	62,137	14,462	43,247	1892
1893	502,917	78,767	96,361	37,177	57,420	72,516	16,079	38,077	1893
1894	314,467	52,751	59,386	35,694	38,638	43,967	8,867	18,608	1894
1895	279,948	75,137	36,351	32,053	33,401	36,961	7,373	15,683	1895
1896	343,267	64,318	31,885	45,137	65,103	68,060	8,855	21,177	1896
1897	230,832	41,148	22,533	22,750	33,031	59,431	5,842	13,162	1897
1898	229,299	38,021	17,111	27,221	39,797	58,613	4,938	13,398	1898
1899	311,715	45,123	17,476	60,982	62,491	77,419	6,705	12,797	1899
1900	448,572	48,237	18,507	90,787	114,847	100,135	9,575	18,650	1900
1901	487,918	45,546	21,651	85,257	113,390	135,996	12,248	23,331	1901
1902	648,743	46,036	28,304	107,347	171,989	178,375	17,484	30,894	1902
1903	857,046	68,947	40,086	136,093	206,011	230,622	24,461	46,028	1903
1904	812,870	87,590	46,380	145,141	117,156	193,296	23,808	27,763	1904
1905	1,026,499	137,134	40,574	184,897	275,693	221,479	25,064	26,591	1905
1906	1,100,735	102,193	37,564	215,665	265,138	273,120	21,730	23,310	1906
1907	1,285,349	113,567	37,807	258,943	338,452	285,731	22,133	20,589	1907
1908	782,870	93,380	32,309	156,711	168,509	128,503	12,412	12,809	1908
1909	751,786	71,826	25,540	120,460	170,191	183,218	13,627	14,474	1909
1910	1,041,570	98,796	31,283	186,792	258,737	215,537	17,538	23,745	1910
1911	878,565								1911
1912									1912
1913									1913

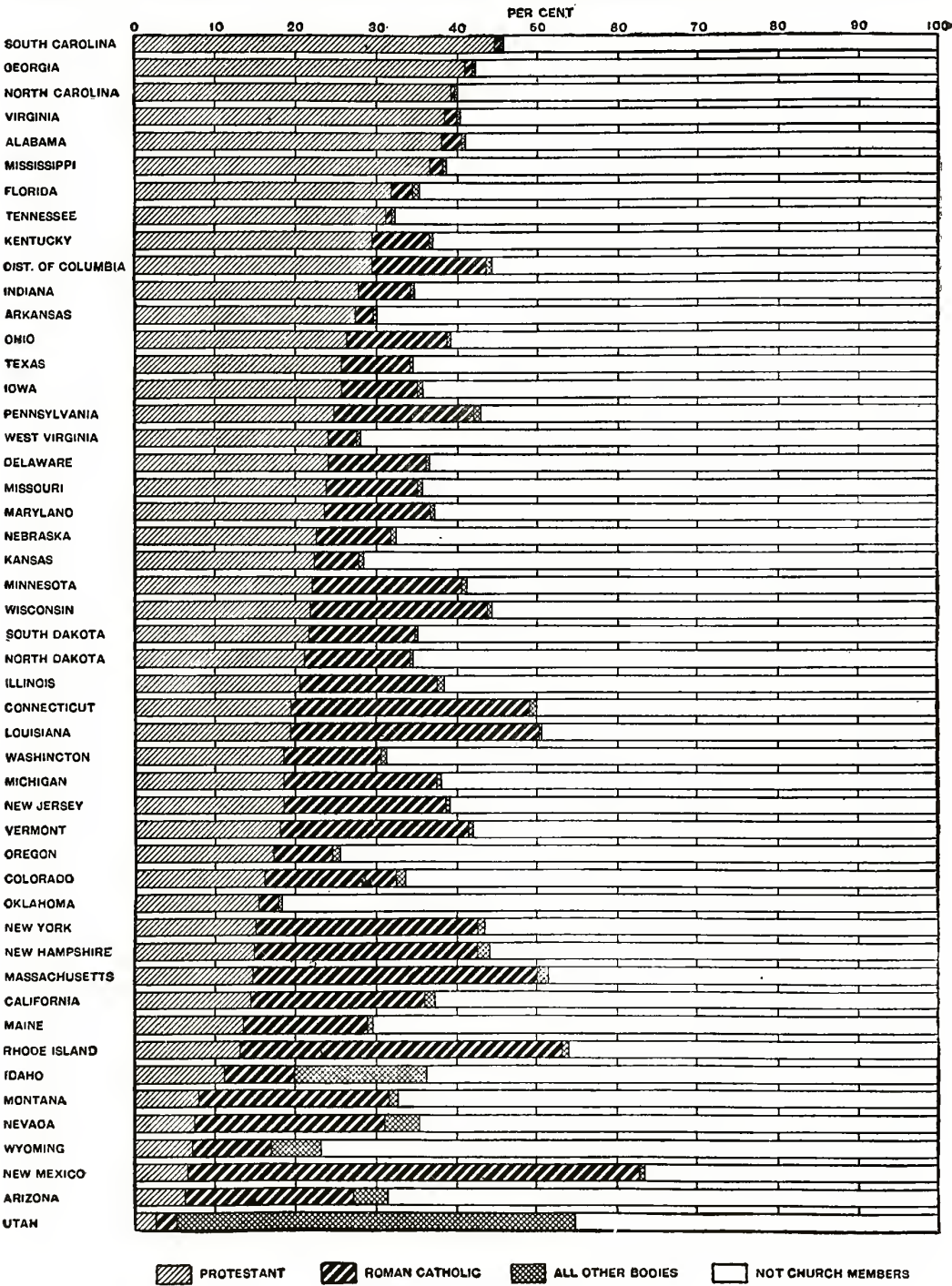


CHAPTER XVI  
RELIGIOUS BODIES

PROPORTION OF THE POPULATION

Of each State and Territory, reported as *Protestant*, *Roman Catholic* and "*all other*" church members, and proportion not reported as church members.

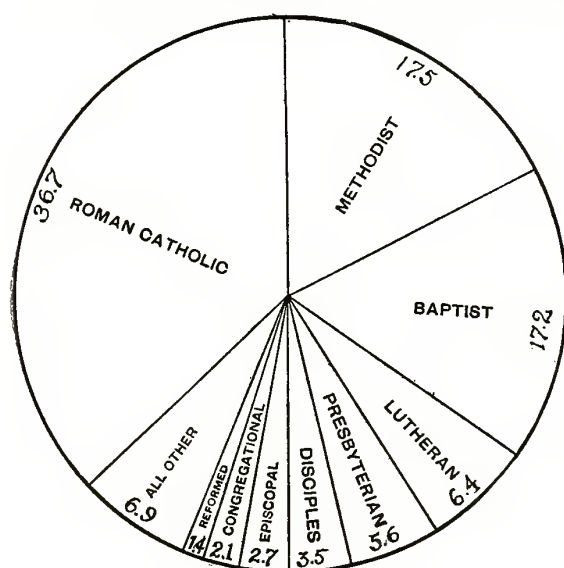
[Note.—The designation "not church members" represents the difference between the number reported as communicants or members and the total population; it embraces, therefore, children too young to become church members, as well as that portion of the population which is eligible to church membership, although not affiliated with any religious denomination.]



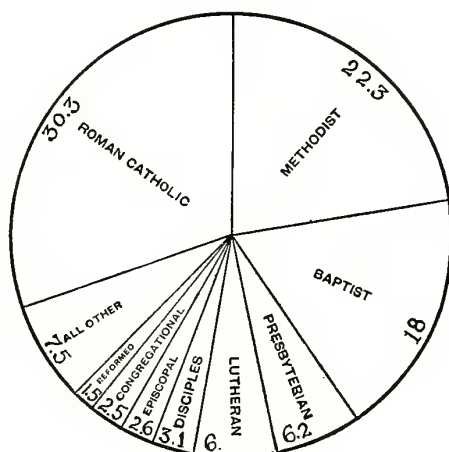
## DISTRIBUTION OF THE PRINCIPAL DENOMINATIONS

IN 1890 AND IN 1906

These Diagrams, with Table, taken from the latest Bulletin (No. 103) of the "Bureau of the Census," show the DISTRIBUTION of church members in the United States among the principal Denominations for the years 1890 and 1906.



1906



1890

DENOMINATION.	COMMUNICANTS OR MEMBERS.					
	Number.		Per cent distribu- tion.		Increase from 1890 to 1906.	
	1906	1890	1906	1890	Number.	Per cent.
All denominations.....	32,936,445	120,597,954	100.0	100.0	212,367,530	260.4
Protestant bodies.....	20,287,742	14,007,187	61.6	68.0	6,280,555	44.8
Adventist bodies.....	92,735	60,491	0.3	0.3	32,244	53.3
Baptist bodies.....	5,662,234	3,712,468	17.2	18.0	1,949,766	52.5
Christians (Christian Connection).....	110,117	103,722	0.3	0.5	6,395	5.2
Church of Christ, Scientist.....	85,717	8,724	0.3	(3)	76,993	882.5
Congregationalists.....	700,480	512,771	2.1	2.5	187,709	36.6
Disciples or Christians.....	1,142,359	641,051	3.5	3.1	501,308	78.2
Dunkers or German Baptist Brethren.....	97,144	73,795	0.3	0.4	23,349	31.6
Evangelical bodies.....	174,780	133,313	0.5	0.6	41,467	31.1
Friends.....	113,772	107,208	0.3	0.5	6,564	6.1
German Evangelical Synod of North America.....	293,137	187,432	0.9	0.9	105,705	56.4
Independent churches.....	73,673	13,360	0.2	0.1	60,313	451.4
Lutheran bodies.....	2,112,494	1,231,072	6.4	6.0	881,422	71.6
Mennonite bodies.....	54,798	41,541	0.2	0.2	13,257	31.9
Methodist bodies.....	5,749,838	4,589,284	17.5	22.3	1,160,554	25.3
Presbyterian bodies.....	1,830,555	1,277,851	5.6	6.2	552,704	43.3
Protestant Episcopal Church.....	886,942	532,048	2.7	2.6	354,894	66.7
Reformed bodies.....	449,514	309,458	1.4	1.5	140,056	45.3
Unitarians.....	70,542	67,749	0.2	0.3	2,793	4.1
United Brethren bodies.....	296,050	225,281	0.9	1.1	70,769	31.4
Universalists.....	64,158	49,194	0.2	0.2	14,964	30.4
Other Protestant bodies.....	226,703	129,374	0.7	0.6	97,329	75.2
Roman Catholic Church.....	12,079,142	6,241,708	36.7	30.3	5,837,434	93.5
Jewish congregations.....	4101,457	4130,496	0.3	0.6	(3)	(3)
Latter-day Saints.....	256,647	166,125	0.8	0.8	90,522	54.5
Eastern Orthodox Churches.....	129,606	600	0.4	(3)	129,006	21,501.0
All other bodies.....	81,851	51,838	0.2	0.3	30,013	57.9

1 Exclusive of 14,852 communicants or members reported for 26 organizations in Alaska.

2 Exclusive of Jewish congregations.

3 Less than one-tenth of 1 per cent.

4 In 1906, heads of families only. In 1890, members as well as heads of families included.

5 As the figures for the two censuses are not comparable, the increase can not be shown.

## CHAPTER XVII—PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES

AREA—Square Miles				POST OFFICE—Receipts			
Divisions, 750,000 sq miles				Divisions, \$45,000,000			
1800	843,246			1800	280,804		
1810	1,734,633			1810	551,684		
1820	1,793,299			1820	1,111,927		
1830	1,793,299			1830	1,850,583		
1840	1,793,299			1840	4,543,522		
1850	2,995,772			1850	5,499,984		
1860	3,026,789			1860	8,518,067		
1870	3,026,789			1870	19,772,221		
1880	3,026,789			1880	33,315,479		
1890	3,026,789			1890	60,882,098		
1900	3,026,789			1900	102,354,579		
1909	3,026,789			1909	203,562,383		
1910	3,026,789			1910	224,128,637		
1911	3,026,789			1911			
POPULATION				WEALTH			
Divisions, 20,000,000				Divisions, \$25,000,000,000			
1800	5,308,483			1800	.....		
1810	7,239,881			1810	.....		
1820	9,638,453			1820	.....		
1830	12,866,020			1830	.....		
1840	17,069,453			1840	.....		
1850	23,191,876			1850	7,135,780,000		
1860	31,443,321			1860	16,159,616,000		
1870	38,558,371			1870	30,068,518,000		
1880	50,155,783			1880	43,642,000,000		
1890	62,622,250			1890	65,037,091,000		
1900	76,303,387			1900	88,517,306,775		
1909	(a) 88,566,034			1904	107,104,211,917		
1910	91,972,266			1910			
1911				1911			
NATIONAL DEBT—Less Cash in Treasury				WEALTH—Per Capita			
Divisions, \$500,000,000				Divisions, \$300			
1800	82,976,294			1800	.....		
1810	53,173,218			1810	.....		
1820	91,015,566			1820	.....		
1830	48,565,407			1830	.....		
1840	3,573,344			1840	.....		
1850	63,452,774			1850	307.69		
1860	59,964,402			1860	513.93		
1870	2,331,169,956			1870	779.83		
1880	1,919,326,748			1880	850.20		
1890	890,784,371			1890	1,038.57		
1900	1,107,711,258			1900	1,164.79		
1909	1,023,861,531			1904	1,310.11		
1910	1,046,449,185			1910			
1911	1,015,784,338			1911			
RECEIPTS—National Government				MONEY IN CIRCULATION			
Divisions, \$135,000,000				Divisions, \$750,000,000			
1800	10,848,749			1800	26,500,000		
1810	9,384,214			1810	55,000,000		
1820	17,840,670			1820	67,100,000		
1830	24,844,117			1830	87,344,205		
1840	19,480,115			1840	186,305,488		
1850	43,592,889			1850	278,761,982		
1860	56,054,600			1860	435,407,252		
1870	395,959,834			1870	675,212,794		
1880	333,526,501			1880	973,382,228		
1890	403,080,983			1890	1,429,251,270		
1900	567,240,852			1900	2,055,150,998		
1909	603,589,490			1909	3,106,240,657		
1910	675,511,715			1910	3,119,753,246		
1911	700,109,906			1911	3,228,627,002		
EXPENDITURE—National Government				MONEY—Per Capita			
Div., \$150,000,000				Divisions, \$10			
1800	10,813,971			1800	5.00		
1810	8,474,753			1810	7.59		
1820	18,285,535			1820	6.94		
1830	15,142,108			1830	6.79		
1840	24,314,518			1840	10.91		
1850	40,948,383			1850	12.02		
1860	63,130,598			1860	13.85		
1870	293,657,005			1870	17.50		
1880	264,847,637			1880	19.41		
1890	297,736,187			1890	22.82		
1900	487,713,792			1900	26.94		
1909	662,324,445			1909	34.93		
1910	659,662,348			1910	34.52		
1911	654,428,286			1911	34.35		

a Estimates of Census Bureau, inclusive of Alaska and Hawaii.



## PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES (Continued)

NATIONAL BANKS—Capital					MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS—Value of Div., \$3,000,000,000				
Divisions, \$200,000,000									
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	.....			
1820	.....				1820	.....			
1830	.....				1830	.....			
1840	.....				1840	.....			
1850	.....				1850	\$1,019,106,616			
1860	.....				1860	1,885,861,676			
1870	\$ 427,235,701				1870	4,232,325,442			
1880	455,909,565				1880	5,369,579,191			
1890	642,073,676				1890	9,372,437,283			
1900	621,536,461				1900	13,004,400,143			
1909	937,004,036				1909	14,802,147,087			
1910	989,567,114				1910 <sup>(a)</sup>	.....			
1911	1,019,633,152				1911	.....			
NATIONAL BANKS—Deposits					FARMS AND FARM PROPERTY—Value of Div. \$5,000,000,000				
Divisions, \$1,250,000,000									
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	.....			
1820	.....				1820	.....			
1830	.....				1830	.....			
1840	.....				1840	.....			
1850	.....				1850	\$3,967,343,580			
1860	.....				1860	7,980,493,060			
1870	\$ 542,261,563				1870	8,944,857,749			
1880	833,701,034				1880	12,180,501,538			
1890	1,521,745,665				1890	16,082,267,689			
1900	2,458,092,758				1900	20,514,001,838			
1909	4,898,576,696				1909	.....			
1910	5,287,216,302				1910	.....			
1911	5,477,991,156				1911	.....			
SAVINGS BANKS—Deposits					FARM PRODUCTS—Value of				
Divisions, \$1,000,000,000					Divisions, \$2,000,000,000				
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	.....			
1820	\$ 1,138,576				1820	.....			
1830	6,973,304				1830	.....			
1840	14,051,520				1840	.....			
1850	43,431,130				1850	.....			
1860	149,277,504				1860	.....			
1870	549,874,358				1870	\$1,958,030,927			
1880	819,106,973				1880	2,212,540,927			
1890	1,550,023,956				1890	2,460,107,454			
1900	2,389,719,954				1900	3,764,177,706			
1909	3,713,405,710				1909	8,760,000,000			
1910	4,070,486,297				1910	8,928,000,000			
1911	.....				1911	.....			
IMPORTS OF MERCHANDISE					WHEAT—Bushels Produced				
Divisions, \$300,000,000					Divisions, 150,000,000 bu.				
1800	\$ 91,252,768				1800	.....			
1810	85,400,000				1810	.....			
1820	74,450,000				1820	.....			
1830	62,720,956				1830	.....			
1840	98,258,706				1840	84,823,272			
1850	173,509,526				1850	100,485,944			
1860	353,616,119				1860	173,104,924			
1870	435,958,408				1870	235,884,700			
1880	667,954,746				1880	498,549,868			
1890	789,310,409				1890	399,262,000			
1900	849,941,184				1900	522,229,505			
1909	1,311,920,224				1909	737,189,000			
1910	1,557,819,988				1910	695,443,000			
1911	1,527,226,105				1911	.....			
EXPORTS OF MERCHANDISE					CORN—Bushels Produced				
Divisions, \$400,000,000					Divisions, 600,000,000 bu.				
1800	\$ 70,971,780				1800	.....			
1810	66,757,970				1810	.....			
1820	69,691,669				1820	.....			
1830	71,670,735				1830	.....			
1840	123,668,932				1840	377,531,875			
1850	144,375,726				1850	592,071,104			
1860	333,576,057				1860	838,792,740			
1870	392,771,768				1870	1,094,255,000			
1880	835,638,658				1880	1,717,434,543			
1890	857,828,684				1890	1,489,970,000			
1900	1,394,483,082				1900	2,105,102,516			
1909	1,663,011,104				1909	2,772,376,000			
1910	1,744,984,720				1910	3,125,713,000			
1911	2,049,320,133				1911	.....			

<sup>a</sup> Exclusive of neighborhood industries and hand trades, included in previous years, estimated at \$2,064,559,898.

<sup>b</sup> Estimate of the Department of Agriculture ("Wealth production on farms").

## PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES (Continued)

COTTON—Bales Produced					FARM ANIMALS—Value of				
Divisions, 3,000,000 bales					Divisions, \$110,000,000				
1800	153,509				1800	.....			
1810	286,195				1810	.....			
1820	575,540				1820	.....			
1830	1,026,393				1830	.....			
1840	1,634,954				1840	.....			
1850	2,454,442				1850	\$ 544,180,516			
1860	3,849,469				1860	1,089,329,915			
1870	4,352,317				1870	1,524,960,149			
1880	6,605,750				1880	1,576,917,556			
1890	8,652,597				1890	2,418,766,028			
1900	10,245,602				1900	2,228,123,134			
1909	10,386,209				1909	4,525,259,000			
1910	11,965,962				1910	5,138,486,000			
1911					1911				
WOOL—Pounds Produced					GOLD—Value of Product				
Divisions, 75,000,000 lbs.					Divisions, \$20,000,000				
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	\$ (a) 2,463			
1820	.....				1820	(a) 73,112			
1830	.....				1830	(a) 564,950			
1840	35,802,114				1840	(a) 11,697,829			
1850	52,516,959				1850	50,000,000			
1860	60,264,913				1860	46,000,000			
1870	162,000,000				1870	50,000,000			
1880	232,500,000				1880	36,000,000			
1890	276,000,000				1890	32,845,000			
1900	288,636,621				1900	79,171,000			
1909	328,110,749				1909	99,673,400			
1910	321,362,750				1910	(b) 96,055,214			
1911					1911				
CANE SUGAR—Pounds Produced					SILVER—Value of Product				
Divisions, 175,000,000 lbs.					Divisions, \$12,000,000				
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	.....			
1820	.....				1820	.....			
1830	.....				1830	(c) 253,400			
1840	120,851,074				1840	(a) 252,300			
1850	247,577,000				1850	\$ 50,900			
1860	230,982,000				1860	156,800			
1870	87,043,000				1870	16,434,000			
1880	178,872,000				1880	34,717,000			
1890	301,284,395				1890	57,242,100			
1900	322,549,011				1900	35,741,100			
1909	828,800,000				1909	28,455,200			
1910	750,400,000				1910	(b) 30,476,896			
1911					1911				
COTTON—Bales Consumed in U. S.					COPPER—Tons Produced				
Divisions, 1,100,000 bales					Divisions, 85,000 tons				
1800	18,829				1800	.....			
1810	35,565				1810	.....			
1820	100,000				1820	.....			
1830	129,938				1830	.....			
1840	245,045				1840	100			
1850	422,626				1850	650			
1860	841,975				1860	7,200			
1870	1,026,583				1870	12,600			
1880	1,865,922				1880	27,000			
1890	2,604,491				1890	115,966			
1900	3,603,516				1900	270,588			
1908	5,198,963				1908	420,791			
1910	4,799,000				1910				
1911					1911				
SUGAR—Pounds Consumed in U. S.					PIG IRON—Tons Produced				
Divisions, 1,600,000,000 lbs.					Divisions, 6,000,000 tons				
1800	.....				1800	.....			
1810	.....				1810	53,908			
1820	.....				1820	20,000			
1830	.....				1830	165,000			
1840	.....				1840	286,903			
1850	.....				1850	563,755			
1865	631,397,214				1860	821,223			
1870	1,261,941,665				1870	1,665,179			
1880	1,979,221,478				1880	3,835,191			
1890	3,192,735,098				1890	9,202,703			
1900	4,477,175,236				1900	13,789,242			
1909	7,283,425,844				1909	25,795,471			
1910	7,360,175,715				1910	27,298,545			
1911	7,238,920,640				1911				

a. Estimate averaged for the prior ten-year period.

b. Preliminary estimate.

c. July 31, 1834, to December 31, 1844.

d. 1845 to 1849.

## PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES (Concluded)

STEEL—Tons Produced					Divisions, 3,000,000 tons					VESSELS—Tonnage Built					Divisions, 80,000 tons				
1800										1800	106,261								
1810										1810	127,575								
1820										1820	51,394								
1830										1830	58,560								
1840										1840	121,203								
1850										1850	279,255								
1860										1860	214,797								
1870	68,750									1870	276,953								
1880	1,247,335									1880	157,409								
1890	4,277,071									1890	294,122								
1900	10,188,329									1900	393,790								
1908	14,023,247									1909	238,090								
1909	23,955,021									1910									
1910										1911									
1911																			
TIN PLATES—Pounds Produced					Div., 250,000,000 lbs.					VESSELS—Tonnage Domestic Trade					Div., 1,500,000 tons				
1800										1800	301,919								
1810										1810	440,175								
1820										1820	660,065								
1830										1830	614,508								
1840										1840	1,280,999								
1850										1850	1,949,743								
1860										1860	2,807,631								
1870										1870	2,729,707								
1880										1880	2,715,224								
1890	(a) 2,236,743									1890	3,477,802								
1900	849,004,022									1900	4,338,145								
1908	1,203,075,000									1909	6,501,250								
1910										1910	6,716,257								
1911										1911									
1911																			
PETROLEUM—Gallons Produced					Div., 1,750,000,000 gals.					VESSELS—Tonnage Foreign Trade					Div., 600,000 tons				
1800										1800	669,921								
1810										1810	984,269								
1820										1820	619,048								
1830										1830	576,475								
1840										1840	899,765								
1850										1850	1,585,711								
1860	21,000,000									1860	2,546,237								
1870	220,951,290									1870	1,516,800								
1880	1,104,017,166									1880	1,352,810								
1890	1,924,590,024									1890	946,695								
1900	2,672,062,218									1900	826,694								
1908	7,542,044,118									1909	887,505								
1910										1910	791,825								
1911										1911									
1911																			
COAL—Tons Produced					Divisions, 75,000,000 tons					VESSELS—Tonnage on Great Lakes					Div., 600,000 tons				
1800										1800									
1810	(b) 20									1810									
1820	3,080									1820	3,500								
1830	285,779									1830	11,106								
1840	1,848,249									1840	54,199								
1850	6,266,233									1850	198,266								
1860	13,044,680									1860	467,774								
1870	29,496,054									1870	684,704								
1880	63,822,830									1880	605,102								
1890	140,866,931									1890	1,063,063								
1900	240,789,310									1900	1,565,587								
1908	371,288,123									1909	2,782,481								
1910	447,853,909									1910	2,895,102								
1911										1911									
1911																			
RAILROAD MILEAGE					Divisions, 50,000 miles					NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS—No. of					Div., 5,000				
1800										1800									
1810										1810	359								
1820										1820	(c) 861								
1830	23									1830	1,403								
1840	2,818									1840									
1850	9,021									1850	2,526								
1860	30,626									1860	4,051								
1870	52,922									1870	5,871								
1880	93,267									1880	9,723								
1890	167,191									1890	16,948								
1900	198,964									1900	20,806								
1909	(d) 244,539									1909	22,603								
1910										1910	22,725								
1911										1911	22,806								
1911																			

a Last six months of 1891 b 1814 c 1828 d Excludes mileage of switching and terminal companies not heretofore segregated. Figures made up by adding mileage construction for 1909, as stated by "The Railway World," to the mileage of 1908, as given by the Interstate Commerce Commission.





## COMPARATIVE STATISTICS (Continued)

NATIONAL DEBT—Gross		Divisions, \$1,000,000,000				
France.....	5,655,134,825					
Russia.....	4,038,199,722					
Great Britain & Ireland..	3,839,620,745					
Italy.....	2,767,911,949					
United States.....	2,625,531,155					
Spain.....	1,829,265,995					
Australia.....	1,128,632,767					
British India.....	1,127,923,363					
Austria-Hungary.....	1,092,863,255					
Japan.....	932,445,798					
Portugal.....	864,701,627					
German Empire.....	855,963,454					
Belgium.....	621,640,286					
China.....	609,752,200					
Brazil.....	542,213,359					
Egypt.....	468,314,391					
Turkey.....	458,603,213					
Netherlands.....	458,069,211					
Argentina.....	444,440,067					
Canada.....	382,539,371					
Mexico.....	222,058,181					
New Zealand.....	306,059,246					
Greece.....	167,052,145					
Sweden.....	102,059,388					
Norway.....	91,764,945					
REVENUE		Divisions, \$250,000,000				
Russia.....	\$1,451,308,000					
United States.....	762,386,905					
France.....	715,074,344					
Great Britain & Ireland..	700,666,869					
German Empire.....	570,563,137					
Italy.....	470,565,700					
British India.....	412,825,000					
Austria.....	369,865,472					
Hungary.....	261,981,691					
Japan.....	246,362,944					
Spain.....	172,767,678					
Australia.....	165,748,231					
Brazil.....	118,388,586					
Belgium.....	107,860,738					
Argentina.....	101,915,035					
Canada.....	78,006,599					
Austria-Hungary.....	72,008,078					
Netherlands.....	71,451,788					
Egypt.....	67,382,304					
Portugal.....	62,064,000					
Chile.....	56,549,978					
Sweden.....	51,826,000					
Mexico.....	51,269,008					
Roumania.....	46,110,834					
New Zealand.....	37,229,202					
EXPENDITURE		Divisions, \$300,000,000				
Russia.....	\$1,650,448,000					
United States.....	736,717,582					
France.....	715,874,069					
Great Britain & Ireland..	683,801,430					
German Empire.....	572,600,260					
Italy.....	440,503,700					
British India.....	404,260,000					
Austria.....	369,265,569					
Hungary.....	262,995,860					
Japan.....	246,362,944					
Spain.....	165,674,566					
Australia.....	164,971,284					
Brazil.....	113,427,944					
Belgium.....	109,366,961					
Argentina.....	98,379,638					
Netherlands.....	74,760,449					
Austria-Hungary.....	72,008,078					
Dutch East Indies.....	64,957,370					
Egypt.....	64,886,665					
Portugal.....	63,096,000					
Chile.....	56,549,978					
Canada.....	54,061,325					
Sweden.....	51,826,000					
Mexico.....	48,314,646					
New Zealand.....	34,660,868					

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICS (Concluded)

IMPORTS		Divisions, \$800,000,000			
British Empire.....	\$4,790,503,000				
Great Britain & Ireland..	3,142,824,000				
Germany.....	2,081,705,000				
France.....	1,201,031,000				
United States.....	1,194,342,000				
Netherlands.....	1,069,001,000				
Belgium.....	707,449,000				
Italy.....	555,969,000				
Austria-Hungary.....	507,901,000				
British India.....	442,847,000				
Russia.....	412,355,000				
Canada.....	351,880,000				
China.....	342,399,000				
Switzerland.....	313,912,000				
Argentina.....	275,856,000				
Australia.....	252,129,000				
Japan.....	217,256,000				
Brazil.....	196,694,000				
Denmark.....	194,468,000				
Sweden.....	171,076,000				
Spain.....	163,040,000				
Egypt.....	129,115,000				
Mexico.....	110,325,000				
Cuba.....	104,461,000				
Norway.....	103,370,000				
EXPORTS		Divisions, \$700,000,000			
British Empire.....	\$3,843,099,000				
Great Britain & Ireland..	2,073,300,000				
United States.....	1,834,786,000				
Germany.....	1,629,163,000				
France.....	1,080,049,000				
Netherlands.....	883,980,000				
Russia.....	563,866,000				
British India.....	562,820,000				
Belgium.....	545,338,000				
Austria-Hungary.....	498,829,000				
Italy.....	376,132,000				
Australia.....	339,762,000				
Argentina.....	285,837,000				
Brazil.....	262,939,000				
Canada.....	261,512,000				
Switzerland.....	220,024,000				
China.....	210,976,000				
Japan.....	188,366,000				
Spain.....	160,582,000				
Denmark.....	149,948,000				
Egypt.....	138,469,000				
Sweden.....	135,147,000				
Mexico.....	120,884,000				
Cuba.....	104,069,000				
Chile.....	101,264,000				
RAILROAD MILEAGE		Divisions, 40,000 Miles			
United States.....	218,291				
Russia.....	39,591				
German Empire.....	34,526				
France.....	29,018				
British India.....	28,221				
Canada.....	24,400				
Austria-Hungary.....	24,338				
Great Britain.....	22,907				
Australia.....	14,988				
Argentina.....	12,230				
Mexico.....	12,227				
Brazil.....	10,600				
Italy.....	10,120				
Spain.....	8,782				
Sweden.....	7,815				
Japan.....	4,693				
Belgium.....	4,375				
China.....	3,435				
Egypt.....	3,233				
Turkey.....	3,110				
Switzerland.....	2,640				
New Zealand.....	2,526				
Netherlands.....	2,133				
Denmark.....	2,043				
Portugal.....	1,550				



## CHAPTER XIX

# SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS

TO BE ANSWERED FROM THE CHART

The following questions are taken at random to show the use that may be made of the chart placed at the end of the volume. It is usually easy to follow a simple historical narrative, but when the story becomes complex it is more difficult to comprehend the situation. One of the best ways ordinarily to accomplish this end is to constantly improvise historical questions for oneself, which, if answered, show that the complex story or narrative has been understood.

A chart such as the one accompanying this book should be a great aid in this connection; for at a glance interrelations are plainly shown. Furthermore, it is often a great aid in reading even a simple historical account to block it out as the reading proceeds, *i.e.*, divide the main subject into its important subdivisions. Here again the chart is of service, for the blocking out is done in advance. In addition, in reading the history of our own country, it is a great aid and a great source of satisfaction to be able to see at the same time what was taking place elsewhere, even if what was happening had no direct bearing on American history. The upper bands of information on the chart supply this interesting information.

1. How many years elapsed after the explorations of the Cabots before England again entered the field of discovery? What kings and queens occupied the English throne during these years? What public questions were uppermost in the minds of Englishmen during the period of discovery?

2. In what parts of North America did the Spaniards make explorations? Where were their chief settlements made? How much earlier was the Spanish foundation at St. Augustine than that of the English at Jamestown?

3. What kept France from following up the work of discovery well begun by Cartier? What were two important religious events in French history during the period?

4. What European nations made settlements in America during the early part of the seventeenth century? Where did the Swedes settle? What changes did the colony which they established undergo between 1638 and 1776?

5. What nation was England frequently at war with after 1649? What territory in America did she gain from her rival?

6. What powerful French sovereign ruled during the period when French explorers penetrated into the interior of America? In what direction did these explorers go? What

forts and settlements did they make in the interior?

7. Between what parallels of latitude was the London Company given its grant of land? What colonies were carved out of this strip?

8. About what time in the history of the English colonies were most of them made into royal colonies? What English king occupied the throne when war with France began?

9. What colonies fell into the three divisions of charter, royal, and proprietary?

10. How long did Spain retain possession of Florida before the first cession? What changes in ownership took place after this first cession down to 1845?

11. What bits of territory were added to Massachusetts between 1628 and 1691? When was each addition made?

12. What territories were created out of the land south of Canada ceded to England by the treaty of 1763? What states were eventually carved out of the area?

13. What were the chief epochs in the history of Texas from the foundation of San Antonio until it was admitted as a state by the United States?

14. At the end of the eighteenth and beginning of nineteenth centuries what new lands did the United States open up by exploration? What other nation claimed some of this same territory?

15. When did Spain get possession of Louisiana territory? What later changes in ownership of this land took place? What states were eventually carved out of the territory?

16. What changes were made in the government of France during the years when the United States was putting its new Constitution into operation?

17. How long did Congress keep the various Southern states out of the union?

18. What great Indian wars occurred during the colonial period of American history? During the later history of the United States?

19. What three great time divisions may be made of American history? What subdivisions of each of these periods might one make?

20. What states have been admitted to the Union since the Civil War? What territories have they been carved out of?

21. What great territorial additions have been made to the United States since its foundation?

(See key maps on the chart.)



40	90	1900	10
SEVENTEEN		TWENTIETH CENTURY	
TCH Power — Democratic		endency of the PEOPLE	
Page d. 1744 Swift d. 1745		1887 Hujj d. 85 Tenyson d. 1882 Grant d. 1885	
ANNE 1740	1741 IVAN VI	181 ALEXANDER III	1894 NICHOLAS II
1740		11888 Frederic 11888 WILLIAM II	
LOUIS XV		THIRO REPUBLIC	
1743 Rule of Increase	Gravy 1887	Carnot 1887	Pier 1887 1895 Fajz 1889
GEORGE II		1801	EDWARD VII 1910 GEORGE V
1742 War Austrian	1932 Egypt occupied	1901-02 Boer War	

ARS (1910)			
1689 to 1763 = 74	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35	36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43
— Triumph of the English	DARFIELD ARTHUR	CLEVELAND HARRISON	CLEVELAND MO KINLEY
1745	1745	1745	1745
1890 SPAIN			
ROOSEVELT TAFT			

1736. Virginia Gazette, 14	1736. Virginia Gazette, 14	1736. Virginia Gazette, 14	1736. Virginia Gazette, 14
1732. G. Washington born	1732. G. Washington born	1732. G. Washington born	1732. G. Washington born
I.C. A separate Royal Colony	I.C. A separate Royal Colony	I.C. A separate Royal Colony	I.C. A separate Royal Colony
F.S.C. A separate Royal Colony	F.S.C. A separate Royal Colony	F.S.C. A separate Royal Colony	F.S.C. A separate Royal Colony
1733. Savannah (GA.) found	1733. Savannah (GA.) found	1733. Savannah (GA.) found	1733. Savannah (GA.) found
1742. Spain	1742. Spain	1742. Spain	1742. Spain
Jefferson City (MO.) Fr.	Jefferson City (MO.) Fr.	Jefferson City (MO.) Fr.	Jefferson City (MO.) Fr.
COLO. (and partly from Texas and Mexican Cession)	COLO. (and partly from Texas and Mexican Cession)	COLO. (and partly from Texas and Mexican Cession)	COLO. (and partly from Texas and Mexican Cession)
1889. MONT. (and partly from Oregon Territory)	1889. MONT. (and partly from Oregon Territory)	1889. MONT. (and partly from Oregon Territory)	1889. MONT. (and partly from Oregon Territory)
1889. N. OAK.	1889. N. OAK.	1889. N. OAK.	1889. N. OAK.
1889. S. DAK.	1889. S. DAK.	1889. S. DAK.	1889. S. DAK.
1890. WYO. (and partly from Oregon Ter. & Mexican Cession)	1890. WYO. (and partly from Oregon Ter. & Mexican Cession)	1890. WYO. (and partly from Oregon Ter. & Mexican Cession)	1890. WYO. (and partly from Oregon Ter. & Mexican Cession)
1890. OKLA. TER.	1890. OKLA. TER.	1890. OKLA. TER.	1890. OKLA. TER.
1907. OKLA.	1907. OKLA.	1907. OKLA.	1907. OKLA.
1896 UTAH	1896 UTAH	1896 UTAH	1896 UTAH
1889. WASH	1889. WASH	1889. WASH	1889. WASH
1890. IDAHO	1890. IDAHO	1890. IDAHO	1890. IDAHO
1890. HAWAII	1890. HAWAII	1890. HAWAII	1890. HAWAII
1899. PHILIPPINES	1899. PHILIPPINES	1899. PHILIPPINES	1899. PHILIPPINES
1899. PORTO RICO	1899. PORTO RICO	1899. PORTO RICO	1899. PORTO RICO

**THE ADMINISTRATIONS**  
During the "Settling of the Constitution" two political parties arose:-  
(1) The FEDERALIST, led by Alex. Hamilton, who advocated a strong central government, and  
(2) The DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, led by Thos. Jefferson, who wished the chief power left with the States.  
After the election of Jefferson the Dem.-Republicans became more and more the National party. In the time of J.A. Adams, they took the shorter name of DEMOCRAT, and have continued to the present day.  
The Federalists ceased to exist as a political party after 1820. Other questions brought out  
(3) The NATIONAL REPUBLICAN party, who passed in the administration of Adams, a highly protective tariff bill (1828). The Nat. Republicans began to be called  
(4) WHIGS in Jackson's administration (about 1834) and afterwards, on the question of Slavery, were merged into the present (5) REPUBLICAN party.  
Political Affiliation is shown as follows:  
FED. DEM.-REP. DEM. WHIGS REP.

**THE 6 PRINCIPAL TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS**  
with the States cut from each  
1. Original Cession, 1783 Red  
2. Louisiana Purchase, 1803 Green  
3. Florida Purchase, 1819 Yellow  
4. Texas annexed, 1845 Red and Yellow  
5. Oregon Division, 1846 Purple  
6. Mexican Cession, 1848-53 Orange.  
(See Key Map below)

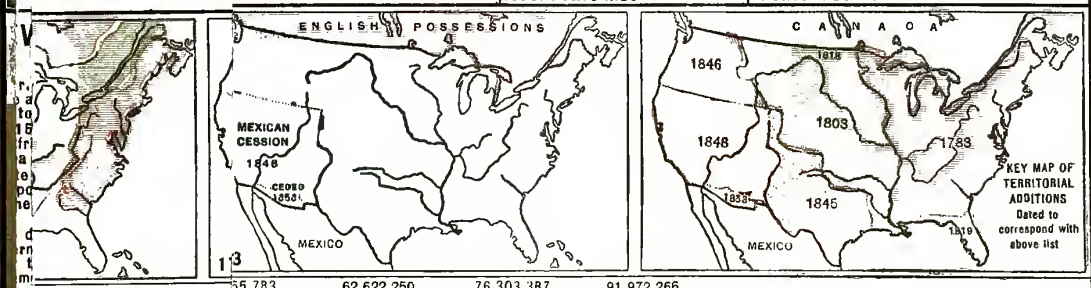
**1. ORIGINAL AREA**  
Surrendered by Great Britain; Comprised all the territory lying East of the Mississippi River.  
The Original 13 States are marked thus\* but out of their original territory the following additional 7 States were formed, viz:-  
In 1791, Vt. set off from N.Y. & N.H.  
In 1792, Ky. set off from Va.  
In 1796, Tenn. set off from N.C.  
In 1817, Miss. } set off from Ga.,  
In 1819, Ala. } S.C. and West Fla.  
In 1820, Maine set off from Mass.  
In 1861, W. Va. set off from Va.

There was also in this Original Cession, the  
**Northwest Territory**  
lying N.W. of Ohio River and claimed by Mass., Conn. and Va. Their claims were surrendered to the U.S. in 1787, and the territory was afterwards divided into these 5 states.

**2. LOUISIANA PURCHASE**  
Purchased from France in 1803 for \$15,000,000  
This Territory is now included in 13 States  
17 OHIO  
26 MICH.  
19 IND.  
21 ILL.  
30 WISC.  
18 LA.  
25 ARK.  
24 MO.  
29 IOWA  
32 MINN.  
34 KAN.  
37 NEB.  
38 COLO.  
41 MONT.  
39 N. DAK.  
40 S. DAK.  
44 WYO.  
46 OKLA.

**3. Purchased from Spain, 1819**  
4. By Annexation, 1846  
31 CAL.  
6. MEXICAN CESSION In 1848-1853  
Following Mexican War; Now included in 3 States and 2 Territories.  
NEW MEX. ARIZONA

**6. OREGON DIVISION**  
by Treaty with Great Britain. Divided into 3 States.  
33 ORE.  
42 WASH.  
43 IDAHO  
ALASKA 1867  
HAWAII 1898  
PHILIPPINES 1899  
PORTO RICO 1899







# INDEX

- Abolitionists**, and Nat Turner's insurrection, 30; death of Lovejoy, 31. See Anti-Slavery, Liberty Party, Slavery.
- Acadia**, removal of Acadians, 16. See Nova Scotia.
- Acts of Trade**, 1650 and 1660, 13; against Colonial manufactures, 15; enforced, 16.
- Adams John**, elected president, 24; biography, 24; death, 29.
- Adams John Quincy**, elected president, 29; biography, 29; vindicates the right of petition, 30.
- Adams Samuel**, Revolutionary leader, 19.
- Administrations**, presidential, George Washington, 23, 24; John Adams, 25; Thomas Jefferson, 25, 26; James Madison, 26, 27; James Monroe, 28, 29; John Quincy Adams, 29; Andrew Jackson, 29, 30; Martin Van Buren, 31; William H. Harrison, 31; John Tyler, 31, 32; James K. Polk, 32, 33; Zachary Taylor, 33, 34; Millard Fillmore, 34; Franklin Pierce, 34, 35; James Buchanan, 35, 36; Abraham Lincoln, 36-38; Andrew Johnson, 38-40; Ulysses S. Grant, 40, 41; Rutherford B. Hayes, 42; James A. Garfield, 42; Chester A. Arthur, 42, 43; Grover Cleveland, first, 43, 44; Benjamin Harrison, 44; Grover Cleveland, second, 44, 45; William McKinley, 45, 46; Theodore Roosevelt, 46, 47; William H. Taft, 47, 48.
- Aguineldo, Emilio**, insurrection of, 45, 46.
- Aix-la-Chapelle**, treaty of, 15.
- "Alabama,"** Confederate vessel, 40; claims resulting from, 41.
- Alabama**, first settlement of, 15; Creek Indians in, 28; on the tariff of 1828, 80; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900, 103.
- Alamance Creek**, battle of, 18.
- Alaska**, purchase of, 39, 54; gold in, 45; statistics of, 92-93.
- Albany**, settled by the Dutch, 10; meeting of Colonial representatives at, 14; Congress of 1754, 16, 58; conference at, 57.
- Albemarle, N. C.**, settled, 12.
- Alexandria**, convention at, 22, 61.
- Alien and Sedition Acts**, 25, 70.
- Amendments**, first ten, 23, 64; the eleventh, 25, 70; the twelfth, 26, 71; the thirteenth, 38, 74, 88; the fourteenth, 39, 74, 88; the fifteenth, 40, 74, 88; income tax amendment proposed, 48, 74.
- America**, discovered, 7; named, 8.
- American Anti-slavery society**, 85.
- American Colonization society**, organized, 84.
- American Flag**, adopted, 20; plan of, 93.
- American party**, origin and principles of, 77; disappearance of, 77.
- Andover, Mass.**, sacked, 14.
- André, Major**, captured, 21.
- Andros, Sir Edmund**, governor, 13, 14; rule of, 57.
- Annapolis convention**, meeting of, 22, 61.
- Annapolis, Nova Scotia**, named, 15. See Port Royal.
- Annexations**. See Territories.
- Antietam**, battle of, 37.
- Anti-imperialism**, in the election of 1900, 46.
- Anti-masonic party**, enters politics, 29; origin of, 76; united with the Whigs, 76.
- Anti-Nebraska men**, organized, 35. See Republican party.
- Anti-slavery**, petitions regarding, 84; publications favoring, 84, 85. See Slavery, Abolitionists.
- Anti-trust act**, passed, 46, 74.
- Appointments to office**, under Garfield, 42. See Civil Service.
- Appomattox Court House**, surrender of Lee at, 38.
- Arbitration**, international, urged, 48; cases decided by Hague tribunal, 48.
- Arctic Ocean**, Kane's expedition, 35; Greely in, 43; Lockwood and Brainard in, 43.
- Area**, comparative statistics, 114.
- Arizona**, Spanish missions, 9; completion of the Roosevelt dam, 48; made a territory, 53; statistics of, 92, 93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Arkansas**, settled, 28; admitted as a state, 51; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Arnold, Benedict**, treason of, 21.
- Arthur, Chester A.**, President, 42; biography of, 42.
- Articles of Confederation**. See Confederation.
- Ashburton treaty**, 31.
- "Association,"** the, 18, quoted, 59, 60. See Non-importation.
- Astor, J. J.**, establishes the Pacific Fur Company, 26.
- Atlanta Exposition**, 43.
- Atlantic**, crossed by a steam vessel, 28.
- Atlantic cable**, laid, 36, 39.
- Auction system**, use of, 80.
- Austin, Stephen**, in Texas, 28.
- Australian ballot**, in Massachusetts, 44.
- Aylon, de**, explorations, 8.
- Bacon, Nathaniel**, rebellion of, 13.
- Balboa, V. N. de**, discovers the Pacific, 8.
- Baltimore, Lord**, his charter to Maryland, 11.
- Baltimore**, settled, 15; attacked by the British, 27.
- Bank of the United States**, first, established, 24; question of constitutionality of, 69; second, and Jackson, 30.
- Banks**, national, statistics regarding capital and deposits, 111; savings, statistics of deposit, 111.
- Barlow, Arthur**, expedition of, 9.
- Bay Psalm Book**, printed, 12.
- Behring Sea**, closed to foreign nations, 44.
- Behring Sea Commission**, 44.
- Belknap, W. W.**, resignation of, 41.
- Bell, Alexander**, invention of telephone, 42.
- Bell, John**, nominated for president, 77.
- Bellomont, Earl of**, in America, 58.
- Bemis Heights**, battle of, 20.
- Bennington**, battle of, 20.
- Bergen, New Jersey**, settled, 10.
- Berkeley, Sir William**, governor of Virginia, 12.
- Bill of Rights**, American, 64. See Amendments, the first ten.
- Biloxi**, founded by the French, 14.
- Bi-metallism**. See Coinage.
- "Black Friday,"** 40.
- Bladensburg**, battle of, 27.
- Blaine, James G.**, defeated for presidency, 43.
- Bland-Allison Act**, 42; repealed, 44.
- Blockade**, of Confederate seaports, 36.
- Bonaparte, Napoleon**, treaty with, 25; sells Louisiana, 25; Berlin and Milan decrees, 26.
- "Border States,"** in Civil War, 37.
- Boston**, founded, 11; massacre, 18; tea party, 18; port bill, 18; siege of, 19; evacuation of, 19; great fire, 41. See Massachusetts, New England.
- Boundaries**, Florida boundary line of 1819, 28; southern boundary of Alaska fixed, 28; settlement of the northeastern boundary, 31.
- Braddock, Edward**, expedition against the French, 16.
- Bragg**, Confederate general, 37.
- Brandywine**, battle of, 20.
- Breckenridge, J. C.**, nominated for president, 77.
- Brown, John**, in Kansas, 35; raid into Virginia, 36, 87; executed, 36.
- Brown university**, founded, 17.
- Brush**, electrical invention, 41.
- Bryan, William J.**, in the election of 1896, 45; defeated for presidency, 47.
- Buchanan, James**, elected president, 35; biography, 35.
- Bull Run**, battles of, 37.
- Bunker Hill**, battle of, 19.
- Burgoyne, John**, campaign of, 20.
- Burnside, A. E.**, at Fredericksburg, 37.
- Burr, Aaron**, Mississippi scheme, 26; kills Hamilton, 26.
- Buzzards Bay**, settlement, 9.
- Cabinet**, president's, development of, 65; seating of, 65; members of, from 1789, 100-102. See Executive, Executive Departments.
- Cabot, John**, discovers North America, 7.
- Cabot, Sebastian**, voyages, 7.
- Calhoun, John**, death of, 34; opposition to tariff act of 1832, 81.
- California**, Drake on the coast of, 9; Spanish missions in, 18; ceded to the United States, 33, 52; applies for admission to the Union, 33; discovery of gold in, 33, 36; admitted as a free state, 34, 53; Anti-Japanese mobs, 47; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Camden**, battle of, 21.
- Canada**, settlement of Quebec, 10; invasion by the American colonists, 14; invasion by New England, 1707, 15; captured by the English, 16; invaded in 1812, 27; second invasion of, 27; revolt against England, 31; reciprocity treaty with, 35; invaded by the Fenians, 39; dispute over San Juan, 40.
- Canals**, Erie canal commenced, 28; Delaware and Hudson canal, 29; Chesapeake and Delaware canal, 29; Erie completed, 29.
- Cane sugar**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Cannon, Joseph**, loses the speakership, 48.
- Carnegie, Andrew**, establishes the "Carnegie Peace Fund," 48.
- Carolina**, explored, 8; settled, 9; Lords' Proprietors in, 13; Locke's constitution for, 13; Indian war in, 15; Cherokee Indians defeated, 20; secession of Tennessee from, 22.

- Cartier, Jacques**, in Canada, 8, 9; attempted colony on the St. Lawrence, 9.
- Catholics, Roman**, refuge in Maryland, 11; numbers of in the various states, 108; comparative numbers in the United States, 109.
- Cavendish, Thomas**, discoveries, 9.
- Census**, first official, 24.
- Central America**, explored by Columbus, 7.
- Champlain, Samuel**, settlement of Port Royal, 9; settles Quebec, 10; discovers Lake Champlain, 10; discovers Lake Huron, 10.
- Champlain, lake**, discovered, 10; war on, 16; victory of McDonough on, 27.
- Chancellorsville**, battle of, 37.
- Charleston, S. C.**, settled, 13; attacked by the Spanish, 15; attacked by the British, 19; captured by the British, 21; evacuated by the British, 21.
- Charters**, Baltimore, 11; Connecticut, 1662, 13; Rhode Island, 1663, 13; Massachusetts, 14, 18; Virginia Company, 55.
- Chattanooga**, battle of, 37.
- Checks and balances**, in the Constitution, 64.
- Cherokees**, defeat of, 20.
- "Chesapeake" affair** with the "Leopard," 26; capture of, 27.
- Chicago**, settled, 29; great fire, 40; Haymarket riot, 43; Pullman car strike, 44; World's Exposition, 44; disclosures in packing houses, 47.
- Chickamauga**, battle of, 37.
- Chile**, diplomatic dispute with, 44.
- China**, commercial treaty with America, 32; immigration treaty, 42; exclusion of Chinese immigrants, 43; Boxer uprising, 46.
- Chippewa**, battle of, 27.
- Chrysler's Field**, battle of, 27.
- Cibola**, Seven Cities of, search for, 9.
- Cincinnati**, settled, 23.
- Cincinnati**, Society of the, 22.
- Cities**, population of cities over 100,000, 104; comparison of the nineteen largest cities, 104; population of cities from 25,000 to 100,000, 105.
- Civil Rights bill**, first, 39; second, 41.
- Civil Service**, first reform act, 40; Garfield and, 42; Pendleton act, 43, 74; Cleveland on removals, 43; Cleveland and Civil Service reform, 45; Civil Service Commission, 67; members of, 74.
- Civil War**, progress of, 36-38.
- Clark, George Rogers**, in the West, 20.
- Clay, Henry**, and the Missouri Compromise, 28; in the election of 1824, 29; in the election of 1832, 30; and the Compromise Tariff, 30; defeated for president, 32; compromise bill of 1833, 33, 81; compromise of 1850, 34; death of, 34.
- Clayborne**, in Maryland, 12.
- "Clermont," trip of**, 26.
- Cleveland, Grover**, first election, 43; biography, 43; refuses to give the Senate causes for removals, 43; on the tariff, 44, 82; defeated for President, 44; reelected, 44; and the Civil Service, 45; sends troops to Chicago, 44; death of, 47.
- Coal**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Coinage**, establishment of a mint, 24; establishment of bi-metalism, 24.
- Colonial unions**, 55-58.
- Colorado**, discovered, 9; female suffrage granted, 44; formed into a territory, 53; admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Columbia river**, discovered, 9; explored, 24; Lewis and Clark on, 26.
- Columbus**, discovers America, 7.
- Commerce**, Colonial acts of trade, 13; acts of trade enforced, 16; Massachusetts' non-importation act, 17; establishment of the "Association," 18, 59, 60; French and English decrees regarding, 26; passage of the Embargo act, 26, 71, 76, 80; Macon bills, 26; non-intercourse act, 26, 80; privateering, 27; commercial treaties with Great Britain and Turkey, 29; with China, 32; Interstate commerce act of 1887, 43; regulation of interstate commerce, 43, 47, 67; anti-trust law, 44; formation of shipping trust, 46; creation of the Department of Commerce and Labor, 46; interstate commerce act of 1906, 47; pure food law, 47; organization of the National Council of Commerce, 47; organization of the Inland Waterways Commission, 47; beginnings of internal improvements, 72; tariff history, 79-82; laying of tonnage duties, 79; imports and exports of merchandise, 111; comparative statistics regarding imports and exports, 116. See also Canals, Free-trade, Protection, Railroads.
- "Commission on Country Life," report**, 48.
- "Commission of Fine Arts," 67.**
- Committee system**, in Congress, 48, 68.
- Compromises**, the three great compromises in the constitutional convention, 22; of 1820, 28; of 1833, 33, 81; of 1850, 34.
- Concord**, battle of, 19.
- Confederaoy**, first congress of, 36; constitution established, 36; recognized by Great Britain, 36; arrest of commissioners Mason and Slidell, 37; established, 87; slavery provisions of the Confederate constitution, 87; constitution of, quoted, 73, 74.
- Confederation**, articles of, framed, 20, 61; ratified, 21, 61; congress of, driven from Philadelphia, 22; character of, 61; quoted, 61; attempts to amend the articles, 61; character of period, 22.
- Confederation**, of New England, 12, 56.
- Congress**, federal, first, 23; and the salary grab act, 41; established by the Constitution, 68; powers granted, 68; powers denied, 68; question of its rights to withhold treaty appropriations, 70; effect of the Missouri Compromise on, 72; gets the right to regulate interstate commerce, 73; plan of reconstruction, 74. See Senate, House of Representatives.
- Conklin, Roscoe**, opposition to Garfield, 42.
- Connecticut**, early settlements, 11; settlement at New Haven, 12; first constitution, 12; charter of 1662, 13, 57; abolished slavery, 22; fundamental orders, 56; adopts slavery, 83; prohibits slavery, 83; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Conservation**, meeting of Governors over, 47; Pinchot-Ballinger controversy, 48.
- "Constitution," the frigate**, 27.
- Constitution**, adopted, 22, 61, 92; adopted by North Carolina, 23; adopted by Rhode Island, 24; rise and development of constitutional government, 55-74; objections to, 63; ratification of, 63; purpose of, 64; kind of government established by, 64; framework of the government, 64-69; liberal vs. strict construction of, 69; methods of amendment, 69; omissions in, 69; case of Marbury vs. Madison on, 70; recent development of, 74.
- Constitutional Convention**, at Philadelphia, 22, 61; proposed, 61; three great compromises in, 62; compromises regarding slavery, 83.
- Constitutional Union party**, origin and views, 77.
- Continental Congress**, first, meeting of, 18, 59; second, meeting of, 19, 60, 61.
- Conway Cabal**, 20.
- Copyright**, International copyright act, 44.
- Corn**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Cornwallis, Lord**, in the South, 21; surrender of, 21.
- Coronado, Francisco de**, discoveries in the interior of America, 9.
- Cortoreal**, explorations, 7.
- Cortez, Hernando**, conquers Mexico, 8.
- Cotton**, export of, 22; first cotton mill, 27; goods, establishment of the minimum duty on, 80; gin, invention of, 84; statistics regarding, 111.
- Council for foreign plantations**, created, 57.
- Council for New England**, established, 11.
- Courts**. See Judiciary.
- Cowpens**, battle of, 21.
- Crawford**, presidential nomination, 29.
- "Crédit Mobilier," 41.**
- "Creole affair," the**, 31.
- Critical period**, character of, 22.
- Crittenden**, compromise of, 36, 87.
- Crown Point**, captured 19; reoccupied by the British, 19.
- Cuba**, Columbus in, 7; conquered by Spain, 8; Lopez Expedition, 34; filibustering in, 35; capture of the "Virginius," 41; Spanish treatment of, 45; events of the Spanish War, 45; surrender to the United States, 45; Havana occupied by the Americans, 45; American troops withdrawn from, 46; resumption of military occupancy, 47.
- Gunard line**, established, 31.
- Currency**, demonetization of silver, 41; resumption of specie payment, 41, 42; remonetization of silver, 42; Sherman silver act, 44; repeal of the Sherman act, 44; contest over free silver in the election of 1900, 46; organization of the Monetary Commission, 47. See Coinage.
- Custer**, massacre of, 41.
- Customs**, act regulating the collection of, 79, 80; Ingham advocates home valuation, 80; use of the auction system, 80. See Tariff.
- Dakota**, created into a territory, 53; states of North and South Dakota created, 54.
- Davis, Jefferson**, cabinet officer, 34; captured, 38.
- Davis, John**, discoveries, 9.
- Davis strait**, discovered, 9.
- Daye, Stephen**, first printer, 12.
- Debts**, national, comparative statistics, 115.



- Declaration of Independence**, adopted, 19, 20; celebration of, 41; quoted, 60.
- Declaration of Rights**, 1765, issued, 17; quoted, 58, 59.
- District of Columbia**, slave trade abolished in, 34; slavery abolished, 87; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Delaware**, settled by Swedes, 11; granted to Penn, 13; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Delaware river**, Dutch on, 11.
- Demarcation**, Bull of, 7.
- Democratic** (Republican) Party, origin and views of, 24, 75, 76; in power, 25; divisions in 1860, 36; gold Democrats in the election of 1895, 45; division over the Kansas-Nebraska bill, 77; candidates of 1856, 35, 77; divisions over slavery in 1860, 77; the convention of 1864, 77; split over slavery in New York, 76; free trade policy in 1856, 82; favors a reduction of the tariff, 82.
- Denmark**, and the sale of the West Indies, 46.
- Detroit**, settled, 14; surrendered, 27.
- Dewey, George**, victory of Manila bay, 45.
- Dingley tariff bill**, 82.
- Distribution of the surplus**, 31.
- Dorr's rebellion**, 32.
- Douglas, Stephen A.**, Kansas-Nebraska act, 35, 86; debate with Lincoln, 36, 87; nominated for president, 77; doctrine of popular sovereignty, 86.
- Draft riots**, in New York, 37.
- Drake, Sir Francis**, discoveries, 9; on the Carolina coast, 9.
- Dred Scott case**, 35, 73; Supreme Court decision quoted, 86, 87.
- Dunmore's war**, 18.
- Dutch**, discoveries in America, 10, 11; in New Jersey, 10; on the Delaware river, 11; at Hartford, 11; purchase Manhattan Island, 11; found New Amsterdam, 11; conquer New Sweden, 12; introduced slavery into Virginia, 83.
- Edison, Thomas A.**, electrical inventions, 43.
- Electoral Commission**, of 1876, 41.
- Electricity**, Franklin's discovery, 15; invention of Brush, 41.
- Electric light**, Edison's improvements, 43.
- Electric telegraph**, Morse's invention, 31.
- Elizabeth, N. J.**, settled, 13.
- Emancipation Proclamation**, issued, 37; quoted, 87, 88.
- Embargo act**, 26, 76; repealed, 26; effect on power of Congress, 71; effect on manufacturing, 80.
- Endicott, John**, at Salem, 11.
- England**, discoveries in America, 8, 9; grant to the Virginia company, 9; attempted colonization of America, 9; struggle with France for America, 14-16; claim to the Ohio Valley, 15; Jay's treaty, 24; the rule of 1756, 26; Orders in Council, 26; asserts the right of search and impressment, 26; War of 1812, 27; opens West Indies and South America to American trade, 29; agrees to a treaty for the suppression of the slave trade, 29; Ashburton treaty, 31; the Creole affair, 31; recognizes the Confederacy, 36; Alabama Arbitration Committee, 40; Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, 46; Cruising Convention, 85.
- English**, westward movement, 15.
- Episcopal church**, first bishop, 22; organization, 23.
- "Era of Good Feeling"**, 28, 76.
- Ericsson, John**, invention of the screw steamship, 31.
- Ericsson, Lief**, in America, 7.
- Erie canal**, commenced, 28.
- Erie, Fort**, capture of, 27.
- Erie, Lake**, Perry's victory on, 27.
- Eutaw Springs**, battle of, 21.
- Excise**, on whiskey, 24.
- Executive departments**, created, 23; listed, 65-67; relations with the president, 65. See Cabinet.
- Expenditure**, national, comparative statistics, 115.
- Exports**, comparative statistics, 116.
- Farms**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Fallen Timbers**, battle of, 24.
- Farragut, D. G.**, at New Orleans, 37.
- "Federalist"**, the, 63.
- Federalists**, appearance of, 24, 75; fall of, 25, 75; passage of the alien and sedition laws, 25; passage of the Judiciary act, 25; in the election of 1812, 27; meeting at Hartford, 27.
- Fenians**, invade Canada, 39.
- Fillmore, Millard**, biography, 34.
- Finance**, crisis of 1820, 28; crisis of 1837, 31; panic of 1857, 35; gold panic of 1869, 40; panic of 1873, 41; panic of 1893, 44; panic of 1907, 47. See Banks, Coinage, Currency.
- Fitch, John**, invention of the steamboat, 24.
- Flag**, national, 93; storm, 93; garrison, 93; recruiting, 93; "American Jack," 93.
- Flannel**, increase in the production of, 29.
- Florida**, Ponce de Leon in, 8; Narvaez in, 8; settled by Huguenots, 9; De Soto in, 9; founding of St. Augustine, 9; ceded to England, 16; uprising of the Seminoles, 28; invaded by General Jackson, 28; purchase of, 28, 51; second Seminole War, 30; removal of the Seminoles, 32; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Force bill**, of 1833, 81.
- Fort Duquesne**, French at, 16.
- Fort Necessity**, Washington at, 16.
- Fort Orange**. See Albany.
- France**, discoveries in America, 9; settlements of Champlain, 10; in Louisiana, 13; at Sault Ste. Marie, 13; at Detroit, 14; struggle with England for America, 14-16; in Illinois, 14; founds New Orleans, 15; claim to the Ohio Valley, 15; cessions by the treaty of Paris, 16; treaty alliance with America, 20; recall of Genêt, 24; depredations on American commerce, 25; X, Y, Z affair, 25; Napoleon Bonaparte's treaty with America, 25; evacuates Mexico, 39.
- Franklin, Benjamin**, discovery of electricity, 15; his plan of colonial union, 16, 58; minister to France, 20.
- Franklin**, state of, 22.
- Fredericksburg**, battle of, 37.
- Freedmen**, vagrant laws of the south, 38; southern secret societies and, 39; given civil rights, 39, 41; given the suffrage, 40. See Negro.
- Freedmen's bureau bill**, 39.
- Freeport doctrine**, 87.
- Free-Soil party**, in the election of 1852, 34; origin of, 76; opposes the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, 77; platform of 1852, 77; and slavery, 86.
- Free trade**, National free trade convention, 80; memorial of Galatin, 80; Walker's tariff and, 81; favored by the democratic party in 1856, 82; increase of the free list, 82. See Tariff.
- Frémont, John C.**, expedition to the West, 32; order regarding slaves, 37; nominated for president, 77.
- French and Indian War**, 16.
- Frobisher**, discoveries, 9.
- Frontenac**, governor of Canada, 14.
- Fugitive slave acts**, 73, 84, 86.
- Fulton, Robert**, and steam navigation, 26.
- "Fundamental orders,"** quoted, 56.
- Gadsden purchase**, 34, 53.
- Gage, Thomas**, British general, 19.
- Gallatin, Albert**, secretary of the treasury, 25; favors free trade, 80.
- Gama, Vasco da**, discoveries, 7.
- Garfield, James A.**, election of, 42; biography of, 42; opposition to in New York, 42; shot, 42.
- Garrison, William L.**, establishes the *Liberator*, 30, 85; mobbed, 30.
- Gas**, first used for lighting, 30.
- Gaspe**, landing of Cartier, 8.
- "Gaspee,"** burned, 18.
- Gates, Horatio**, in Burgoyne's campaign, 19; defeated at Camden, 21.
- Genêt**, recall of, 24.
- George, Lake**, war on, 16.
- George III**, accession of, 16; proclamation of 1763, 16.
- Georgia**, settled, 15; attacked by the Spaniards, 15; cession of territory, 50; on the tariff of 1828, 80; forbids the emancipation of slaves, 84; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Germantown**, battle of, 20.
- Gettysburg**, battle of, 37.
- Ghent**, treaty of, 27.
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey**, in Newfoundland, 9.
- Gold**, discovered in California, 36; in Alaska, 45.
- Gomez**, discoveries, 8.
- Gorges, Sir Ferdinando**, in Maine, 10; settlement at Saco, 11.
- Gosnold**, settlement in New England, 9.
- Gourge, de**, destroys Spanish settlement on the St. Johns river, 9.
- Government Printing Office**, 67.
- Grand Army of the Republic**, organized, 39.
- Grand Cañon**, discovered, 9.
- Gingers**, origin of, 78.
- Cant, U. S.**, at Pittsburg Landing, 37; at Vicksburg, 37; at Lookout Mountain, 37; made Lieutenant-General, 37; before Richmond, 37; first election, 40; biography, 40; re-elected, 40-41; scandals of his administration, 41.
- Gray**, exploration of the Columbia river, 24.
- Greeley, Horace**, establishes the New York *Tribune*, 31; candidate for the presidency, 41, 78.

- Greely**, Arctic expedition, 43.  
**Greenbacks**, question of their legality, 74.  
**Greenback party**, origin of, 78; absorbed by the Union Labor party, 78; in the election of 1880, 42.  
**Greenback-Labor party**, origin of, 78.  
**Greene, Nathanael**, retreat of, 21.  
**Greenville**, treaty of, 24.  
**Grenville**, expedition of, 9.  
**Guam**, added to the United States, 44, 54; relations with the United States, 91; physical features and resources, 91; statistics of, 92-93.  
**Guilford Court-House**, battle of, 21.  
**Habeas Corpus**, question of its suspension, 74.  
**Hamilton, Alexander**, financial measures, 23-24; "Report on Public Credit," 23; "Report on Manufactures," 24, 79; on the establishment of a mint, 24; introduction of an excise tax, 24; killed, 26; on the constitutionality of the national bank, 70.  
**Hamilton, James**, on the annexation of Texas, 85.  
**Harmon**, defeated by the Indians, 24.  
**Harrisburg convention**, on the tariff, 80.  
**Harrison, Benjamin**, elected president, 44; biography, 44; defeated for president, 44; Behring Sea decree, 44.  
**Harrison, General Wm. H.**, defeat of Tecumseh, 26; victory on the Thames river, 27; candidate for presidency, 30; elected president, 31; biography, 31; death, 31.  
**Hartford, Conn.**, Dutch at, 11.  
**Hartford Convention**, meeting of, 27, 71, 76.  
**Harvard College**, founded, 12.  
**Hawallan Islands**, annexation question, 44; annexed to the United States, 45, 54; description of climate and resources, 90-91; population, 91; relations with the United States, 91; statistics of, 92-93.  
**Hayes, R. B.**, election of, 41; biography, 42; removal of soldiers from the South, 42.  
**Hayne, R. Y.**, views expressed in the Webster-Hayne debate, 29.  
**Hayti**, Columbus in, 7.  
**Heiper, Hinton**, "The Impending Crisis," 37.  
**Hendricks, Thomas A.**, death of, 43.  
**Henry, Patrick**, speech on the Parsons' cause, 17; Stamp act resolutions, 17.  
**Hessians**, at Trenton, 19.  
**Home League**, on the tariff, 81.  
**Homeopathy**, introduced in America, 29.  
**Homestead, Pa.**, strike at, 44.  
**Homestead act**, passed, 40.  
**House of Burgesses**, first, in Virginia, 11, 55.  
**"House of Governors,"** meetings of, 48.  
**House of Representatives**, election of 1824, 29; qualifications for membership in, 68; presiding officers, 68; powers of, 68; on Anti-Slavery petitions, 84, 85. See Congress.  
**Houston, Sam**, in Texas, 30.  
**Howe**, conciliatory proposals, 19; captures Philadelphia, 20.  
**Hudson, Henry**, discoverer of the Hudson river, 10.  
**Hudson river**, discovered, 10; Dutch settlements on, 10.  
**Hughes, Charles E.**, appointed justice of the Supreme Court, 48.  
**Huguenots**, at St. Johns river, 9; at New Rochelle, 14.  
**Hull, General Isaac**, surrender of Detroit, 27.  
**Huron, Lake**, discovered, 10; Nicollet on, 11.  
**Hutchinson, Mrs. Ann**, expelled from Massachusetts Bay, 12.  
**Impeachment**, share of the Senate in, 68; share of House of Representatives in, 68.  
**Idaho**, territory of, 53; made a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Illinois**, first settlement, 14; Mormonism in, 31; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Immigration**, treaty regarding Chinese, 42; Chinese exclusion bill of 1888, 43; total yearly since 1820, 106; yearly immigration from principal countries since 1821, 107.  
**Implied powers**, use of the doctrine of, 24.  
**Imports**, comparative statistics, 116. See Tariff.  
**Income tax**, act of 1864, 37; constitutional amendment regarding, 48, 74.  
**Independence, Declaration of**, 19-20; acknowledged, 21.  
**Independent treasury**, established, 31; abolished, 31.  
**Indian Territory**, created, 54.  
**Indian wars**, Pequot, 12; King Phillip's war, 13; conspiracy of Pontiac, 17; Lord Dunmore's war, 18; with the Cherokees, 18; the Miami Indians and the treaty of Greenville, 24; defeat of General St. Clair by Miamis, 24; defeat of General Harmon, 24; defeat of Tecumseh, 26; first Seminole war, 28; second Seminole war, 30; Black Hawk war, 30; end of the Seminole war, 31; capture of Osceola, 31; outbreak of the Sioux in Minnesota, 37; Sioux uprising under Sitting Bull, 41; uprising of the Apaches under Geronimo, 43.  
**Indiana**, settled by the French, 15; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Indiana Territory**, created, 50; petitions for slavery, 84.  
**Indians**, population, 102; cost of the support of, 102; distribution among the states, 102.  
**Industries**, English trading companies in colonial America, 9; English navigation and trade acts, 13, 16; beginning of cotton exportation, 22; tax on whiskey, 24; establishment of the Pacific Fur Company, 26; first cotton mill, 27; first rolling mill, 27; beginning of machine made flannel, 28; lithographic printing begun, 29; discovery of gold in California, 33, 36; silver discovered in Nevada, 36; discovery of gold in Alaska, 45; trusts organized under the laws of New Jersey, 45; shipping trust formed, 46; passage of Pure Food law, 47; disclosure of packing house conditions, 47; conservation dispute, 48; Standard Oil Company and the Tobacco Trust in the courts, 48; value of manufactured products, 111; values of farms and farm products, 111; wheat production in America, 111; corn production in America, 111; cotton production in America, 112; production of wool, cane-sugar, cotton, sugar, farm animals, gold, silver, copper, and pig iron in America, 112. See also Commerce, Railroads.  
**Insurance**, life, introduced, 27.  
**Internal improvements**, begun by Congress, 1872, 72.  
**Internal revenue**, Act of 1864, 37.  
**Interstate commerce act**, 43, 47, 67, 74.  
**International Workingman's association**, views of, 78.  
**International Working People's association**, views of, 78.  
**Iowa**, territory of, 52; made into a state, 52; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Iron**, first rolling mill, 27; invention of galvanized, 29.  
**Iroquois**, on Lake George, 16.  
**Irrigation**, in the West, 46.  
**Isabella**, founded by Columbus, 7.  
**Isthmian Canal**, Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 34; provisions of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 46; Panama route chosen, 46; act of government for, 46; lock canal decided on, 47.  
**Isthmian Canal Commission**, 67.  
**Italy**, dispute over killing of Italians in New Orleans, 44.  
**Jackson, Andrew**, victory at New Orleans, 27; war against the Seminoles and Creeks, 28; in Florida, 28; in the election of 1824, 29; elected president, 29; biography, 29; introduces the spoils system, 29; his "kitchen cabinet," 29; reelected, 30; vetoes bank recharter bill, 30; Specie Circular, 30; removal of deposits from the national bank, 30; opposes nullification, 81.  
**Jamaica**, discovered by Columbus, 7.  
**James II**, grants New Netherland, 13.  
**Jamestown, Va.**, settled, 10; Indian attack, 11.  
**Japan**, treaty with, 35.  
**Jay, John**, treaty with England, 24, 70; constitutional question involved in Jay's treaty, 70.  
**Jefferson, Thomas**, writes Declaration of Independence, 19; on the assumption of the state debts, 24; elected vice-president, 24; election of, in 1800, 25; biography, 25; and the spoils system, 25; reelected, 26; refuses reelection, 26; death, 29; quoted, on the constitutionality of the national bank, 69, 70; purchase of Louisiana by, 70; writes Kentucky resolutions, 70; political views of, 75, 76.  
**Jones, Paul**, body brought to America, 47.  
**Jones Point**, battle of, 20.  
**Johnson, Andrew**, election of, 38; biography, 38; his reconstruction policy, 38; his impeachment, 39; "tour around the circle," 39; impeached, 39, 74.  
**Judiciary**, National, passage of the Judiciary Act, 25; influence of John Marshall as Chief-Justice, 25; organization of the Commerce Court, 48; organization of the Court of Customs Appeals, 48; constitutional provisions regarding, 68; names of the national courts, 68; powers of, 69. See Supreme Court.  
**Kane, Ellsha**, Arctic expedition, 35.  
**Kansas**, war over slavery, 35; votes in favor of prohibiting slavery, 36; Kansas-Nebraska bill, 53, 73, 86; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Kaskaskia**, settlement of the French at, 14; captured by Clark, 20.  
**Kennebec river**, colony on, 10.  
**Kentucky**, resolutions of and nullification, 25, 70; enters Union as a slave state, 50, 84; abolition society, 85; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Key, Francis Scott**, the "Star Spangled Banner," 27.  
**Kidd, William**, 14.  
**King George's war**, 15.  
**King Phillip's war**, 13.  
**King's Mountain**, battle of, 21.



- King William's war**, 14.  
**Knights of Labor**, organized, 40.  
**Know-Nothing party**, origin of, 77; absorbed by the American party, 77.  
**Kossuth, Louis**, in America, 34.  
**Kozka, Martin**, case of, 35.
- Labor**, Knights of Labor organized, 40; strikes of 1877, 42; American Federation of Labor formed, 43; Haymarket riot, 43; Homestead strike, 44; Pullman car strike, 44; coal strike of 1902, 46; Mississippi valley disputes and settlement, 47; organization of a Board of Conciliation, 47.  
**Labrador**, Cabot discovers the coast, 7.  
**Ladrone Islands**. See Guam.  
**Lafayette**, visits America, 29.  
**La Salle, Sieur de**, on the Mississippi, 13.  
**Laudonnière, René de**, in Florida, 9.  
**Law making**, process of, 68. See Congress.  
**Lee, Charles**, treason of, 20.  
**Lee, Robert E.**, surrender, 38.  
**Legislature**, Virginia, 11; National, established, 65. See Congress.  
**Lehigh coal mining company**, formed, 24.  
**Leislser, Jacob**, rebellion of, 14.  
**Leon, Ponce de**, discovers Florida, 8; attempted settlement in Florida, 8; in Porto Rico, 8.  
**Leopard**, attacks the "Chesapeake," 26.  
**Lewis and Clark**, western expedition, 26.  
**Lexington**, battle of, 19.  
**Liberal Republicans**, in the election of 1872, 78.  
**"Liberator,"** the, established, 30.  
**Liberty party**, origin and views of, 76; absorbed by the Free-Soilers, 76; views on slavery, 85;  
**Library of Congress**, 67.  
**Life Insurance**, investigation of New York companies, 47.  
**Lincoln, Abraham**, debate with Douglas, 36, 87; elected in 1860, 36, 87; biography, 36; Emancipation Proclamation, 37, 87; second election of, 38; shot, 38; nominated for President, 77; speech at Springfield, 87.  
**"Little Belt,"** affair of, 26.  
**Locke, John**, "Grand Model," 13.  
**London and Plymouth companies**, charter of, 55.  
**London company**, charter of 1609, 55; grants representative government to Virginia, 55.  
**Long Island**, battle of, 19.  
**Lookout Mountain**, battle of, 37.  
**Lopez, General Narciso**, Cuban expedition, 34.  
**Lords of Trade and Plantations**, established, 57.  
**"Lost Colony,"** fate of, 9.  
**Louisburg**, captured by New Englanders, 15; recaptured by the English, 16.  
**Louisiana territory**, French in, 13; foundation of Biloxi, 14; capital moved to Mobile, 15; purchased, 25, 50, 70.  
**Louisiana**, state lottery abolished, 40; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Lovejoy, E. P.**, killed, 31.  
**Lundy's Lane**, battle of, 27.
- McClellan**, in West Virginia, 36; Peninsula campaign, 37; at Antietam, 37; nominated for President, 38, 77.  
**McDonough, Captain Thomas**, victory on Lake Champlain, 27.  
**McKinley, William**, tariff bill, 44, 82; election of, 45; biography, 45; reelection of, 46; assassination, 46.  
**Macon bills**, 26.  
**Madison, James**, biography, 26; reelected, 27; death, 30; opposed to internal improvements, 72.  
**Magellan**, names the Pacific, 8; discovers the Philippines, 8.  
**Maine**, settlement at Saco, 11; purchase by Mass., 13; Corges colony, 10; added to Massachusetts, 14; in the Missouri Compromise, 28; prohibition in, 34; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**"Maine,"** blown up, 45.  
**Manhattan Island**, settled by the Dutch, 10; purchased by the Dutch, 11.  
**Manila**, battle of, 45. See Philippine Islands.  
**Manufactures**, statistics regarding, 111.  
**Marconi**, and wireless telegraphy, 46.  
**Marietta, Ohio**, settled, 22.  
**Marquette**, on the Mississippi, 13; in Michigan, 13.  
**Marshall, John**, chief justice, 25; decision in case of Marbury vs. Madison, 70.  
**Maryland**, Baltimore's charter, 11; settled at St. Mary's, 11; Clayborne in, 12; toleration act, 12; on Western cessions, 22; toleration act, quoted, 57; adopts slavery, 83; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Mason, John**, grant from the Plymouth company, 11; settlement in New Hampshire, 11.  
**Mason and Sildell**, arrest of, 37.  
**Mason and Dixon line**, 17; continuation of, 84.  
**Massachusetts**, migration of Puritans to, 11; Massachusetts Bay Company organized, 11; troubles with Roger Williams and Ann Hutchinson, 12; body of liberties, 12; emigration to Connecticut, 12; free schools in, 12; Quakers in, 12; investigated in 1679, 13; loses New Hampshire, 13; purchase of Maine, 13; resistance to Royal Commissioners, 1664, 13; rule of Andros, 14, 57; witchcraft delusion in, 14; charter of 1690, 14; quarrel over quartering of troops, 16, 17; non-importation agreement in, 17; meeting of the provincial congress, 18; charter re-modeled in 1774, 18; declared to be in a state of rebellion, 19; battle of Lexington and Concord, 19; state abolishes slavery, 21; Shay's rebellion, 22; in the war of 1812, 27; separation of Church and State in, 30; introduction of the Australian ballot, 44; charter granted to the Massachusetts Bay Company, 56; adopts slavery, 83; prohibits slavery, 83; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103. See New England.  
**Matches**, use of friction, 30.  
**"Mayflower compact,"** 11; quoted, 55, 56.  
**Medicine**, introduction of homeopathy, 29.  
**"Mediterranean Fund,"** 80.  
**Menendez**, founds St. Augustine, 9; destroys French colony, 9.  
**Merchandise**, statistics of imports and exports, 111.  
**Methodist church**, first bishops, 22.  
**Mexico**, conquered by Cortez, 8; cedes territory in Arizona and New Mexico, 34; evacuated by the French, 39; cession of territory to the United States, 33, 52.  
**Mexico, Gulf of**, Pineda in, 8.  
**Michigan**, settlement at Sault Ste. Marie, 13; formed into a territory, 50; enlarged, 51; admitted as a state, 51; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Michigan, Lake**, discovered, 11.  
**Mill's tariff bill**, 82.  
**Minnesota**, establishment of Fort Snelling, 28; Sioux in, 37; Sioux Reservation opened, 44; territory of, 52; made a state, 53; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Mint**, first government mint established, 24.  
**Minut, Peter**, purchases Manhattan Island, 11.  
**Missions**, Spanish, in New Mexico and Arizona, 9.  
**Mississippi**, formed into a territory, 50; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Mississippi river**, De Soto at, 9; La Salle on, 13; Marquette on, 13; exploration of its sources, 30.  
**Missouri**, in the Missouri compromise, 28; saved to the Union, 36; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Missouri Compromise**, passed, 28, 72, 84.  
**Money**, statistics regarding, 110. See Coinage, Currency.  
**"Monitor" and the "Merrimac,"** 37.  
**Monmouth**, battle of, 20.  
**Monroe Doctrine**, enunciated, 28; applied to Venezuela, 45; quoted, 72, 73.  
**Monroe, James**, elected, 28; biography, 28; purchases Louisiana, 50; opposed to internal improvements, 72.  
**Montana**, territory of, formed, 54; made a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Montcalm**, in New York, 16.  
**Montreal**, Cartier at, 9; captured by the English, 16; captured by Montgomery, 19.  
**Morgan, William**, kidnapping of, 76.  
**Mormonism**, established in America, 29; introduction of polygamy, 31; in Illinois, 31; rebellion of 1857, 35; Edmunds bill regarding polygamy, 43; dissolution of the Mormon Church corporation, 43; renounces polygamy, 44.  
**Morse, S. F. B.**, and electric telegraph, 31; constructs first submarine telegraph, 32.  
**Mosquito Indians**, trouble over, 34.  
**Mugwumps**, in the campaign of 1884, 78.  
**Murfreesboro**, battle of, 37.
- Narvaez**, in Florida, 8.  
**Nashville**, battle of, 37.  
**Natchez, La.**, Indian massacre, 15.  
**National Bank**, the first chartered, 24; the second, in the election of 1832, 30; not rechartered, 30; removal of its deposits, 30; attempt to reestablish in 1841, 31.  
**National debt**, extinguished, 30.  
**National republican party**. See Whigs.  
**Navigation acts**. See Acts of Trade.  
**Navy, American**, founded, 24; in the War of 1812, 27; cruise around the world, 47.  
**Nebraska**, act of 1854 regarding, 35, 53; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.



- Negroes**, plot to burn New York city, 15; freed from slavery, 37, 87, 88; given rights of citizenship, 74, 88; granted the suffrage, 74, 88. See Anti-slavery, Freedman, Slavery.
- Neutrality proclamation**, Washington's, 24.
- Nevada**, discovery of silver, 36; territory formed, 53; made a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- New Amsterdam**, founded by the Dutch, 11. See Dutch, New York.
- New England**, first general court, 11; invasion of Canada, 13; Queen Anne's war in, 14; capture of Louisburg, 15; at the Hartford convention, 27; in the War of 1812, 71. See Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, New Haven.
- New England Anti-Slavery society**, 85.
- New England confederation**, established, 12; constitution of, quoted, 56, 57.
- New England Emigrant Aid society**, 35.
- Newfoundland**, Cartier in, 8; Gilbert in, 9; Hudson bay given to England, 15.
- New Hampshire**, named, 11; early settlement, 11; separated from Mass., 13, 14; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- New Haven**, settled, 12. See Connecticut.
- New Jersey**, Dutch settlement of, 10; settlement at Elizabeth, 13; grant to Berkeley and Carteret, 13; organization of trusts, 45; adopts slavery, 83; abolishes slavery, 84; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- New Mexico**, settlement at Santa Fé by Oñate, 9; Spanish missions, 9; ceded to the United States, 33, 52; in the compromise of 1850, 34, 53; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- New Netherland**, settled by the Dutch, 10; patroon system in, 11; conquest by the English, 13; reconquest by the Dutch, 13; granted to the Duke of York, 13.
- New Orleans**, founded, 15; battle of, 27; capture by Farragut, 37; exhibition, 43; Italians killed in, 44.
- Newport**, attempt to capture, 20.
- New Rochelle, N. Y.**, settled, 14.
- Newspaper**, first daily, 22; establishment of the New York *Tribune*, 31.
- New York**, colony named, 13; Andros in, 13; Huguenots in, 14; Leisler's rebellion, 14; a royal colony, 14; congress at Albany, 14; Zenger trial, 15; Montcalm in, 16; refusal to quarter British troops, 17; occupied by the British, 19; cession of Western territory, 22; state conference at, 38; Earl of Belmont in, 58; factional party strife in 1881, 42; opposition to Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, 70; "Hunkers" and "Baraburners" in, 76; adopts slavery, 83; and slavery, 84; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103. See New Netherland.
- New York Anti-Slavery society**, organized, 85.
- New York city**, negro plot in, 15; second negro plot, 15; slavery in, 15; meeting of first Congress, 23; growth of, 25; completion of the Erie canal, 29; first street-car line, 30; draft riots, 37; Tweed Ring in, 40; electricity installed, 43; erection of Bartholdi Statue of Liberty, 43; first election of Greater New York, 45.
- Nicaragua**, filibustering in, 35; and the Isthmian Canal, 46.
- Nicolllet**, in the Northwest, 11.
- Nicolls, Richard**, conquest of New Netherland, 13.
- Non-importation agreements**, 17.
- Non-intercourse act**, passed, 26; effect on manufacturing, 80.
- Norsemen**, in America, 7.
- North, Lord**, repeal of the Townshend act, 20; conciliatory proposals, 20.
- North Carolina**, settlement at Albemarle, 12; Indian massacre in, 15; separated from South Carolina, 15; regulators in, 18; adopts the constitution, 23; adopts slavery, 83; on slavery, 84; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- North Dakota**, admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Nova Scotia**, Champlain in, 9; conquered by Sir William Phips, 14; expedition against, 15; given to England, 15; added to Mass., 14.
- Nullification**, Virginia and Kentucky resolution, 25; Federalist declaration of, 27; South Carolinian attempt at in 1832, 30; extracts from South Carolina's nullification act, 1860, 81; opposed by President Jackson, 81.
- Oglethorpe, James**, in Georgia, 15; defeats the Spaniards, 15.
- Ohio**, first settled, 22; admitted as a state, 50; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Ohio company**, grant of land to, 15.
- Ohio river**, first steamboat on, 26.
- Ohio valley**, grant of land to the Ohio company, 15; rivalry of the French and English in, 16; conquered by the English, 16.
- Oklahoma**, settled, 44; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Oñate**, settlement of Santa Fé, 9.
- Ordinance of 1784**, 22.
- Ordinance of 1787**, provisions of, 22, 62, 63; on slavery, 84.
- Oregon**, state, Indian troubles, 35; admitted to the Union, 53; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Oregon territory**, occupied, 26, 32; dispute regarding the boundary of, 32; organized, 52, 86.
- Orleans**, territory of, 50.
- Ostend manifesto**, 35.
- Otis, James**, on writs of assistance, 16.
- Pacific ocean**, discovered, 8; named, 8; reached by Cabeza de Vaca, 8; explored by Drake, 9.
- Pacific fur company**, 26.
- Pan American Union**, 67.
- Panama**, Balboa in, 8; chosen for the Isthmian canal, 46; relations with the United States, 46, 54, 91; statistics of, 92-93. See Isthmian Canal.
- Paris**, treaty of, 16, 21.
- Parliament**, taxation in America, 17, 18; "intolerable" acts, 18. See Acts of Trade.
- "Parsons' cause"**, 17.
- Parties**, attitude towards slavery in the election of 1856, 35; rise and fall of, 75-78. See individual parties, i.e., Constitutional Union, Democratic, Free-Soil, Greenback, Know-Nothing, People's party, Prohibition party, Social Democratic party, Whigs, etc.
- Patrons of Husbandry**. See Grangers.
- Payne tariff bill**, 82.
- Peary**, at the North Pole, 48.
- Penn, William**, grant of land, 13; plan of union, 58.
- Pennsylvania**, granted to Penn, 13; abolishes slavery, 21; whiskey rebellion in, 24, 70; discovery of coal mines, 24; completion of a freight line, 30; coal strike in, 46; adopts slavery, 83; prohibits slavery, 83; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Pennsylvania Anti-Slavery society**, 84.
- Pensions**, soldiers of the Revolution, 28; first pension bill, 42; dependent pension law, 44; act of 1907, 47.
- People's party**, origin of, 78.
- Perry, Lieutenant**, victory on Lake Erie, 27.
- Personal Liberty laws**, 73, 86.
- Petroleum**, discovery of, 32; statistics regarding, 111.
- Philadelphia**, founded, 13; meeting of the first Continental Congress, 18; meeting of the second Continental Congress, 19; captured by the British, 20; evacuated by the British, 20; constitutional convention in, 22; first mint at, 24; Industrial Exposition, 41.
- Philippine Islands**, discovered, 8; surrender of Manila, 45; uprising under Aguinaldo, 45, 46; Moro uprising, 47; ceded to United States, 45, 54; description of climate and resources, 89-90; imports and exports, 90; population, 90; relations with the United States, 90; statistics of, 92-93.
- Phips, Sir William**, invasion of Canada, 14.
- Photography**, use of the daguerreotype, 31.
- Pierce, Franklin**, election of, 34; biography, 34.
- Pike, Zebulon**, western expedition, 26.
- Pilgrims**, at Plymouth, 11; Mayflower compact, 11, 55.
- Pineda**, discoveries, 8.
- Piracy**, in the West Indies, 28.
- Piscataqua river**, settlement on, 11.
- Pittsburg**, founded, 22. See Fort Duquesne.
- Plymouth**, settled, 11; incorporated in Mass., 14.
- Plymouth company**, settlement in Maine, 10.
- Folk, James K.**, elected president, 32; biography, 32.
- Polygamy**. See Mormonism.
- Popular Sovereignty**, Kansas-Nebraska act and, 73.
- Population**, comparative statistics, 114.
- Populists**, in the election of 1892, 44. See People's party.
- Port Royal, N. S.**, founded by Champlain, 9. See Annapolis.
- Porto Rico**, discovered by Columbus, 7; Ponce de Leon in, 8; surrender to the United States, 45; ceded to the United States, 45, 54; description of climate and resources, 90; population, 90; relations with the United States, 90; statistics of, 92-93.
- Portuguese**, discoveries in America, 8, 9.
- Post Office**, three-cent postage, 34; money order department created, 38; two-cent letter postage, 43; postal savings banks established, 48; statistics of receipts, 110.
- Postal Savings Banks**, established, 48.
- Preble**, treaty with north African states, 26.
- Presbyterian church**, organization, 23.

- President**, impeachment of Johnson, 39; electoral commission, for the election of, 41; presidential succession act, 43, 65; the electoral count act, 43; increase of salary, 48; term of, 65; method of election, 65; qualifications for the presidency, 65; compensation of, 65; powers of, 65; cabinet of, 65. See Elections, presidential, 94, and Executive departments, 65.
- "President,"** attacked by the "Little Belt," 26.
- Presidential elections**, candidates and electoral votes, 94-99.
- Presidential electors**, established, 98; how chosen, 99; counting of the votes of, 99.
- Princeton**, battle of, 19.
- Pring**, in New England, 9.
- Printing**, beginning of lithographic, 29. See Newspaper.
- Privateers**, in the War of 1812, 27.
- Prohibition**, in Maine, 34.
- Prohibition party**, origin of, 78.
- Protection**, Home League favors, 81; National protectionist convention, 81; favored by the Wool growers' association, 82; by the Wool manufacturers' association, 82. See Tariff.
- Protestants**, in the various states, 108; comparative numbers in the United States, 109.
- Puritans**, settle Massachusetts Bay, 11; in Connecticut, 12.
- Quakers**, in Massachusetts, 12; in Pennsylvania, 13.
- Quebec**, settled, 10; captured by the English, 16; extension of its boundaries, 18; expedition against, 19.
- Queen Anne's war**, 14, 15.
- Queenston**, expedition against, 27.
- Railroads**, completion of a gravity railroad, 29; first steam railroad for passengers, 29-30; beginning of the Baltimore and Ohio, 29; use of a locomotive, 29; use of an American-built locomotive, 29; freight line from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, 30; early steam railroad in New York, 30; line from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, 35; Atlantic and Pacific connected by, 40; completion of the Northern and Pacific, 43; mileage, statistics regarding, 111, 116.
- Raisin river**, battle on, 27.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter**, explorations, 9.
- Rebating**, forbidden, 74.
- Reconstruction**, Johnson's plan for, 38; congressional plan for, 39, 74; in the campaign of 1868, 40.
- Religious bodies**, statistics of, 108, 109.
- Removals from office**, Jefferson and, 25; Jackson and, 29; Tenure of Office act, 39; Cleveland on, 43.
- Republican party**, Mugwumps, in the election of 1884, 43; nominees of 1872, 78; takes temporarily the name of the Union party, 77; views and platform of 1864, 77; origin of, 35, 77; platform and candidates in 1856, 77; platform and candidates in 1860, 77; split in the party, 1872, 78; insurgent movement, 78; adopts present protective policy, 82; organization of, 86; platform in the election of 1860, 87. See Anti-Nebraska men.
- Revenue, national**, comparative statistics, 115.
- Revere, John**, invention of galvanized iron, 29.
- Revere, Paul**, 19.
- Revolutionary war**, disputes leading to, 17-18; military events, 19-21.
- Rhode Island**, withdraws from the confederation, 22; adopts the Constitution, 24; Dorr's rebellion, 32; charter of 1663, 57; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Elbault**, French settlement, 9.
- Rockefeller, John D.**, gift to the general education board, 47.
- Rocky mountains**, expeditions to, 26.
- Roosevelt, Theodore**, succession to the presidency, 46; biography, 46; mediator in the coal strike, 46; elected president, 46; mediator between Russia and Japan, 47; tour of the West, 48; "New Nationalism" of, 48.
- Roosevelt dam**, completed, 48.
- Russia**, and the southern boundary of Alaska, 29; sale of Alaska, 39.
- Ryswick**, treaty of, 14.
- Saco, Maine**, settled, 11.
- St. Augustine**, founded, 9; attacked by South Carolina, 14; attacked by Oglethorpe, 15.
- St. Clair**, defeated by the Indians, 24.
- St. Johns, Newfoundland**, Gilbert in, 9.
- St. Lawrence, Gulf of**, Cartier in, 8.
- St. Lawrence river**, Champlain in, 9; Cartier on, 9.
- St. Louis**, founded, 17; exposition, 46.
- St. Mary's, Maryland**, settled, 11.
- "Salary Grab Act,"** 41.
- Salem, Massachusetts**, settled, 11; witchcraft delusion, 14.
- Samoa**, joint occupation of, 44; division of, 45-46. See Tutuila.
- San Domingo**, protectorate over, 46.
- San Francisco**, settled, 20; vigilance committee in, 34, 35.
- San Jacinto**, battle of, 30.
- San Juan**, settled, 8.
- Santa Fé**, settlement, 9.
- Santiago**, destruction of the Spanish fleet at, 18, 45.
- Saratoga convention**, 20.
- Savannah**, settlement of, 15; capture by the British, 20; failure of American attack on, 20; evacuated by the British, 21.
- Schenectady**, massacre of, 58.
- Scott, General Winfield**, Mexican campaign, 32.
- Seabury, Samuel**, first Episcopal bishop, 22.
- Secession**, of South Carolina, 36, 73; of other southern states, 36, 73; South Carolina and, 73.
- Second Continental Congress**, 19; provides for state governments, 19.
- Sedition law**, 25, 70.
- Senate**, qualifications for, 68; presiding officers, 68; powers of, 68. See Congress.
- Seward, Horatio**, 87; speech on slavery, 87.
- Shays's rebellion**, 22.
- Sherman, General W. T.**, captures Atlanta, 37; march through Georgia, 37; march through Carolina, 37.
- Shiloh**, battle of, 37.
- Silver**, discovery in Nevada, 36; demonetized, 41; Populists advocate free coinage, 44; Sherman act, 44; repeal of the Sherman law, 44; in the campaign of 1896, 45.
- Sitting Bull**, uprising, 41; shot, 44.
- Slavery**, in Virginia, 10; in New York city, 15; abolished in Vermont, 20; abolished in Massachusetts and Pennsylvania, 21; first fugitive slave act, 24; effect of the invention of the cotton gin on, 24; provisions of the Missouri Compromise, 28; attempt to remove slaves to Liberia, 28; treaty for the suppression of the slave trade, 29; review of the struggle over, 33-38; compromise of 1850, 34; fugitive slave act of 1850, 34; slave trade abolished in the District of Columbia, 34; and "Uncle Tom's Cabin," 34; passage of Personal Liberty laws, 34, 73; establishment of the underground railway, 34; civil war in Kansas over, 35; Kansas-Nebraska bill, 35; doctrine of squatter sovereignty, 35; Ostend Manifesto, 35; assault on Sumner, 35; in the election of 1856, 35; Dred Scott decision, 35, 73, 86; vote in Kansas on slavery, 35; Lincoln and Douglas debates, 36; John Brown's Raid, 36; in the election of 1860, 36; orders of Fremont and Lincoln regarding, 37; provisions of the thirteenth amendment regarding, 38; cause of party divisions, 76, 77; history of its rise and fall, 83-88; introduced into America by Las Casas, 83; introduced into Virginia, 83; state adoptions of, 83; state laws against, 83; compromises on, in the constitutional convention, 83; attempt to tax slaves, 84; first societies formed in behalf of slaves, 84; pledge between England and the United States for its abolition, 84; slave trade abolished, 84; prohibited by the Northwest ordinance of 1787, 84; Missouri compromise regarding, 84; fugitive slave acts of 1793, 84; Liberty party on, 85; cruising convention, 85; importance of annexation of Texas, 85; institution of New England, New York, and American Anti-slavery societies, 85; underground railroad, 85; petitions against refused in the House of Representatives, 85; in the campaign of 1848, 86; compromise of 1850, 86; fugitive slave act, 86; Dred Scott decision, 86, 87; "Uncle Tom's Cabin" and, 86; Kansas-Nebraska bill and, 86; effect of the Dred Scott decision on, 86, 87; Personal Liberty laws, 87; Republican Party on, 87; Confederate Constitution regarding, 87; Crittendon Compromise, 87; abolished in the territories and District of Columbia, 87; Emancipation Proclamation, 87, 88; Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments, 88.
- Slave trade**, prohibited, 26.
- Smith, John**, in Virginia, 10.
- Smith, Joseph**, establishes Mormonism in America, 29.
- Smithsonian Institution**, 67.
- Snelling, Fort**, established, 28.
- Social Democratic party**, origin and views of, 78.
- Socialist party**. See Social Democratic party.
- Socialist Labor party**, views of, 78.
- "Sons of Liberty"** organized, 17.
- "Sons of the South,"** 35.
- South**, secedes from the union, 36, 73; treatment of freedmen, 39; readmission of southern states to the Union, 40, 73; representatives readmitted to Congress, 40; final amnesty, 40; force bill of 1871, 40; removal of northern soldiers, 42; representative in Cleveland's cabinet, 43; fears regarding the tariff of 1828, 80. See Confederacy.
- South America**, discovered by Columbus, 7; Americus Vesputius in, 8; the Monroe doctrine applied to, 28; Pan-American conferences, 47.
- South Carolina**, settlement at Charleston, 13; rice planting in, 14; separated from North Carolina, 15; revolutionary war in,



- 21; nullification in 1832, 30; secession of, 36, 73; attempt at nullification, 73; on the tariff of 1828, 80; nullification of the tariff of 1832, 81; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- South Dakota**, admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Soto, de**, in the Southwest, 9.
- Spain**, discoveries in America, 8, 9.
- Spanish war**, causes for, 45; events of Spanish war, 45; treaty of peace, 45.
- Speaker**, powers of, 68. See House of Representatives.
- Spills system**, Jefferson and the, 25; Jackson and the, 29; Harrison and the, 31. See Removals from Office, Civil Service.
- Spoliation claims**, 25.
- Spottsylvania**, battle of, 37.
- "Squatter sovereignty"**, 35.
- Stage line**, between New York and Philadelphia, 15.
- Stamp Act**, 17; repealed, 17.
- Stamp Act Congress**, 17, 53, 59.
- States**, border states in Civil War, 37; draw up constitutions, 60; eleventh amendment and, 70; refuse to support Virginia and Kentucky resolutions, 70; the original thirteen, 92; ratification of the constitution by, 92; religious bodies in, 108.
- Steamboat**, invented, 24; first in the West, 26.
- Steamship**, Atlantic crossed, 28; invention of the screw steamship, 31; regular Atlantic service, 31.
- Steel**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Stony Point**, stormed, 20.
- Stowe, Harriet Beecher**, publishes "Uncle Tom's Cabin," 34, 86.
- Street-car lines**, in New York city, 30.
- Stuyvesant**, conquers the Swedes, 12.
- Suffrage**, female, first laws, 40; in Colorado, 44.
- Sugar**, statistics regarding, 111.
- Sumner, Charles**, assault on, 35.
- Sumter**, fall of, 36.
- Supreme Court**, John Marshall as chief justice, 25; decision in the Corporation Tax case, 48; decision in Standard Oil Cases, 48; according to the Constitution, 68; original jurisdiction, 69; famous cases, 69; case of Marbury vs. Madison, 70, 71; McCulloch vs. the State of Maryland, 71, 72; case of trustees of Dartmouth College vs. Woodward, 71; Gibbons vs. Ogden, 73; Dred Scott case, 73, 86, 87; legal tender cases, 74; slaughterhouse cases, 74; civil rights cases, 74; upholds the right of the interstate commerce commission to fix maximum railway rates, 74; justices of, from 1789, 102. See Judiciary.
- Swedes**, and Delaware, 11, 12; conquest of their settlements on the Delaware, 12.
- Taft, William H.**, elected, 47; biography, 47; on international arbitration, 48.
- Tariff**, first tariff act, 23, 79; act of 1812, 27, 80; act of 1816, 28, 80; act of 1824, 28, 80; act of 1828, 29, 80; act of 1832, 30, 81; act of 1833, 30, 81; act of 1842, 32, 81; reciprocity with Canada, 35; act of 1864, 37; act of 1870, 40; act of 1890, 44, 82; act of 1894, 44, 82; act of 1897, 45, 82; in the election of 1892, 44; in the campaign of 1896, 45; act of 1909, 47, 82; establishment of the "minimum principle," 80; demands of the Harrisburg convention, 80; act of 1846, 81, 82; act of 1857, 82; act of 1861, 82; Cleveland on, 82; acts of 1865, 1866, 1867, 82; act of 1882, 82; act of 1888, 82; Democratic party favors the reduction of, 82.
- Tariff board**, bill for a permanent board, 82.
- Tariff commission**, of 1882, 82; of 1909, 48.
- Taylor, Zachary**, Mexican campaign, 32; president, 33; death of, 34.
- Tea**, trouble over tax on, 18.
- Tecumseh**, defeated, 26; killed, 27.
- Telescope**, first used in America, 30.
- Telegraph**, discovery of the principle of, 30; first use of submarine telegraph, 32; first line to the Pacific, 37; wireless in America, 46.
- Telephone**, Bell invention, 42.
- Temperance**, movement in the South, 47. See Prohibition.
- Tennessee**, settled, 18; readmitted to the Union, 39; made into a state, 50; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Territories**, additional area acquired by the treaty of Paris, 1783, 21, 49; cession by the states of their western lands, 22, 49; ordinances of 1784 and 1787 for the survey and government of the northwest territory, 22; purchase of Louisiana territory, 25, 49; annexation of Florida, 28, 51; annexation of Texas, 32, 52; cession of territory by Mexico, 33, 52; Gadsden purchase, 34, 53; purchase of Alaska, 39, 54; annexation of Hawaiian Islands, 45, 54; acquisition of Philippine Islands, Porto Rico, and Guam, 45, 54; addition of Tutuila Group, Samoa, 45, 54; Panama Canal Zone added, 46; territory south of Tennessee organized, 49; territory of Mississippi formed, 50; Indiana territory created, 50; territory of Mississippi enlarged, 50; territory of Orleans and of Michigan formed, 50; territories of Missouri, Alabama, and Arkansas formed, 51; territories of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota formed, 52; territories of Utah, New Mexico, Washington, Kansas, Nebraska, Indiana, Oregon, Nevada, Colorado, Dakota, Idaho, Arizona organized, 53; Montana, Wyoming, and Oklahoma formed into territories, 54.
- Texas**, settlement of, 28; independence of, 30; independence acknowledged, 31; in the campaign of 1844, 32; admitted to the Union, 32, 52; boundary fixed by the compromise of 1850, 34; constitutionality involved in its purchase, 73; importance of its annexation, 85; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Thames**, battle on, 27.
- Thanksgiving Day**, proclaimed, 24.
- Ticonderoga**, captured, 19; captured by Burgoyne, 20.
- Tippecanoe**, battle of, 26.
- Tobacco**, first cultivated, 10.
- Tonnage**, duties on, 79.
- Toronto**, captured, 27.
- Townshend**, tax act, 17.
- Transportation**. See Canals, Railroads.
- Treaties**: Ryswick, 14; Utrecht, 15; Aix-la-Chapelle, 15; Paris, 16, 21, 49; Jay's treaty, 24, 70; Ghent, 27; Ashburton, 31; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 34; Hay-Pauncefote, 46; right of Congress to withhold appropriations for, 70.
- "Trent," the**, affair of, 37.
- Trenton**, battle of, 19.
- Trinidad**, discovered by Columbus, 7.
- Tripoli**, war against, 25.
- Trusts**, organization of, 45; formation of the shipping trust, 46; Elkins anti-rebate bill, 46; Sherman anti-trust act, 46, 74; creation of the Department of Commerce and Labor, 46; decisions against the Northern Securities company and the Bee Trust, 46; Standard Oil Company fined for rebating, 47. See Commerce.
- Turkey**, commercial treaty with, 29.
- Turner**, Nat, insurrection of, 30.
- Tuscarora Indians**, driven from the South, 15.
- Tutuila**, relations with the United States, 45, 54, 91; population and products, 91; statistics of, 92-93.
- Tyler, John**, accession to the presidency, 31; biography, 31; disagreement with the Whigs, 31.
- Tweed Ring**, in New York, 40.
- Underground railroad**, 85.
- Union Pacific railroad**, built, 40; Crédit Mobilier in connection with, 41.
- Union party**. See Republican party.
- Union Labor party**, views of, 78.
- United States**, area of 1800-1910, 110; population of 1800-1910, 110; debt of 1800-1910, 110; receipts and expenditures of the National government, 1800-1910, 110; wealth of 1850-1904, 110.
- Utah**, in the compromise of 1850, 34; female suffrage, 40; territory of, 53; admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Utrecht**, treaty of, 15.
- Vaca, Cabeza de**, 8.
- Valley Forge**, winter quarters at, 20.
- Van Buren, Martin**, in the election of 1812, 27; elected president, 30; biography, 31; defeated for reelection, 31.
- Venezuela**, trouble with England over, 45.
- Vermont**, abolished slavery, 21, 83; enters Union as a free state, 50, 84; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.
- Verrazano**, explorations in America, 8.
- Vespucius, Amerigo**, discoveries, 8.
- Vice-president**, method of selection, 65; duties of, 65.
- Vicksburg**, campaign of, 37.
- Vincennes**, French at, 15; captured by Clark, 20.
- Virginia**, settled, 9, 10; named, 9; slavery established, 10, 83; cultivation of tobacco, 10; representative government in, 11, 55; made a royal colony, 11; Puritan commissioners in, 12; Bacon's rebellion, 13; the Parsons' cause, 17; committee of correspondence appointed, 18; resolutions and nullification, 25; Turner's slave insurrection, 30; commercial commission with Maryland, 61; adopts slavery, 83; prohibits slavery, 83; ratification of the constitution, 92; statistics of, 92-93.
- Virginia company**, establishment of, 9.



- Waldseemüller**, names America, 8.  
**Wales, Prince of**, visits America, 36.  
**Walker, E. H.**, tariff bill, 81.  
**Wake Island**, added to the United States, 91; statistics of, 92-93.  
**War department**, investigated, 45.  
**War of 1812**, causes of, 27; effect on industries, 80.  
**Washington, George**, in the Ohio Valley, 15; at Fort Necessity, 16; chosen commander-in-chief, 19; retreat through New Jersey, 19; attempt to displace, 20; inaugurated, 23; biography, 23; "Neutrality Proclamation," 24; reelected, 24; retires, 24; refusal of a third term, 24; commander-in-chief in 1798, 25; death of, 25.  
**Washington**, formed into a territory, 53; admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Washington, D. C.**, seat of government, 25; burned by the British, 27.  
**Washington, Fort**, captured, 19.  
**Watauga**, constitution of, 59.  
**Wayne, Anthony**, defeats the Miamis, 24.  
**Wealth**, comparative statistics, 114.  
**Webster, Daniel**, debate with Hayne, 29; views expressed in the Webster-Hayne debate, 29; death, 34; on the tariff of 1828, 80; on the compromise of 1850, 86.  
**Webster, Noah**, his dictionary published, 29.  
**West Indies**, opened to the United States trade, 29.  
**Western lands**, cessions of, 22.  
**West Virginia**, McClellan in, 37; admitted to the Union, 37, 53; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103; statistics regarding, 111.  
**Weymouth, Mass.**, settled, 9.  
**Whigs**, early beliefs of, 29; in the election of 1840, 31; in the election of 1852, 34; led by Clay and Adams, 76; in election of 1840, 76; platform of 1852, 77; divided over the Kansas-Nebraska bill, 77.  
**Whiskey rebellion**, 24.  
**Whiskey ring**, 41.  
**White, John**, at Roanoke Island, 9.  
**Whitefield, George**, revival of, 15.  
**Whitney, Eli**, invented the cotton gin, 24, 84.  
**White Plains**, battle of, 19.  
**Wilkes, Charles**, discovery of the Antarctic, 32.  
**William and Mary college**, established, 14.  
**Williams, Roger**, settles Rhode Island, 12.  
**Wilmington, Del.**, settled, 12.  
**Wilnot proviso**, 33, 85.  
**Wilson tariff bill**, 82.  
**Wirt, William**, nominated for President, 76.  
**Wisconsin**, territory of, formed, 51; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Wool**, statistics regarding, 111.  
**Wool growers' association**, 82.  
**Wool manufacturers' association**, 82.  
**Writs of Assistance**, issued, 16.  
**Wyoming**, female suffrage, 40; made into a territory, 54; admitted as a state, 54; statistics of, 92-93; population in 1900 and 1910, 103.  
**Wyoming, Pennsylvania**, massacre at, 20.  
**X, Y, Z Affair**, 25.  
**Yale College**, established, 14.  
**Yellowstone national park**, created, 40.  
**Yemmasees**, uprising of, 15.  
**York**. See Toronto.  
**Yorktown**, battle of, 21.  
**Zenger**, trial of, 15.























